

**TA100 PRO**

SYNEL AMERICAS  
Product Manual & Guide

Synel Americas  
8665 E. Hartford Dr. Suite 100  
Scottsdale, AZ. 85260

480-374-7700  
[www.synel-americas.com](http://www.synel-americas.com)  
[sales@synel-americas.com](mailto:sales@synel-americas.com)

V: May 2020

# Read This First

## Welcome

Welcome to Synel Americas TA100 Pro User's Guide. This manual is shipped with each new TA100 Pro software package and is intended solely for use by the licensee. This User Guide describes the installation and operation of the TA100 Pro system.

## Accuracy of Information

The content of this manual is subject to change without notice. Before using this manual, verify that the information contained in it is current. Proper installation, configuration, and operation of the software are contingent upon reading and following the procedures contained in the latest revision of the manual.

## Additional Copies

Additional copies of this manual may be obtained from our website at [www.synel-americas.com](http://www.synel-americas.com) or from your local Synel Americas dealer.

## User Comments

Every effort is made to ensure that the information contained in this manual is accurate at the time of publication. If you find an error or omission while reading this manual, direct your comments to:

Synel Americas, Inc. Attn:  
Technical Publications  
8665 E. Hartford Drive Suite #100  
Scottsdale, AZ 85255

Or you can send emails to:

[techsupport@synel-americas.com](mailto:techsupport@synel-americas.com)

We welcome your comments and suggestions.

## Software Release Version

4.52a



# Table of Contents

Contents	Pages
About This Manual	10
Disclaimer	10
Technical Support	10
Installation	11 - 23
System Requirements	11
Installing the System	11
Hardware Keys	23
Main System Key	23
Polling Key	23
Getting Started	24 - 33
Starting TA100 Pro and Logging In	24
Launching and Logging In to TA100 Pro	24
Exiting the System	25
Tips and Techniques	26
Using the Keyboard	26
Underlined Letters	27
Keyboard Usage Examples	27
Hot Keys	27
Additional Keyboard Access	28
Help	28
Access the Online Help Window	29
Use Help Contents	29
Use the Help Index	29
Use Help Search	30
Return to the Help Topics Window	30
Print a Help Topic	31
Configuring the System Environment	32
Play Bell Tones	32
Change Screen Background	32
Navigation Selection	34
Configuration	35 - 122
Main Company	36
Divisions	42
Configure Divisions	42
Add a Division	44
Edit a Division	44
Delete a Division	44
Categories	45
Configure Categories	46

# Table of Contents

Contents	Pages
Add a Category	50
Edit a Category	50
Delete a Category	51
Policies	52
Configure Policies	52
Add a Policy	62
Edit a Policy	62
Delete a Policy	63
Shifts	64
Configure a Shift Group	64
Add a Shift Group	73
Edit a Shift Group	74
Delete a Shift Group	74
Add a Shift	75
Edit a Shift	75
Delete a Shift	75
Add a Rounding Rule	76
Edit a Rounding Rule	76
Holidays	77
Configure Holidays	77
Add a Holiday	78
Edit a Holiday	79
Delete a Holiday	79
Groups	80
Configure Groups	80
Add a Group	81
Edit a Group	82
Delete a Group	82
Departments	83
Configure Departments	83
Add a Department	85
Edit a Department	85
Delete a Department	86
Jobs	87
Configure Jobs	87
Add a Job	89
Edit a Job	89
Delete a Job	90
Bell Schedules	91

# Table of Contents

Contents	Pages
Configure Bell Schedules	91
Add a Bell Schedule	93
Edit a Bell Schedule	94
Delete a Bell Schedule	95
Security	96
Configure Security Levels	96
Add a Security Level	105
Edit a Security Level	106
Delete a Security Level	106
User Maintenance	107
Configure Users	107
Add a User	111
Edit a User	111
Delete a User	112
Who's Logged In	112
Change Password	113
Benefit Accruals	113
Configure Benefit Accruals	114
Configure Benefit Accumulators	116
Add a Benefit Accruals Policy	119
Edit a Benefit Accruals Policy	120
Delete a Benefit Accruals Policy	121
Update to Current	122
Optional Modules	123 - 123
PC Clock	123
Third Party Terminals	123
Additional Employee Features	124 - 126
PC Clock	124
Accessing PC Clock	124
Default Clock In	125
Default Clock Out	126
Default Clock Out for Lunch	126
Default Clock In from Lunch	126
Default Transfer Department	126
Employee Maintenance	127 - 182
Configure Employee	127
Employee List	128

# Table of Contents

Contents	Pages
Employee Timecard (Description) Tab	129
Employee Schedule Tab	133
Configure Employee Schedules	133
Assign or Edit an Employee Schedule	135
Delete a Schedule	138
Create a Rotating Schedule	139
Rotating Schedule Example	139
Create an Employee Schedule Template	140
Copy an Employee Schedule Template	141
Employee Transactions Tab	143
Description	143
Employee Status Tab	145
Configure Employee Status	145
Add Employee Status	146
Edit Employee Status	147
Delete Employee Status	147
Employee Benefits Tab	148
Benefit Entitlement: Configure	148
Benefit Entitlement: Employee Benefit Details	149
Benefit Entitlement: Grant Benefit Time	150
Benefit Entitlement: Delete a Detail	151
Benefit Accruals: Configure	151
Benefit Accruals: Update Employee Benefits	153
Benefit Accruals: Employee Benefit Details	153
Benefit Accruals: Manual Benefit Adjustment	154
Benefits Accrual: Delete a Manual Adjustment	156
Employee Messages Tab	157
Configure	157
Add a Message	158
To a Single Clock	158
To All Clocks	158
Edit a Message	159
Delete a Message	159
Employee Wages	160
Configure Employee Wages	160
Add a Global Wage	161
Edit a Global Wage	162
Delete a Global Wage	162
Add an Employee Level Wage	163

# Table of Contents

Contents	Pages
Edit an Employee Level Wage	164
Employee Badges Tab	164
Configure Employee Badges	165
Add a Badge	166
Edit a Badge	166
Delete a Badge	167
Employee Clocks Tab	168
Configure Hand Readers	168
Configure TA7000	170
Configure TA745\TA780\TA785	170
Configure TA800s\SY-Face	174
Configure SYnergy	176
Employee Details Tab	178
Configure Employee Details	179
Add an Employee	180
Edit an Employee	182
Delete an Employee	182
Timecard and Transaction Maintenance	183 - 203
Online Timecard	183
Accessing the Online Timecard from the Configure Employee Screen	183
Navigating in the Online Timecard Tab	184
Navigating in the Transactions Tab	185
Adding and Editing Transactions	186
Add Transaction	186
Add Miscellaneous Transaction	188
Edit a Transaction	190
Edit/Add Start	190
Edit/Add Stop	191
Multiple Miscellaneous	192
From Schedule	194
Delete a Transaction	194
Audit Trails	195
Print the Audit Trails	196
Approval Editor	198
Status Board	201
Task Organizer	203
Global Commands	204 - 209
Selecting Employees in Global Operation Dialog Boxes	204

# Table of Contents

Contents	Pages
Select Employees Individually	205
Select Employees Globally	205
Select Employees by Group	205
Select Employees by Division	206
Global Message Assignment	206
Global Add Transaction	208
Global Details	209
Reports	210 - 226
Important Information on Printing Reports	210
Configure Printer	211
Running a Report	211
Running a Report by Range	212
Running a Report by Individual	216
Select Employees In Reports	219
On Screen Report Preview	223
Emailing A Report	225
Terminal Configuration	227 - 256
Types of Connections	228
TA777/A & TA785 Series	228
Configure a TA777/A /TA785 Series Clock	229
SY-910 Series	236
Configure a SY-910 Series Clock	236
Configuring PC Clock	239
Configure a PC Clock	240
Configure a SYnergy Series Clock	243
Hand Reader Clocks	249
Configure a Hand Reader Clock	249
Add a Clock	253
Edit a Clock	254
Delete a Clock	255
Set Date and Time	255
Terminal Polling & Auto Processing	257 - 267
Polling	257
Configure an Auto Process	260
Run as Service	260
Add an Auto Process	261
Poll Clocks Auto Process	263
Run a File Auto Process	266
Edit an Auto Process	266

# Table of Contents

Contents	Pages
Delete an Auto Process	267
Replicate an AutoProcess	267
Utilities	266 - 287
Importing	268
Advanced Import	268
Exporting Data	270
System Utilities	273
Repair Database	274
Reindex Database	274
Update Databases	275
Initialize Databases	276
Change Employee Number	276
Change Employee Number Width	277
Set Reprocess Date	278
Fix Unassigned Badges	279
Repost from R-Files	280
Purge R-Files	280
Post Historical Data	281
System Backup	282
System Restore	283
Additional Utilities	284
Calculator	284
About	285
System Configuration	285
Conversion Table	286
Macros	286

# About This Manual

This section describes how to use this manual. In addition to providing you with step-by-step knowledge for performing various procedures, this manual will help you get the most out of TA100 Pro.

## Disclaimer

Every attempt is made to keep this manual up-to-date. However, software enhancements do occur, and the content of this manual is subject to change without notice. Before using this manual, verify that the information contained in it is current. Proper installation, configuration, and operation of the software are contingent upon reading and following the procedures contained in the latest version of the manual.

## Technical Support

If you encounter a problem or need technical support after reading this manual, please contact your local Sales and Service Representative. Your local representative has received training in the areas of software installation, configuration, operation, and advanced troubleshooting. They are qualified to provide you with the highest level of technical support.

### When Calling Technical Support for Assistance

If possible, contact your authorized local Sales and Service Representative while at the computer experiencing the problem so you can quickly answer questions and implement the solutions suggested by your representative.

Before calling, gather the following information. Your local Sales and Service Representative will need this information to assist you.

- The version and serial number of your TA100 Pro software.
- The name and version of the Operating System. The type of network being used (if applicable).
- The model number and EPROM revision of the data collection terminal(s) used with the TA100 Pro software.
- The name of all software options and/or modules installed.
- The make and model of the host computer (PC).
- The operations being performed when the problem occurred.
- A printout of any error message that was displayed.

# Installation

This section describes how to install the TA100 Pro software, the Sentinel System Driver, and attach the hardware key.

## System Requirements

To use the TA100 Pro system, the following are the recommended minimum system requirements must be present.

- Windows 7/8/8.1/10 and server equivalents.
- CPU Core i3 or better.
- 2GB of total memory.
- A mouse, trackball, or other pointing device.

## Additional Requirements

- 500MB of available disk space either on a workstation or accessible on a network drive.
- **NOTE:** A dedicated database server is not required.
- Additional disk space and an enhanced wide-area network connection may be required based on the number of employees, network distance, communication method, and the amount of live data contained in the system.

## Polling PC

- Network connection.
- Available USB ports.

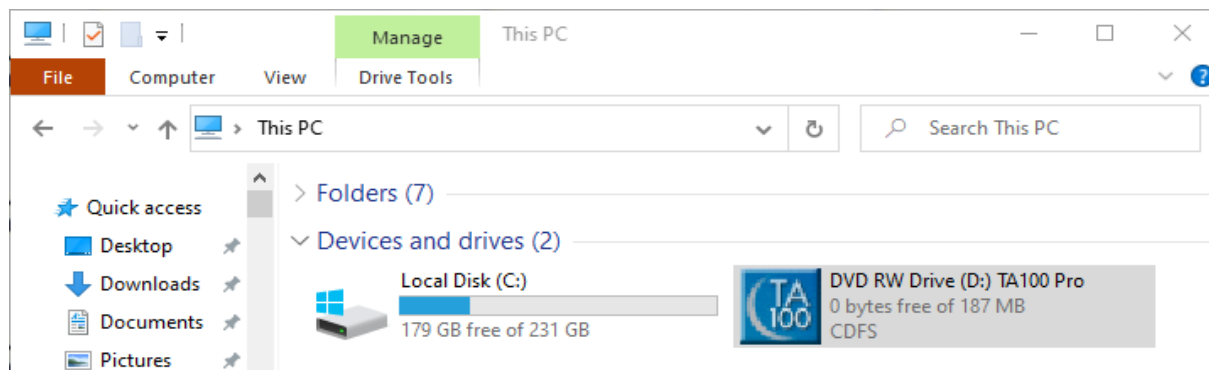
## Installing the System

**NOTE:** Do not launch or run any other applications during the installation process.

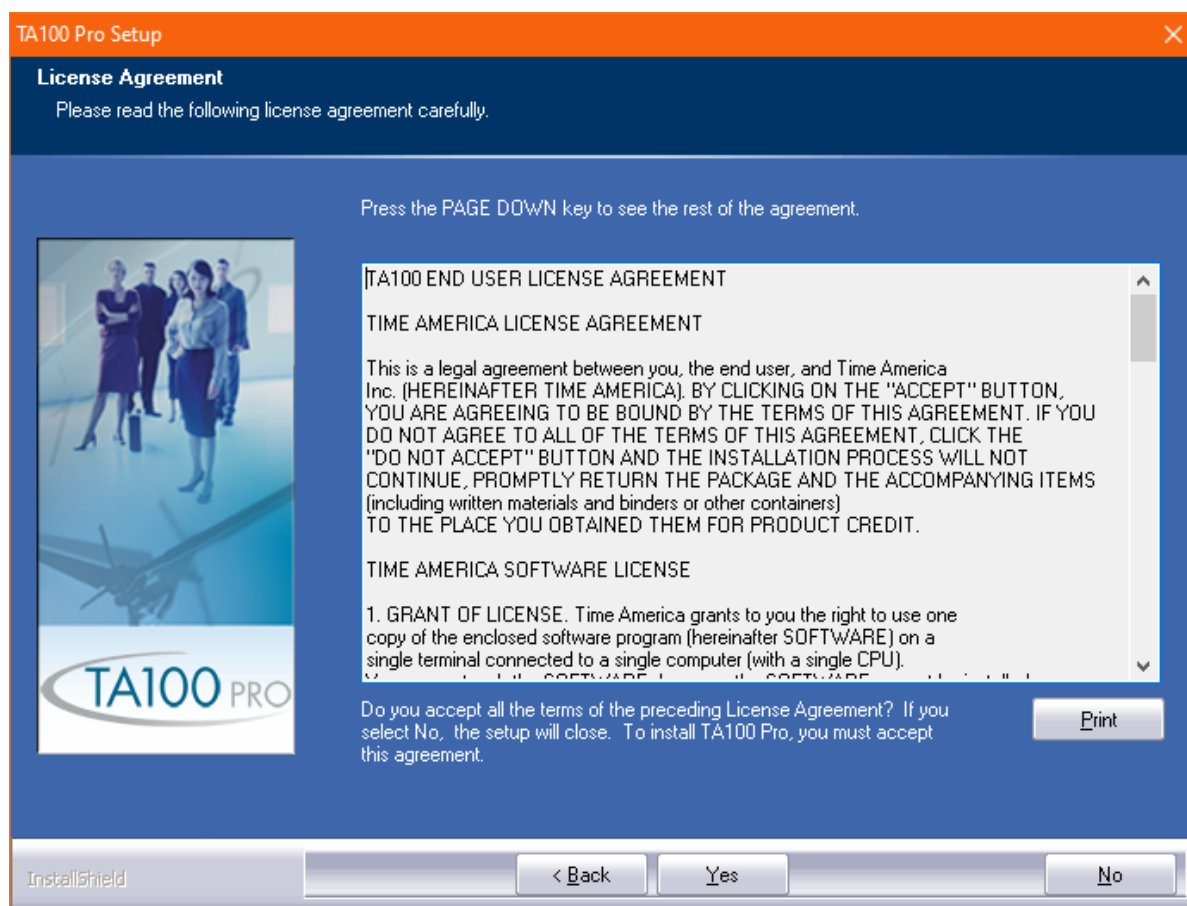
Insert the TA100 Pro Installation CD into the CD ROM drive of the computer on which you wish to install the software. The *InstallShield Wizard* should automatically appear.

# Installation

If the InstallShield does not automatically run, you may start the installation by navigating to My Computer and double-clicking the icon for **TA100 PRO**.

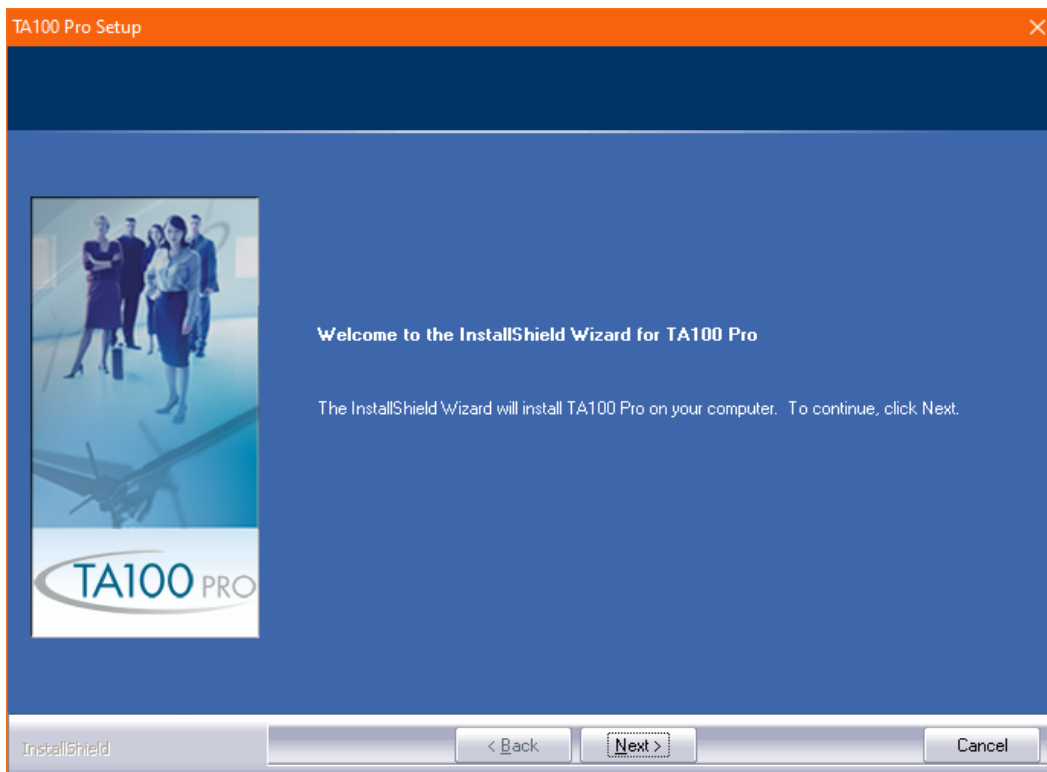


The *TA100 Pro Setup* window will appear.

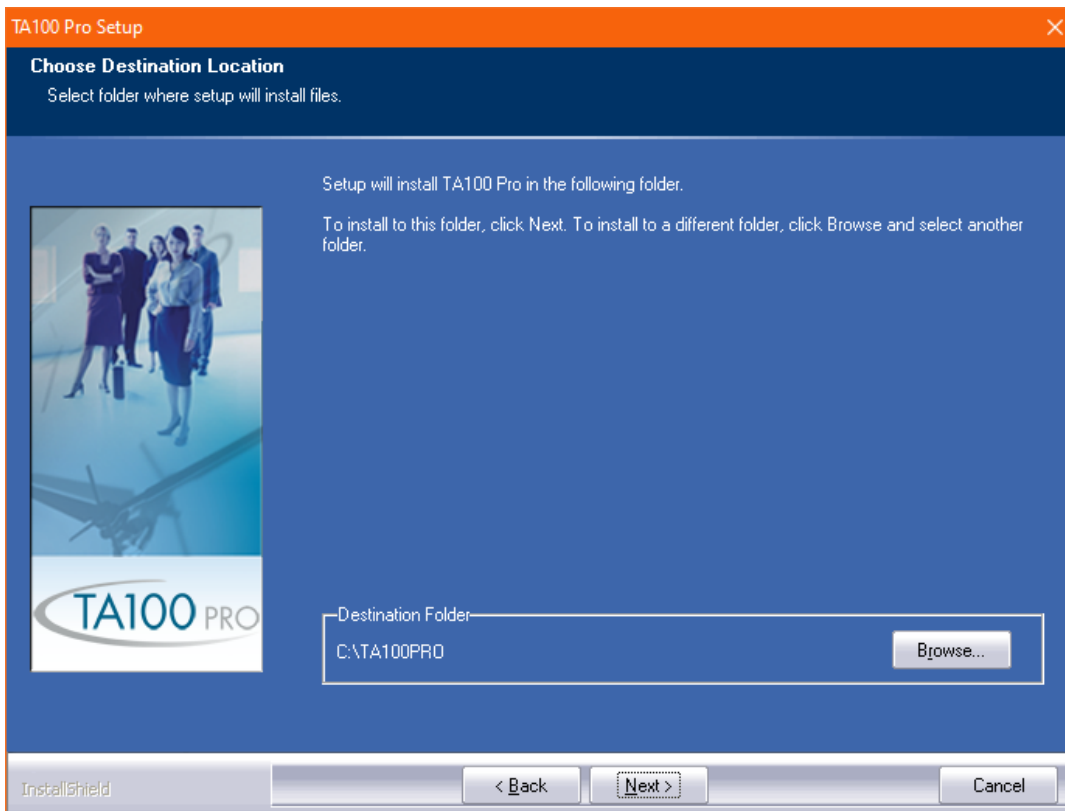


# Installation

Click the **Next** button to advance to the next screen. The *License Agreement* screen will appear.

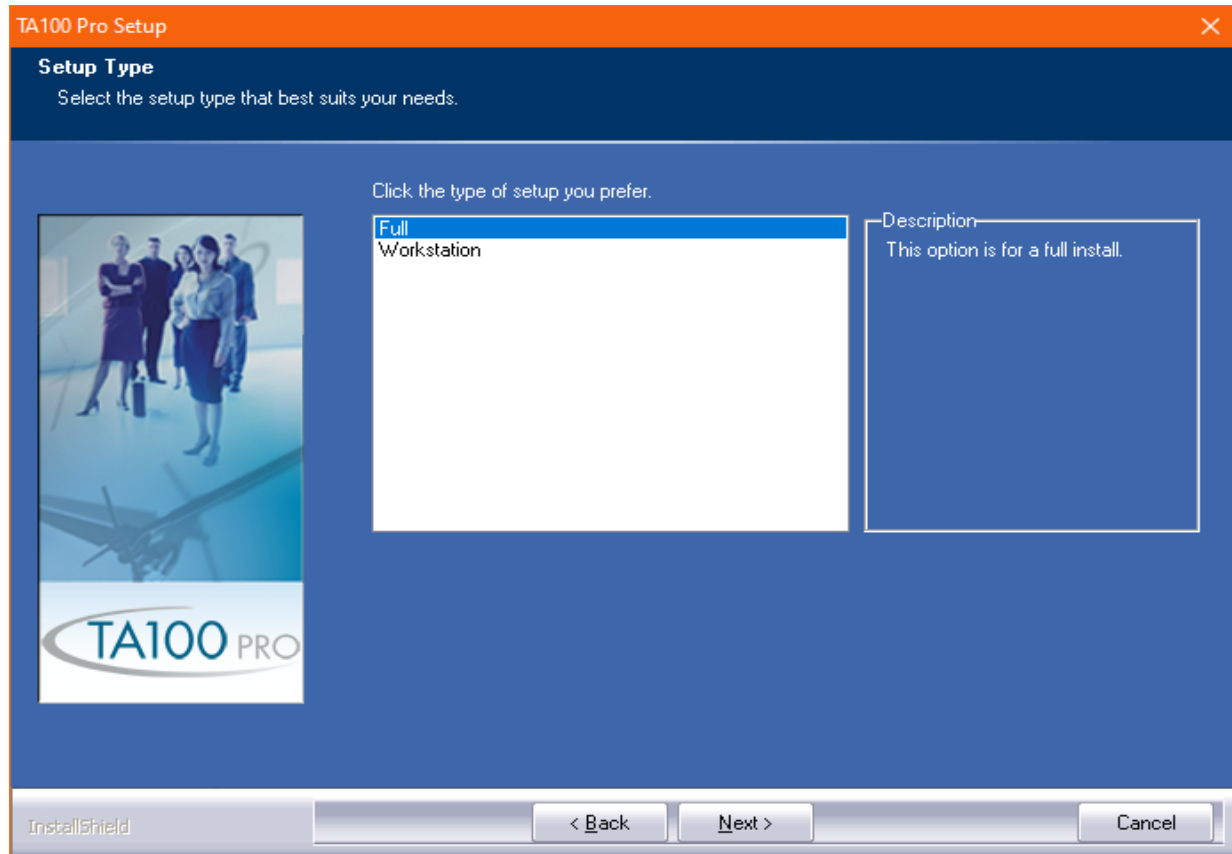


Click **Yes** to accept the License Agreement. The *Choose Destination Location* screen will appear.



# Installation

TA100 Pro will be installed in the C:\TA100PRO directory by default. If you wish to install to a different directory, click the **Browse** and select the directory to which you wish to install. Click the **Next** button when you are ready to proceed. The *Setup Type* screen will appear.



Choose the type of installation you wish to perform.

- a) "Full" will install both the software and the database files on this computer. (Typical)
- b) "Workstation" will install only what is needed to run the software.

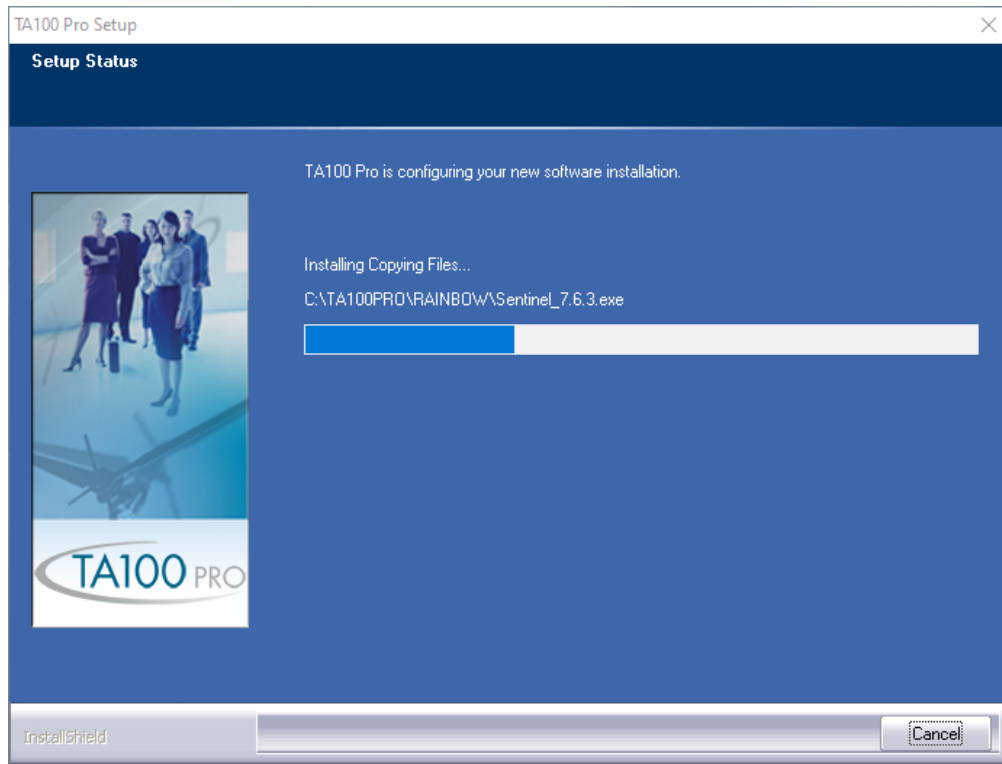
# Installation

Click the **Next** button to continue with the installation. The *Select Program Folder* screen will appear.

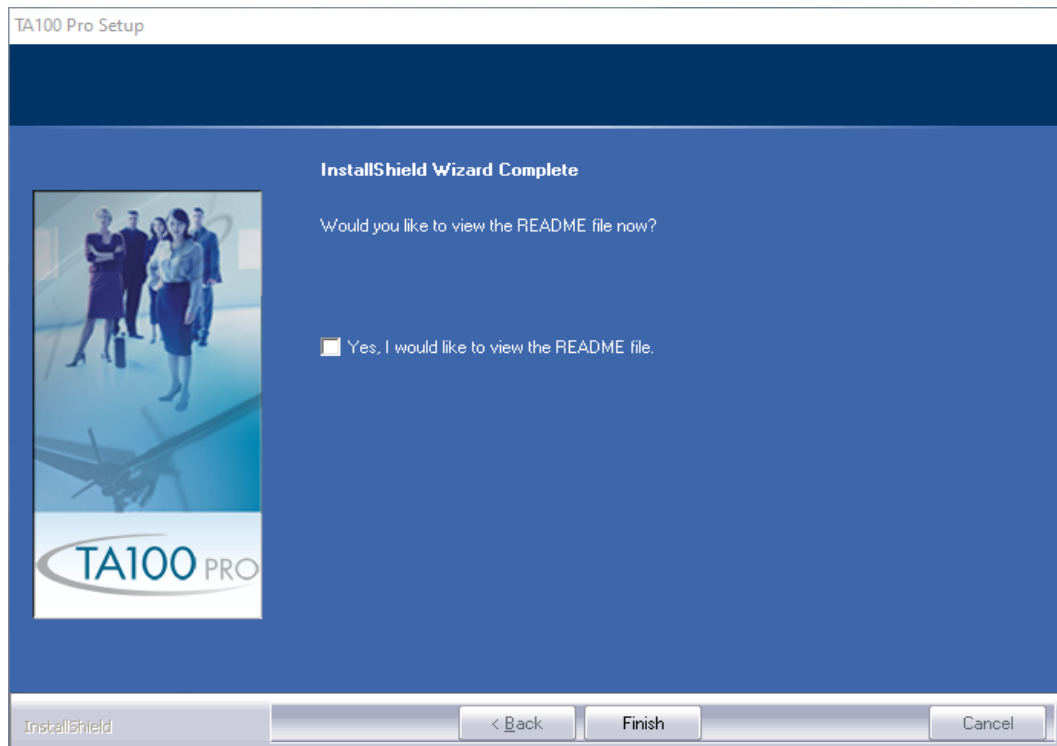


# Installation

The TA100 Pro folder will be created automatically. You may type a new folder name if you wish. Click **Next** to continue. The installation will begin.



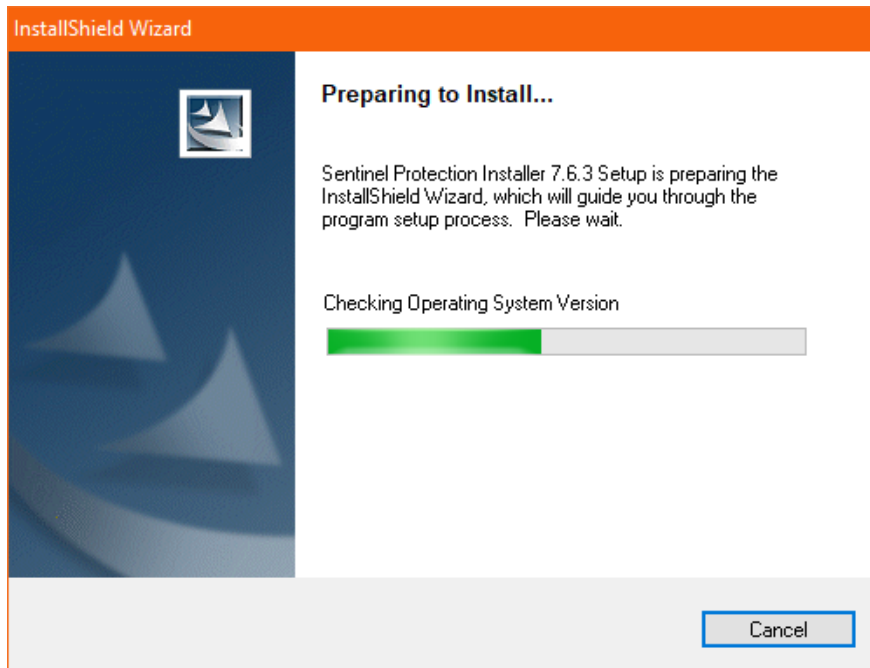
When the installation is finished, the *InstallShield Wizard Complete* screen will appear. Click the **Finish** button to proceed.



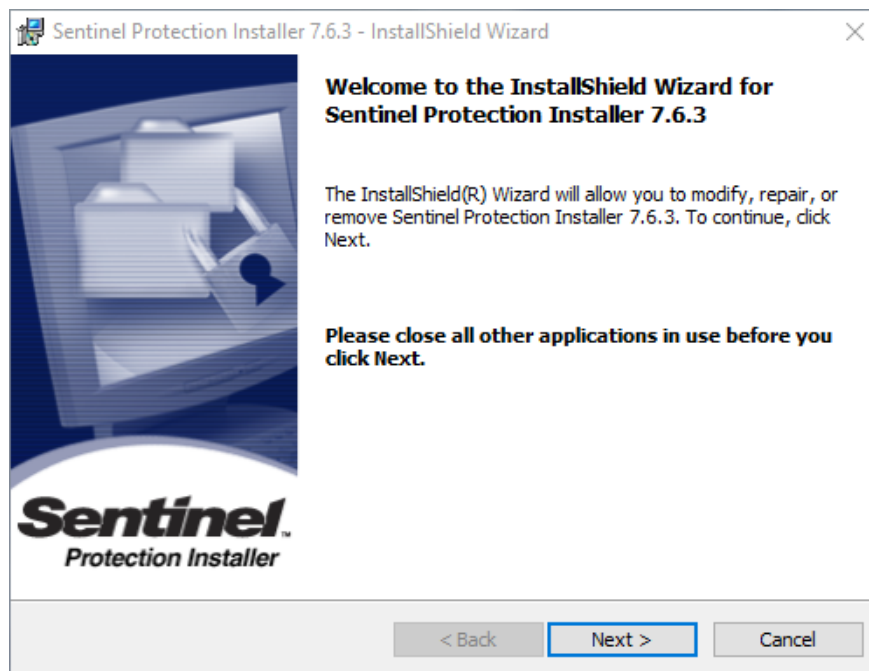
# Installation

If you selected "Full" in the Setup Type screen, the Sentinel System Driver installation will begin automatically.

If you selected "Workstation," the installation will end at this point.

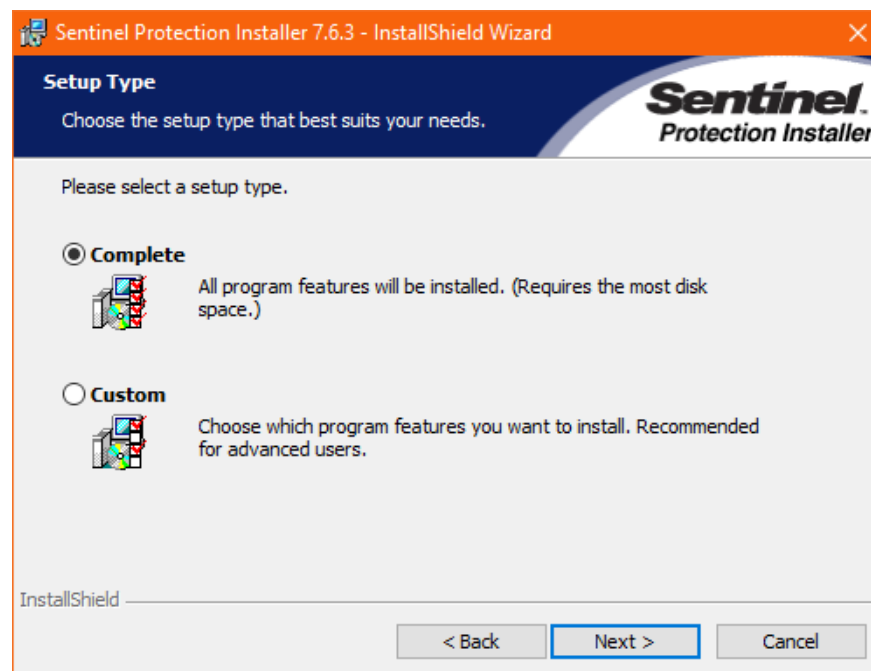
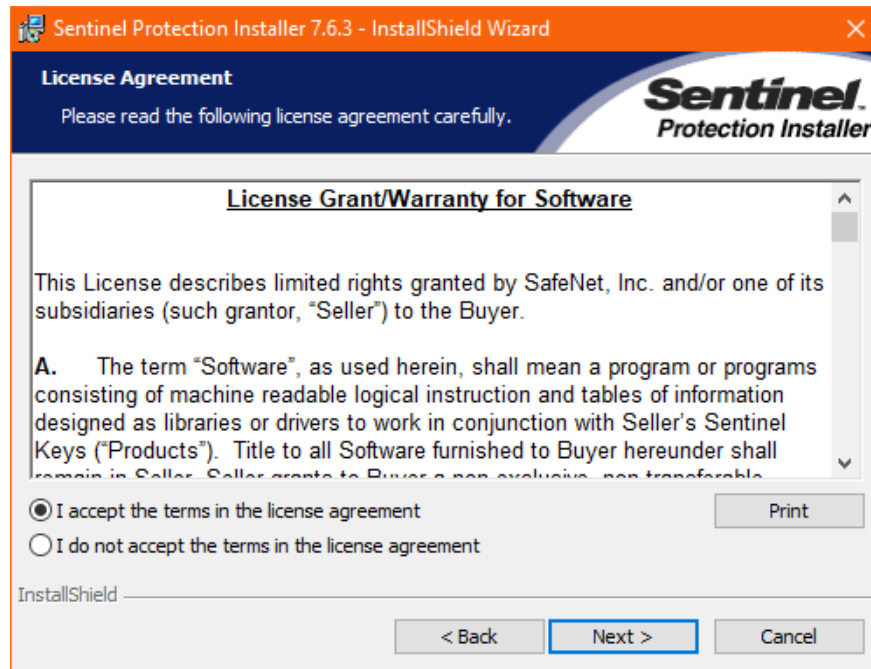


The *Sentinel System Driver—InstallShield Wizard* will appear. The Sentinel System Driver is necessary for TA100 Pro to be able to access the database files.



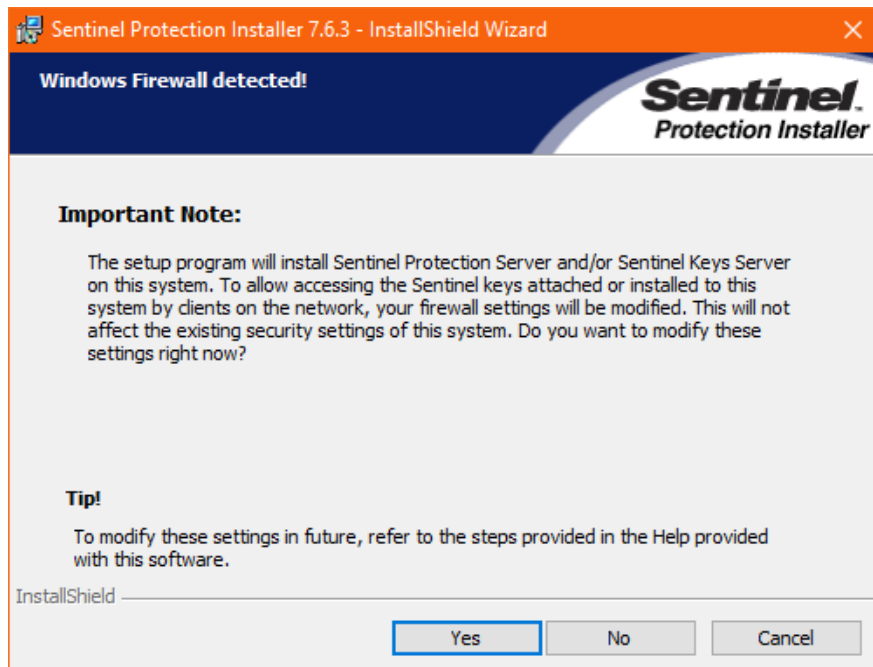
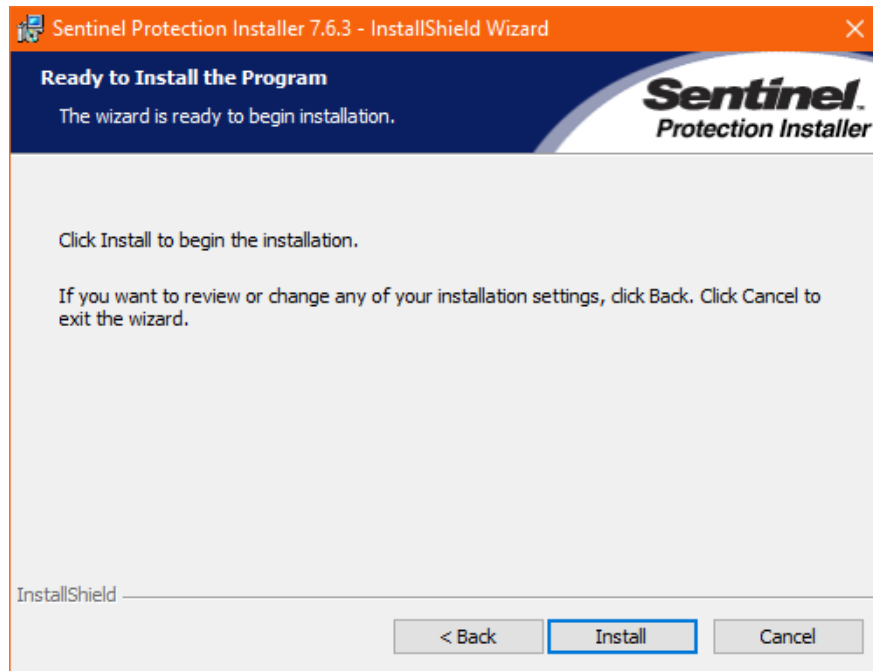
# Installation

Click the **Next** button to begin the Sentinel System Drive Installation. The *Setup Type* screen will appear.



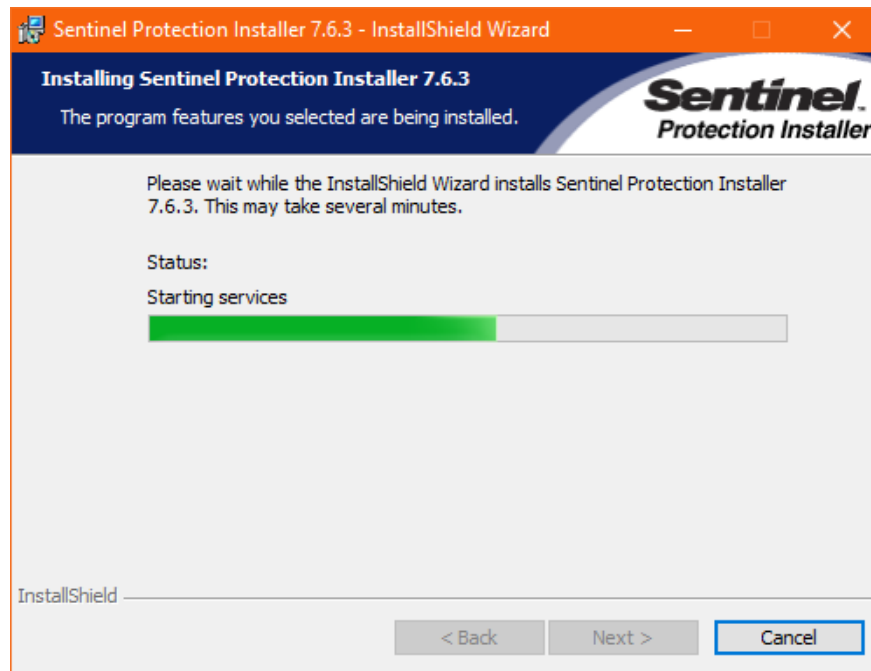
# Installation

Verify that **Complete** is selected and click **Next** to continue. The *Ready to Install* screen will appear.

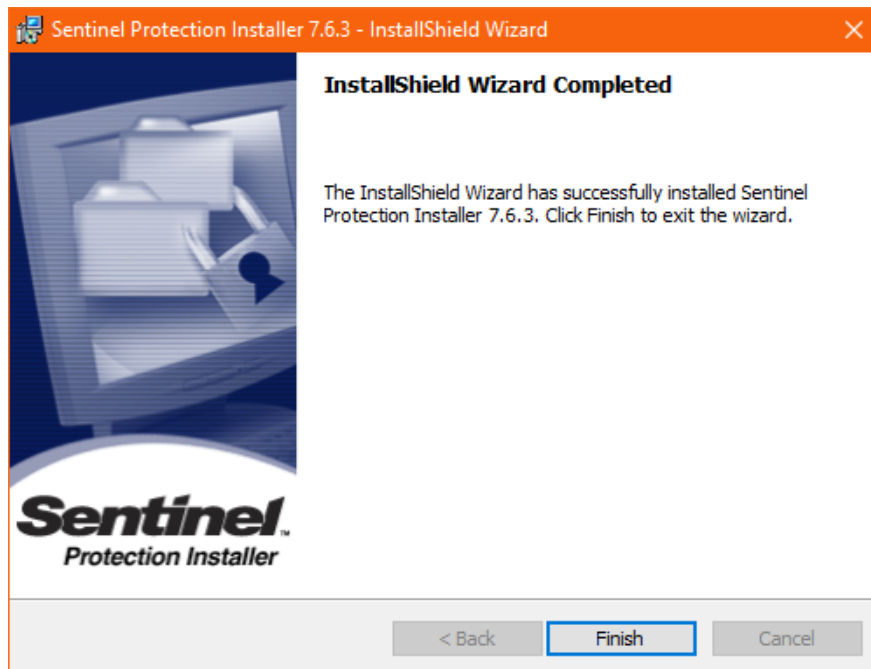


# Installation

Click **Install** to begin the installation.

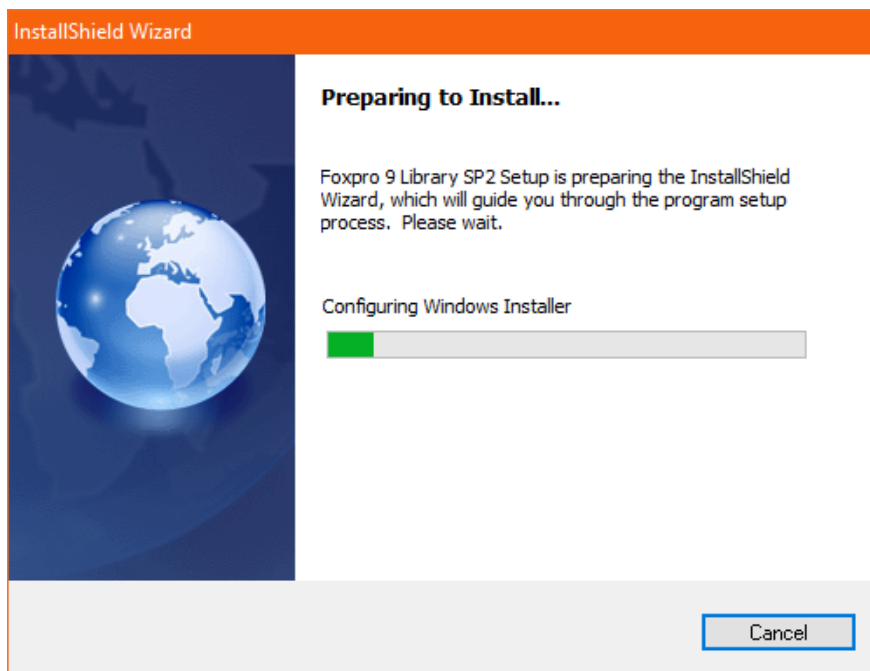


When the installation is finished, the *InstallShield Wizard Complete* screen will appear. Click the **Finish** button to proceed.

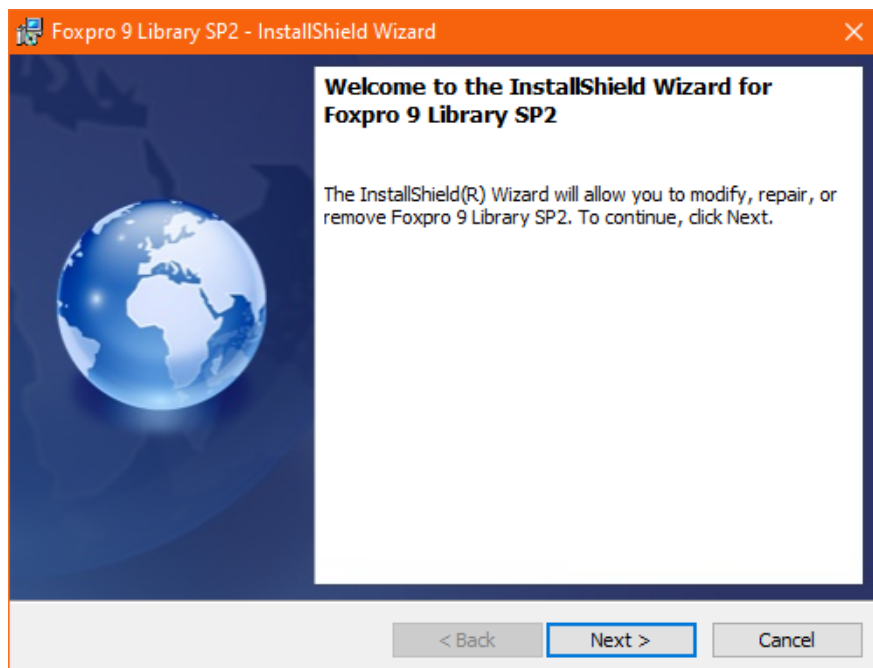


# Installation

This concludes the installation. The *Installation Complete* message will appear.

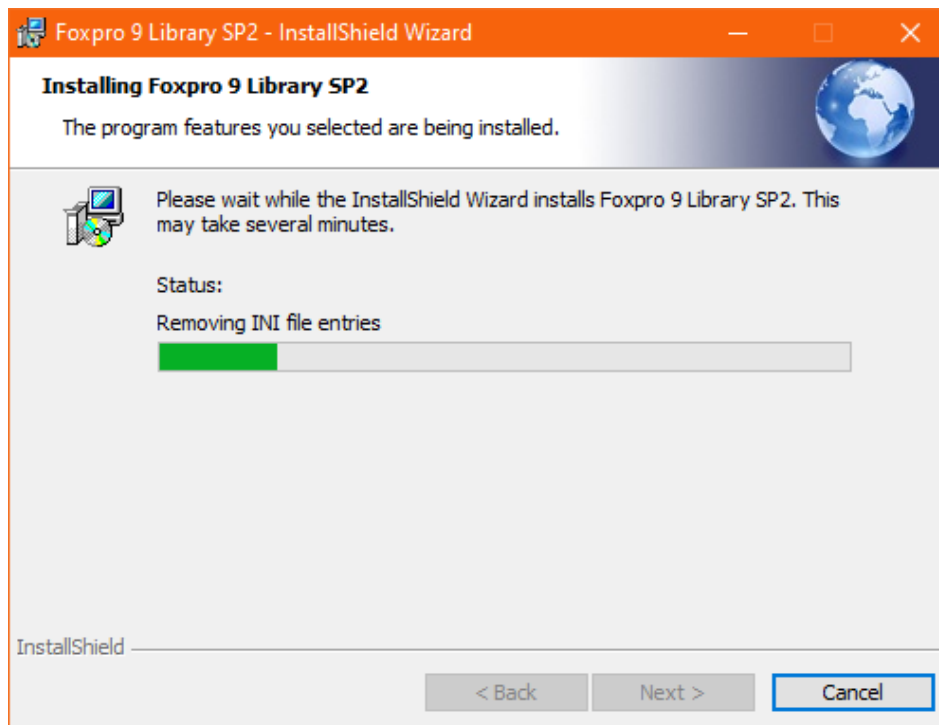


The *FoxPro LIB—InstallShield Wizard* will appear. The FoxPro LIB is for the TA100 Pro database files.

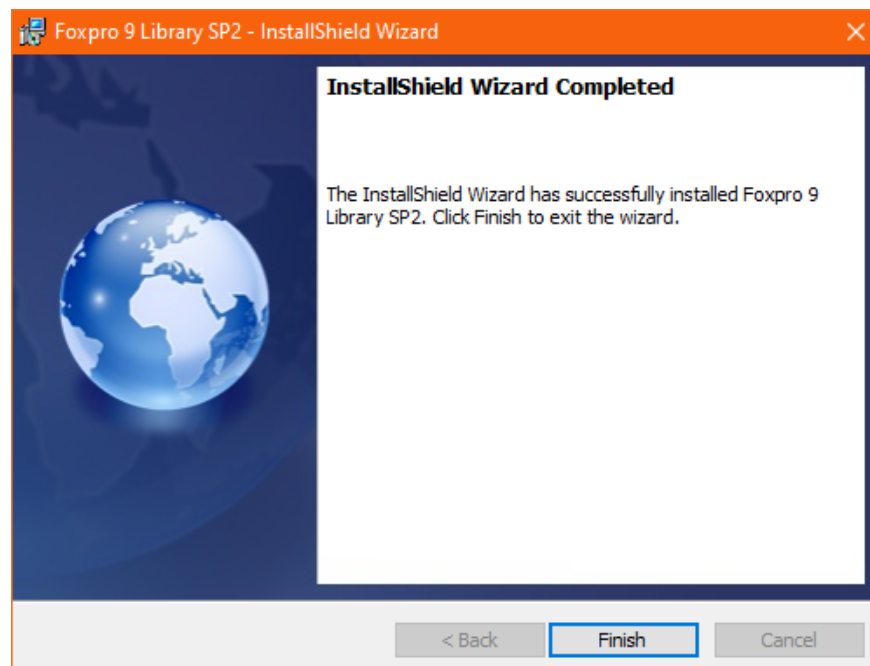


# Installation

Click the **Next** button to begin the FoxPro LIB installation. The Ready to Install screen will appear.

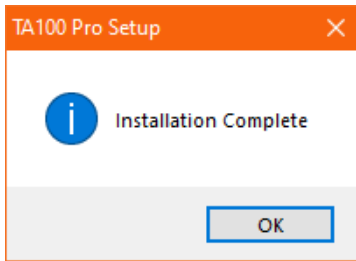


When the installation is finished, the Install Shield Wizard Complete screen will appear. Click the **Finish** button to proceed.



# Installation

Click **OK**. TA100 Pro will now appear in your Start Menu and on your desktop.



You must attach a hardware key to the computer's parallel port prior to being able to start and operated TA100 Pro. See **Hardware Keys**.

## Hardware Keys

The provided USB key should be plugged into the computer that will be polling the timeclocks. There are two types of hardware keys—each designed for a specific purpose.

- Main System Key
- Polling Key

Plug the hardware key into an available USB port or bridge. The computer with the key is required to access the program at minimum, every seven day. When the system is first launched,

TA100 Pro searches for and verifies the presence of a hardware key. If a key is not found, the system will not start.

## Main System Key

The Main System Key is shipped with each new software package. One key per system is required. The Main System Key allows you to start and operate the software as well as poll your time clock(s). The Main System Key is identified as it is a yellow key.

## Polling Key

The Polling Key allows TA100 Pro to communicate with time clocks from a workstation other than where the Main System Key resides.

On local or wide-area networks, a remote workstation can launch and operate the software as long as the Main System Key is detected somewhere on the network. However, the workstation cannot poll time clocks unless it has an Additional Polling Key attached.

# Getting Started

This section explains how to launch the TA100 Pro system, including logging on and off, using Help, using the keyboard instead of the mouse and customizing the TA100 Pro environment.

## Starting TA100 Pro and Logging In

### Note on User Accounts

When starting TA100 Pro, you will be prompted for a User ID and password. The User ID and password are used to determine who is able to login and what areas of the program are accessible. These "User Accounts" are defined in the Security Access portion of TA100 Pro, which will be covered later in this manual.

### SYSOP

There is a built-in administrator account that grants full access to all parts of the application. The User ID for this account is **SYSOP** and the initial password is "**password**." (This password can and should be changed.) This account will be referred to as SYSOP throughout this manual.

The first time you login, you must use the SYSOP account, as no other accounts exist. You will also use this account to perform system maintenance, etc. The SYSOP account can perform all functions within TA100 Pro, including certain database management functions that no other account can access.

## Launching and Logging In to TA100 Pro

The instructions in this section assume that you already know the User ID and password to be used. Check with your system administrator if you are unsure of which User ID to use.

Click the **Start, Programs, TA100 Pro**, or double-click the TA100 Pro Icon on the Desktop.

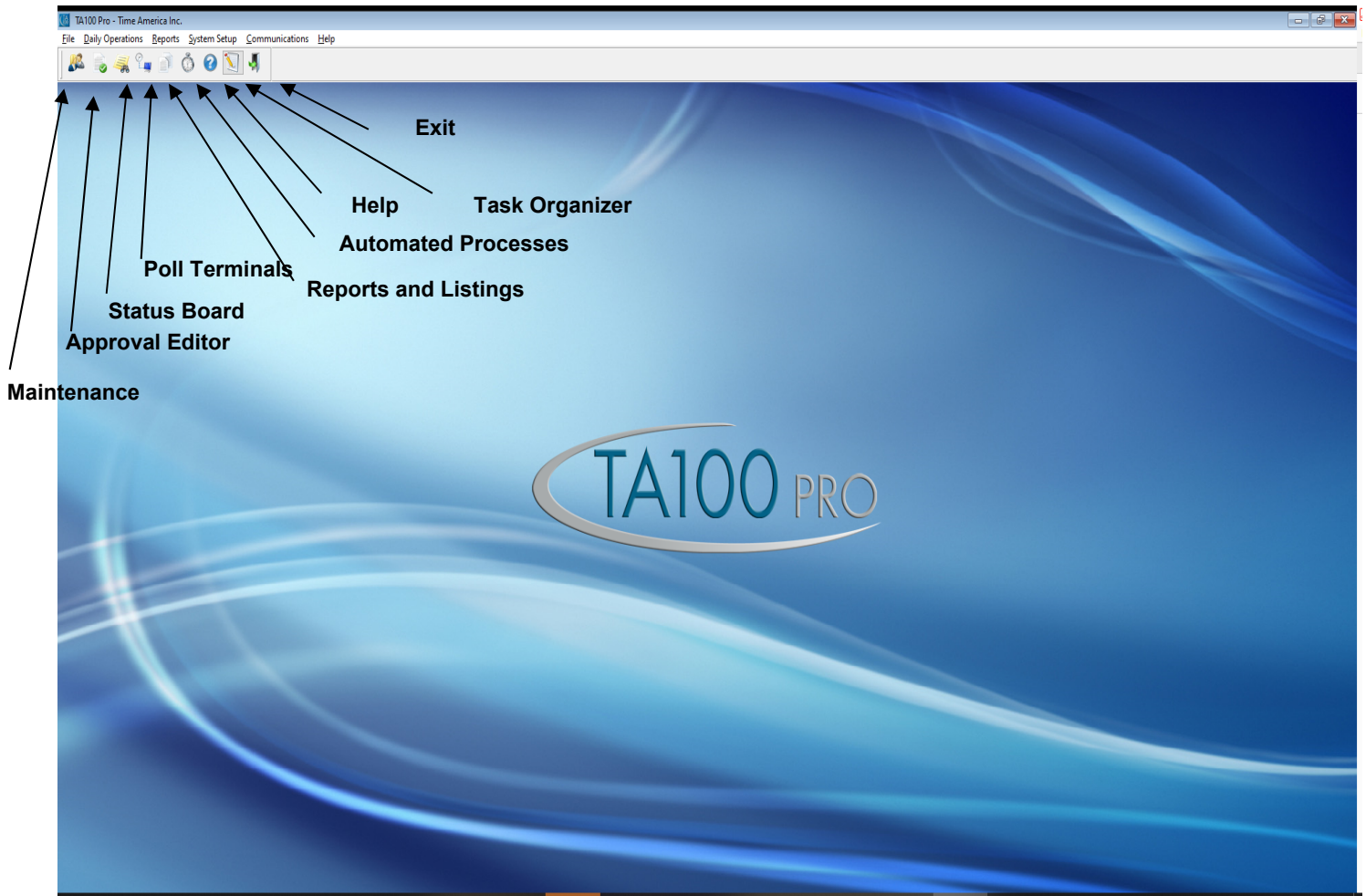
TA100 Pro will open and display the Login screen.



# Getting Started

Type your User ID in the **User ID** field, then press either **ENTER** or the **TAB** key to advance to the **Password** field.

Type your password in the **Password** field and press either **ENTER** or the **TAB** key to access TA100 Pro. The *Main Window* will open.



## Exiting the System

You can use any of the following methods to close or exit out of TA100 Pro. Click **File, Exit** on the menu bar.

Click the **Exit** button on the toolbar.

Click the Windows Close button (the **X** at the far right of the menu bar).

Press **ALT+F4** on the keyboard.

# Getting Started

## Tips and Techniques

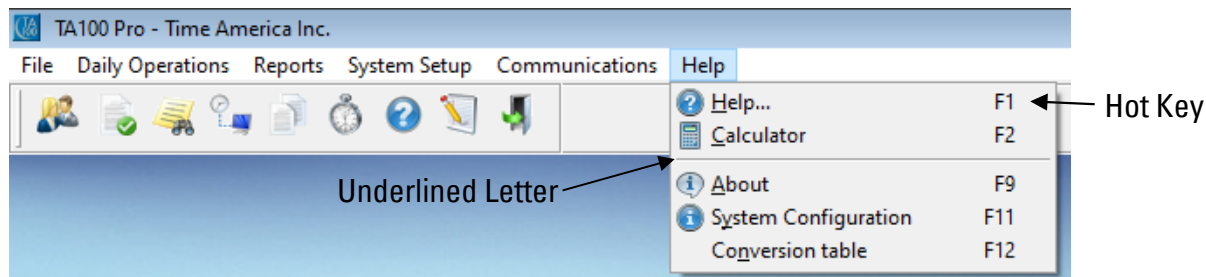
TA100 Pro is designed to be user-friendly, and as such there are common techniques to making working in TA100 Pro easier. Some of these tips are listed below.

Setting	Definition
<b>Apply</b>	You may click the <b>Apply</b> button in any screen to commit the changes you have made without exiting the current screen. This allows you to "save as you go" and is a good practice.
<b>Name vs Number Listing</b>	You will notice that most of the configuration dialog boxes provide a list of the existing items at the side of the screen. (For example, the Divisions dialog box gives you a list of Divisions.) These lists can be sorted according to <b>Name</b> or <b>Number</b> , depending upon your preference.
<b>Show</b>	Check this button to show inactive items in the list at the side of any dialog box.
<b>Inactive Print</b>	You may click the <b>Print</b> button in any dialog to print the report associated with the current screen. For example, clicking the Print button in the Configure Category dialog box prints the Category Listing report.
<b>Cancel</b>	You may click the <b>Cancel</b> button in any dialog box to close the screen without saving changes.

## Using the Keyboard

**NOTE:** The Employee Maintenance and Status Board sections will resize themselves according to the monitor resolution.

TA100 Pro system is designed so you can perform all operations from your keyboard as well as with the mouse.



# Getting Started

## Underlined Letters

All menus, menu items, and buttons have an underlined letter, which allows keyboard access to that item.

To access a menu, press the **ALT** key in conjunction with the letter that is underlined.

To access an item on the menu, first open the menu and then press the letter that is underlined. To select a button, press the **CTRL** key in conjunction with the letter that is underlined

## Keyboard Usage Examples

To:	Do This:
Select an item from the Main Window.	Press <b>ALT</b> and the underlined letter. For example, press <b>ALT+F</b> to open the <b>File</b> menu.
Select a menu command.	Press the underlined letter only. This is true for sub-menus too. For example, type <b>S</b> to select <b>Security</b> .
Select a button.	Press <b>CTRL</b> plus the underlined letter. For example, press <b>CTRL+E</b> to choose the Edit button.

## HotKeys

Some menus, such as the Help menu, are accessible using Hot Keys. These keys or key combinations correspond to a menu item. Instead of typing the underlined letter in the command, you can simply press the Hot Key. For example, to view your system configuration, press F11. Also, all date fields have a calendar dropdown, to access right click on the date.

# Getting Started

## Additional Keyboard Access

Other keys and key combinations are available in the system. They are explained below

To:	Press:
Exit the current function or window without saving the data.	<b>ESC</b>
Display the Help topic associated with the current window.	<b>F1</b>
Display the Calculator.	<b>F2</b>
Display the Calendar/Diary.	<b>F3</b>
Display the Help > About menu window.	<b>F9</b>
Display Conversion Table	<b>F12</b>
Activate the menu bar in the Main Window.	<b>F10 or ALT</b>
Exit the TA100 Pro system.	<b>ALT+F4</b>
Display Rounded Start and Stop times in the Online Timecard.	<b>R</b>

## Help

TA100 Pro incorporates an Online Help system to answer questions about functions, procedures, and commands.

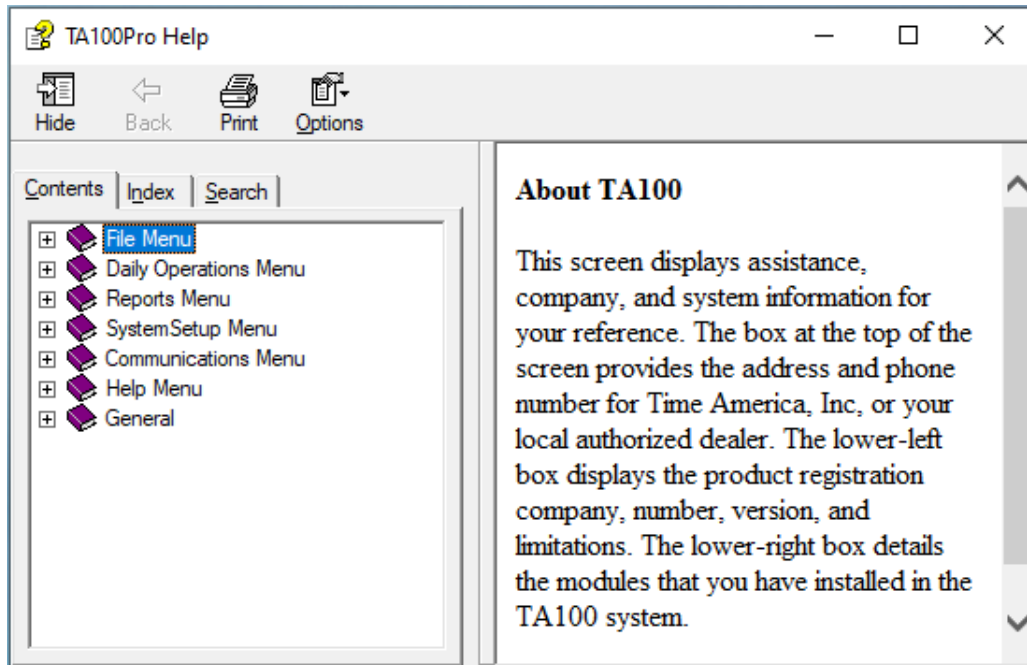
You can access context-sensitive Help from anywhere in the application by pressing the **F1** function key. You will automatically be taken to the Help topic appropriate for the screen that you are in currently.

You may also access the Online Help feature through the Help menu, from which you can perform searches and browse the Help topics. There are three ways you can look for information: Browse the Contents, Search the Index, or do a text Find. There are three tabs across the top of the Help Topics window to access each of these methods.

# Getting Started

## Access the Online Help Window

Click the Help menu, Help. The Help Topics window will open



## Use Help Contents

In the *Help Topics* window, click the *Contents* tab.

Double-click the topic you wish to browse. This will expand the sub-topics below it. If necessary, double-click the sub-topic you wish to browse.

When you find the article you are interested in, double-click it to open the article.

## Use the Help Index

In the *Help Topics* window, click the *Index* tab.

Type in the topic you are looking for.

When you find the article you are interested in, double-click it to open the article.

# Getting Started

## Use Help Search

In the *Help Topics* window, click the *Search* tab.

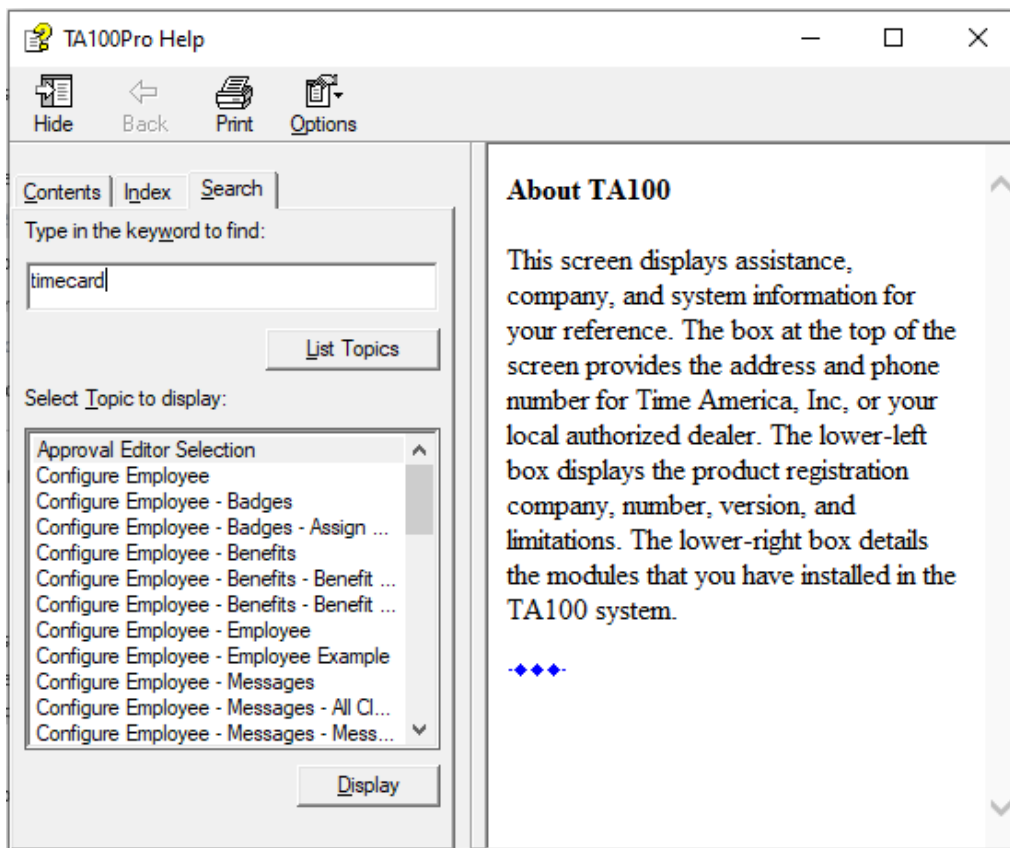
Type in the topic you are looking for.

If necessary, select a word from the list of suggestions.

When you find the article you are interested in, double-click it to open the article.

## Return to the Help Topics Window

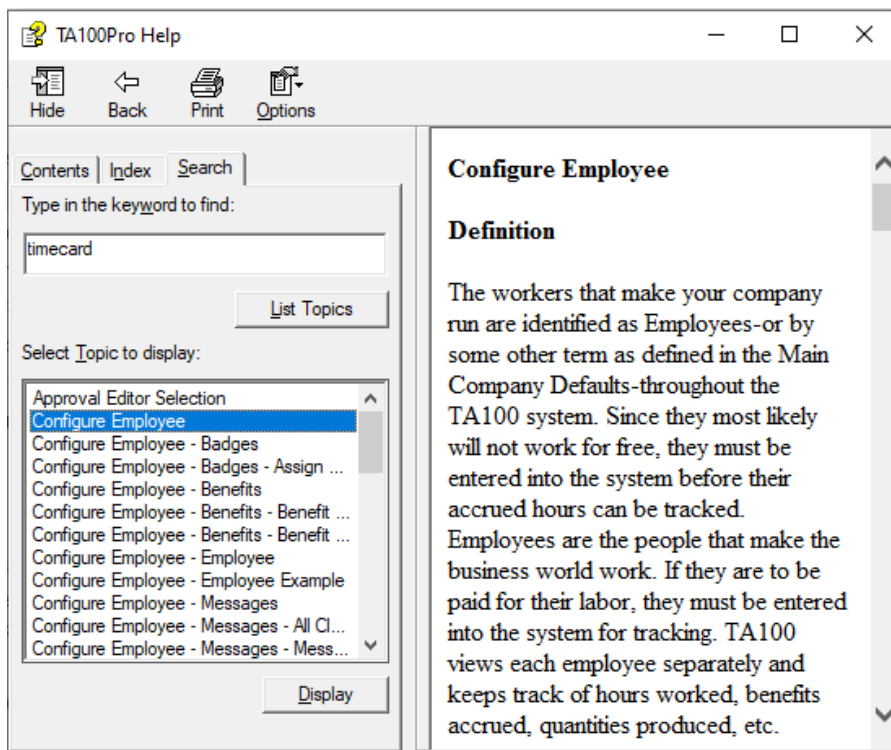
After reading an article, you may return to the Help Topics window by clicking the **Help Topics** button on the toolbar.



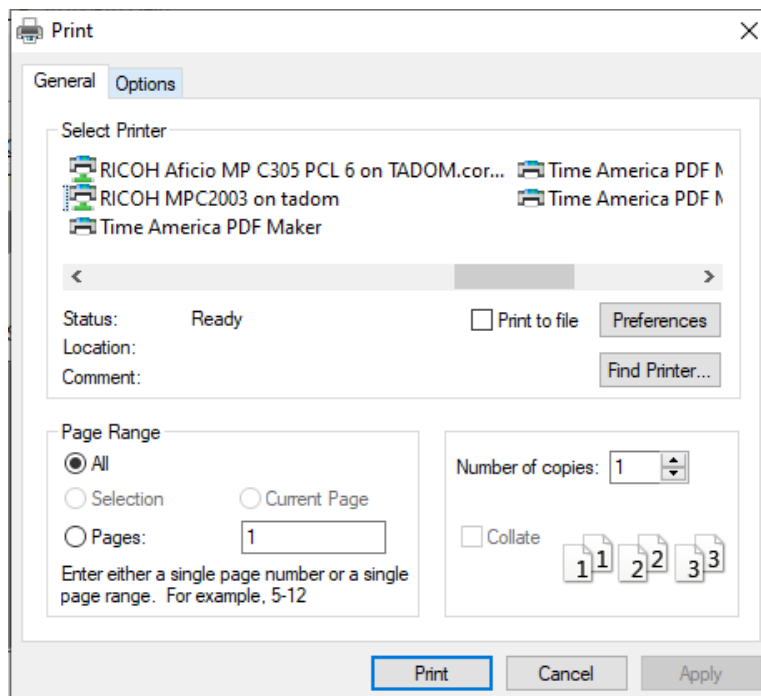
# Getting Started

## Print a Help Topic

You can print any help topic by clicking the **Print** button on the toolbar.



Click the **Print** button on the TA100 Pro Help toolbar. The *Print* window will open.

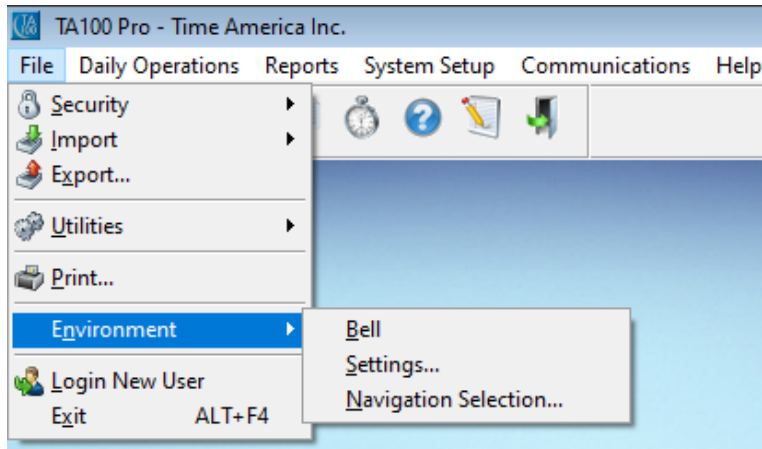


Select the printer to which you wish to print and click the **Print** button. The topic will print.

# Getting Started

## Configuring the System Environment

Environmental settings control various display and functional characteristics of your system. The default settings can be modified.



## Play Bell Tones

You can customize TA100 Pro to play a tone at the end of a field when entering data.

Click the **File** menu, **Environment**, **Bell**. This will cause a bell tone to play whenever you come to the end of a field when entering data.

A check mark (✓) in front of the option means that the option is activated.

**NOTE:** Repeat the instructions to disable.

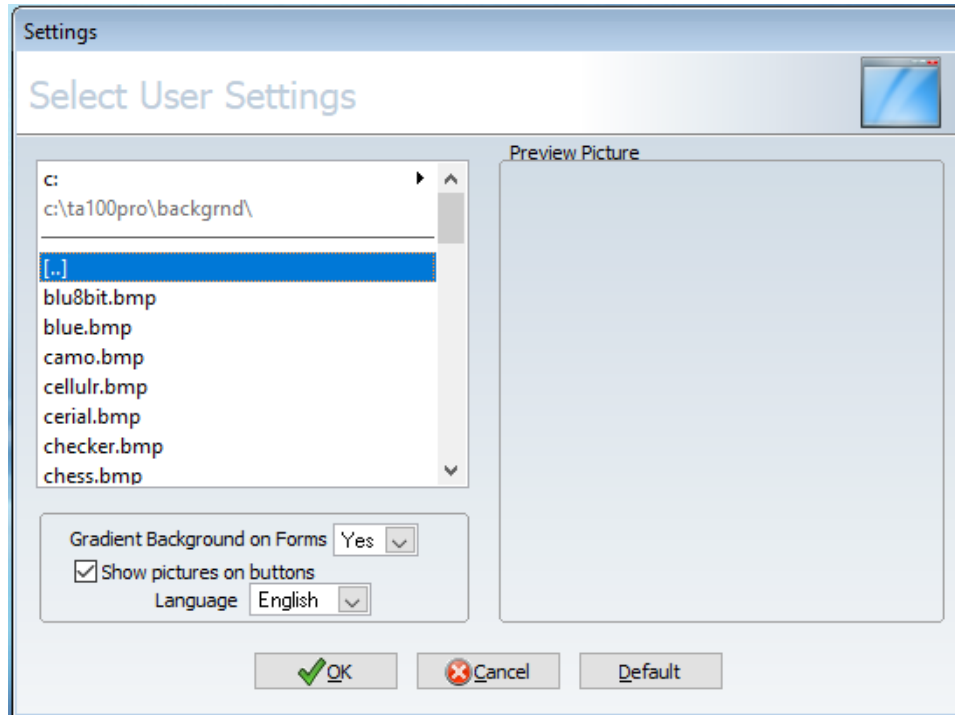
## Change Screen Background

You have the option of changing the background image, gradient coloring on forms, the display language or showing pictures on the buttons.

To access these settings,

Click the **File** menu, **Environment**, **Background**. The *Select Background window will open*.

# Getting Started



To choose the graphics file you wish to use for your background click the directory or file to select it.

Click the [...] icon to go to a previous directory.

Click **OK** to accept the selected file.

The graphic must be in bitmap (.bmp) format.

Your graphic will appear on the background of TA100 Pro.

**NOTE:** To reset the background settings to the defaults:

Click the **File** menu, **Environment, Background**. The *Select Background* window will open.

Click the **Defaults** button.

## Gradient Background Option

You can disable the gradient back ground for all forms in TA100Pro by selecting no. You can change the color of the gradient by selecting User Defined... and choosing a color.

## Show Pictures Option

You can uncheck this option to remove the pictures on all buttons. For example the green checkmark next to the OK button would not be shown when unchecked.

## Language Option

You can choose your preferred language of English, Spanish or French.

**NOTE:** When the Default button is clicked the background, gradient, show buttons and language are all returned to their default settings.

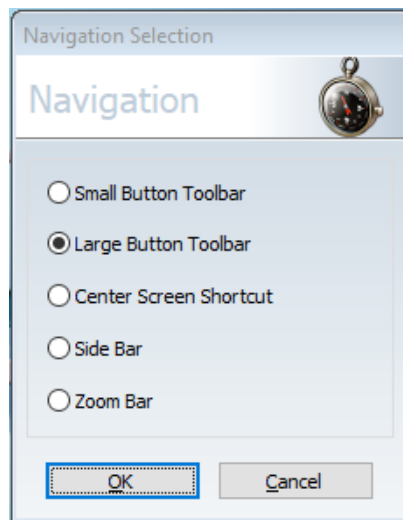
# Getting Started

## Navigation Selection

You can customize the main toolbar to display a small button toolbar, large button toolbar, show center screen shortcut, side bar or zoom bar.

Click the **File** menu, **Environment**, **Navigation Selection**.

Then select from the list of options.



# Configuration

**This section explains how to configure and customize TA100 Pro for your company's requirements. To make this chapter easier to follow, the topics in this section are arranged in the sequence that Synel Americas recommends completing them. This also happens to be the order in which they appear on the Configure menu in the TA100 Pro Main Window. This order is:**

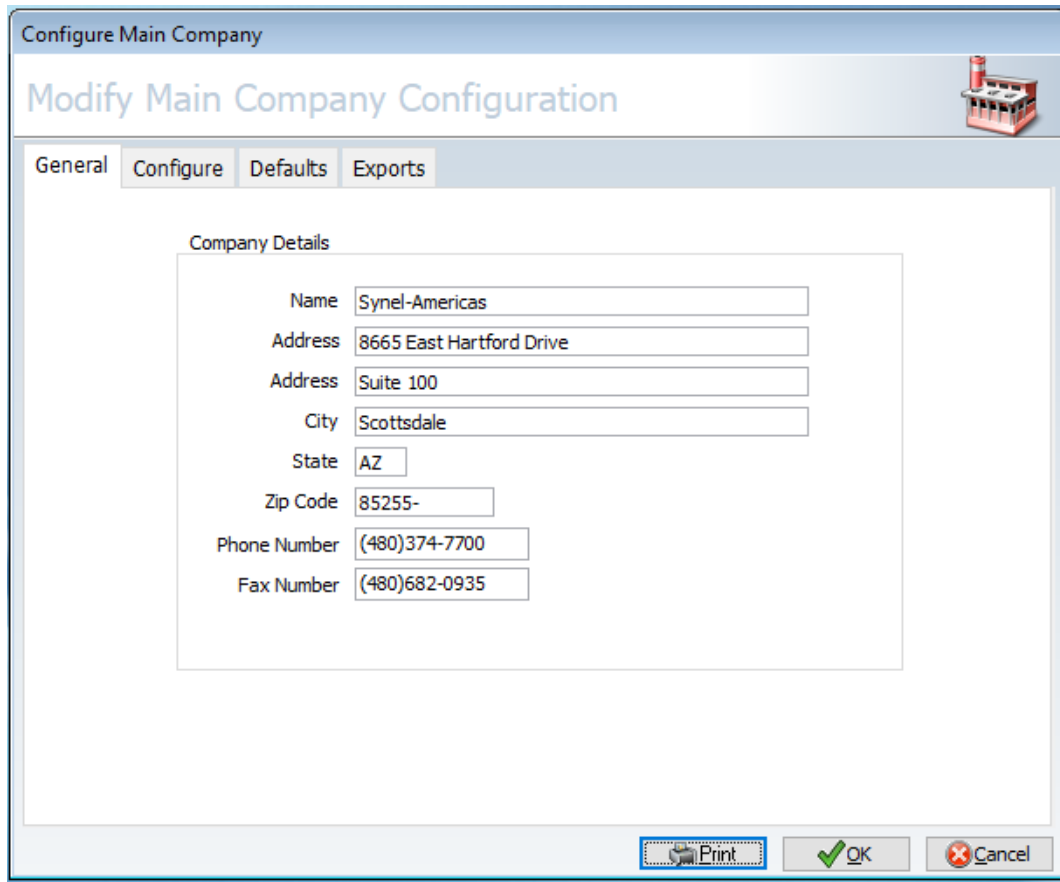
- Main Company
- Divisions (optional)
- Categories
- Policies
- Shifts
- Holidays
- Groups (optional)
- Department
- Job
- Security
- Bell Schedules
- Benefit Accruals

# Configuration

## Main Company

The Main Company window is where you identify your company, define the overall configuration of the system, and specify the payroll service to which time and attendance data will be exported.

Click the **System Setup** menu, **Company**, **Main Company**. The *Main Company window will open and the General tab will be selected by default.*



The screenshot shows a software window titled "Configure Main Company" with a sub-header "Modify Main Company Configuration". The window has four tabs: "General", "Configure", "Defaults", and "Exports", with "General" selected. A small factory icon is in the top right corner. The "Company Details" section contains the following fields:

Name	Synel-Americas
Address	8665 East Hartford Drive
Address	Suite 100
City	Scottsdale
State	AZ
Zip Code	85255-
Phone Number	(480)374-7700
Fax Number	(480)682-0935

At the bottom right, there are three buttons: "Print" (with a printer icon), "OK" (with a green checkmark icon), and "Cancel" (with a red X icon).

# Configuration

Fill in the settings as appropriate:

Setting	Description
Name	Enter your company's name. This field is required and can contain up to 30 characters.
Address	Enter your company's name. This field is required and can contain up to 30 characters.  <b>NOTE:</b> Divisions can be used to allow for additional branch addresses
Address	Enter the second line of your company's primary address (such as suite number.) This field can accept up to 30 characters and may be left blank
City	Enter your company's primary address City. This field can accept up to 30 characters.
State	Enter the two-character code for your company's State. TA100 Pro automatically capitalizes your entry.
Zip Code	Enter your company's zip code. You may enter the 5 or 9 digit zip code.
Phone Number	Enter your company's primary phone number.
Fax Number	Enter your company's primary fax number.

When all settings are complete, click the *Configure* tab. The *Configure* screen will appear.

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Main Company' dialog box. The title bar reads 'Configure Main Company'. The main window title is 'Modify Main Company Configuration'. There are four tabs: 'General', 'Configure' (which is selected), 'Defaults', and 'Exports'. The 'Configure' tab contains the following settings:

**Use Flags and System Settings**

- Daylight savings
- Divisions
- Department
- Job
- Lunches
- Breaks
- Use level wage before default assignment wage
- Paid lunches and breaks do not accrue towards OT
- Use SMTP for E-mail
- Use login pass through
- Only allow login pass through users
- Tip Reporting
- Wages
- Overtime Level 2
- Overtime Level 3
- Use Swipe and Go
- Use (am-pm) Format
- Do not use Floater for shift selection
- Display print dialog when printing
- 2 Editable Pay Periods, plus 0 days
- 0 Approval Editor Pay Periods Back

Auto logout after 0 minutes (0 = No auto logout) PC Clock Settings  
 Auto logout at 00:00 (00:00 = No auto logout) INI Settings

**Regional Settings**

Currency Name: Dollar

Date Format:  American (MM/DD/YYYY)  European (DD/MM/YYYY)

Date Delimiter:

Buttons: Print, OK, Cancel

# Configuration

Fill in the settings as appropriate:

Setting	Defintion
<b>Daylight Savings</b>	Check this box if your company is in a state that observes daylight savings time. Typically you will check this box.
<b>Divisions</b>	Check this box to enable the Divisions feature. A Division is a "subset" of the main company, such as a branch, different location, or subsidiary company. <b>TIP:</b> Companies who submit multiple company codes to their payroll service may want to use Divisions.
<b>Departments</b>	Check this box to enable the Departments feature. Departments reflect the business units within your company and are the top level of Job Costing. <b>NOTE:</b> You will have the opportunity to customize this nomenclature in the next screen.
<b>Jobs</b>	Check this box to enable the Job level. Jobs are the second level of Job Costing. <b>NOTE:</b> You will have the opportunity to customize this nomenclature in the next screen.
<b>Lunches</b>	Check this box to enable this option if your employees will punch for lunch or lunch will be deducted automatically.
<b>Breaks</b>	Check this box to enable this option if your employees will punch for break or break will be deducted automatically.
<b>Use Level Wage before Default Assignment Wage</b>	"Level Wage" refers to the hourly rate associated with a department and job. The "default assignment wage" refers to the wage associated with an individual employee. Check this box if you wish the wage assigned to the labor level to be used instead of the wage assigned to the employee. With the box unchecked, the wage assigned to the employee overrides the level wage.
<b>Paid Lunches and Breaks Do Not Accrue Toward Overtime</b>	Check this box if paid lunches and breaks are not considered in calculating hours for overtime.
<b>Use SMTP for Email</b>	This option allows an SMTP server to be specified in security instead of an Outlook profile.
<b>Tip Reporting</b>	Check this box to enable tip reporting.
<b>Wages</b>	Check this box to enable the wages features throughout TA100 Pro. This makes it possible to enter wage information in the Employee Maintenance screen.

# Configuration

Setting	Defintion
<b>Overtime Level 2</b>	Up to three levels of overtime may be defined in TA100 Pro. One overtime level (OT1) is always available. To use a second overtime level (OT2), click the <b>Overtime Level 2</b> check box.
<b>Overtime Level 3</b>	To use a third overtime level (OT3) in the system, click the <b>Overtime Level 3</b> check box. This level is not available unless <b>Overtime Level 2</b> is selected.
<b>Use Swipe and Go</b>	Check this option to allow employees to punch without specifying the function they are using. The system then determines whether the individual punch was an In, Out, Out for Lunch, In from Lunch, etc., based on the employee's last punch and the employee's schedule. This feature can remove the employees ability to transfer labor levels depending on what clock is being used.
<b>Use (am-pm) Format</b>	Check this option to have reports and the online timecard use an AM/PM format instead of 24-hour format (military time.)
<b>Do Not Use Floater for Shift Selection</b>	Check this option to suppress all floaters from each shift group. Floaters allow employees to possibly work different shifts within the same shift group based on their clock in time.
<b>Editable Pay Periods, Plus Days</b>	This option controls the number of pay periods and days in which it is possible to edit transactions in the TA100 Pro system. For instance, Figure 26 specifies that two pay periods of transactions can be modified, the current pay period and the previous pay period.
<b>Approval Editor Pay Periods Back</b>	This option controls the number of displayed pay periods in the approval editor. Setting to 0 means it will use the editable pay periods setting instead.
<b>Auto Logout-Minutes</b>	This option will define the number of minutes a user can be idle in TA100 Pro before it automatically logs them out.
<b>Auto Logout-Time</b>	This option will define a specific time all users will automatically be logged out of TA100 Pro.
<b>Currency Name</b>	Enter the type of currency TA100 Pro should use. The default is " <b>Dollars.</b> "
<b>Date Format</b>	Select the manner in which dates should be displayed. The options are American (MM/DD/YYYY) and European (DD/MM/YYYY).
<b>Date Delimiter</b>	Enter the character with which to delimit dates. The default is a slash (/).

# Configuration

When all settings are complete, click the *Defaults* tab to select it. The *Defaults* screen will appear.

The screenshot shows a software configuration window titled "Configure Main Company" with a sub-header "Modify Main Company Configuration". It has four tabs: "General", "Configure", "Defaults", and "Exports". The "Defaults" tab is active. The window is divided into three main sections:

- System Fields:** Contains three rows. The first row is for "Employee" with a text box containing "Employee", a "Length" of 5, and "Type" set to "Numeric". The second row is for "Department" with a text box containing "Location", a "Length" of 3, and "Type" set to "Numeric". The third row is for "Job" with a text box containing "Job", a "Length" of 3, and "Type" set to "Numeric".
- User Defined Fields:** Contains six text boxes labeled "Field 1" through "Field 6". Field 1 contains "911 #", Field 4 contains "911 Name", and Field 6 has a dropdown arrow.
- Badges:** Contains a "Length" of 5, a "Maximum" of 5, and "Type" set to "Numeric". Below this is the "Automatic Badge Assignment" section with three radio buttons: "No Automatic Assignment" (selected), "Next Numeric Available", and "Same as Employee Number".

At the bottom right, there are "Print", "OK", and "Cancel" buttons.

Fill in the settings as appropriate:

Setting	Defintion
Employee	Enter the term you would like to use to refer to employees. (i.e., Employees, Associates, Members, etc.) The default is "Employees."
Length	Enter the maximum number of digits for the Employee ID.
Type	Choose the data type for the Employee ID. The options are <b>Numeric</b> and <b>Alphanumeric</b> .
Department	Enter the term you would like to use to refer to the business units within your organization. (i.e., Departments, Business Unit, Cost Center, etc.) The default is " <b>Department</b> ."
Length	Enter the maximum number of digits for the Department ID. <b>WARNING:</b> Changing this setting after using the program could cause data loss.

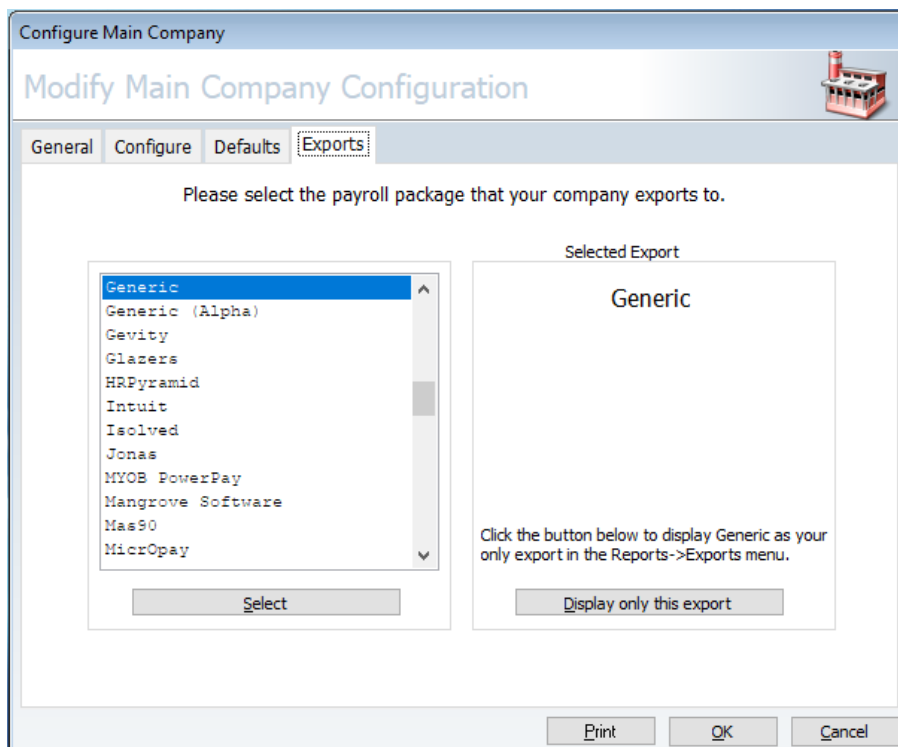
# Configuration

Fill in the settings as appropriate:

Setting	Defintion
Type	Choose the data type for the Department ID. The options are <b>Numeric</b> and <b>Alphanumeric</b> .
Job	Enter the term you would like to use to refer to the second level of job costing in your organization. (i.e., Job, Project, Client, etc.) The default is "Job."
Length	Enter the maximum number of digits for the Job ID. <b>WARNING:</b> Changing this setting after using the program could cause data loss.
Type	Choose the data type for the Job ID. The options are <b>Numeric</b> and <b>Alphanumeric</b> .
User Defined Fields	TA100 Pro allows you to define up to 18 user-defined fields. Enter the names of the fields you would like to define (if any). If you do not need any custom fields, you may leave these blank. The default values are License, Spouse, and License 2, but you may modify or delete these as desired.
Badges Length	Enter the number of characters (from 2 to 10) that will be read from the employee badge. For example, if the badge number is 10 characters long but you want to read only the last five characters, enter a 5 in this field. The number of digits here must match the actual number of digits on the physical badges given to employees, and must also match the settings programmed into the badge reader clocks.
Maximum	Type the maximum number of characters (from 2 to 64) on an employee's badge. Any badge longer than this number will be rejected by the time clock. <b>WARNING:</b> Changing this value after using the program can require all employees to be issued new badges.
Type	Choose the data type for the Badge number The options are <b>Numeric</b> and <b>Alphanumeric</b> .
Automatic Badge Assignment	TA100 Pro can assign badge numbers automatically when adding a new employee. You can manually change automatic assignments later if necessary. Choose <b>No Automatic Assignment</b> to bypass the automatic assignment and be allowed to enter the badge number manually. Choose <b>Next Numeric Available</b> to have TA100 Pro assign the next sequential available badge number. Choose <b>Same as Employee Number</b> to have TA100 Pro assign a badge number that is identical to the employee's ID number.

# Configuration

When all settings are complete, click the *Exports* tab to select it. The *Exports* screen will appear.



Select the payroll provider to which you wish to export data. You may be prompted for additional information specific to the payroll application selected. For example, when ADP is selected, you are asked for the **Company Code** of your main company. Click **Display only this export** to have this payroll company listed as the only export available via reports.

**NOTE:** If the payroll provider you will be using does not appear in the list, simply choose either "Generic Numeric" or "Generic Alpha" depending on the Pay Code type your provider requires (contact your payroll provider to obtain this information).

When all settings are complete, click **OK** to save the changes and exit the *Main Company* configuration dialog box.

## Divisions

Divisions are subsets of the main company. For example, a division can be a remote office or separate business unit. Divisions are not required and will only be available if the **Divisions** option is selected in *Main Company Configure* screen.

## Configure Divisions

From the divisions dialog box, you may add, edit and delete Divisions.

# Configuration

Click the **System Setup** menu, **Company, Divisions**. The *Configure Divisions dialog box* will

The Divisions window includes the following information:

Setting	Description
<b>Number</b>	This is a required field. Enter a 4-digit number to identify the division. <b>NOTE:</b> Do not use <b>0000</b> since this number is assigned to the main company and cannot be used for divisions.
<b>Name</b>	This is a required field. Type the division name (up to 30 characters) as you want it to appear in the system and on reports.
<b>Active</b>	Click the Active check box to indicate that the division is currently in use. Uncheck this box if the division is not being used at this time.
<b>Address</b>	Enter the first line address of the division. Up to 30 characters may be entered in each line.
<b>Address</b>	Enter the second line address of the division (if applicable). Up to 30 characters may be entered in each line.
<b>City</b>	Type the name of the city (up to 30 characters) for the division.
<b>State</b>	Type the two-character state abbreviation.
<b>Zip Code</b>	Enter the five or nine-digit postal zip code of the division.
<b>Phone Number</b>	Enter the telephone number for this division.
<b>Fax Number</b>	Enter the fax number for this division.
<b>Additional Information</b>	You may be prompted for additional information based upon the payroll application selected in the Export screen of the Main Company configuration. For example, if ADP is selected in the Export screen, you will be prompted for the company number of this division.

# Configuration

## Add a Division

Click the System Setup menu, Company, Divisions. The Configure Divisions dialog box will open. Click the Add button. The *General* screen will become available for you to add the new Division. Fill in the settings as described in the *Configure Divisions* section.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the *Configure Divisions* screen.

Click **Close** to exit the *Configure Divisions* window.

## Edit a Division

Click the **System Setup** menu, **Company, Divisions**. The *Configure Divisions dialog box will open*.

Highlight the Division you wish to edit from the list at the side of the screen.

Click the **Edit** button. The *General* screen will become available for you to edit the selected division.

Edit the settings as described in the *Configure Divisions* section.

The Division number **cannot** be changed.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the *Configure Divisions* screen.

Click **Close** to exit the *Configure Divisions* window.

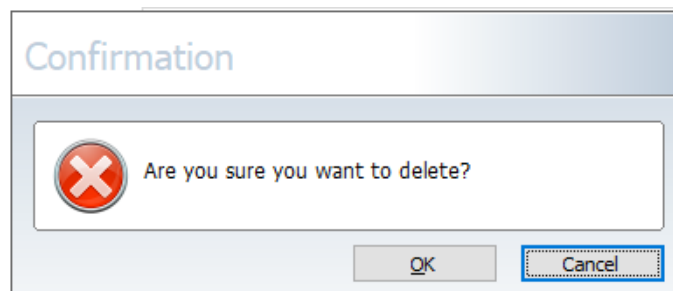
## Delete a Division

***Divisions assigned to employees, both active and inactive, cannot be deleted.***

Click the **System Setup** menu, **Company, Divisions**. The *Configure Divisions dialog box will open*.

Highlight the division you wish to delete from the list at the side of the screen.

Click the **Delete** button.



Click **OK** to confirm the deletion.

Click **Close** to exit the *Configure Divisions* window.

# Configuration

## Categories

Categories are used to track and report types of time or money. The built-in categories are:

- Absent
- Adjustment
- Break
- Bereavement
- Holiday
- Jury Duty
- Lunch
- Military Leave
- Sick – NonPaid
- Other Paid Time
- Personal Day
- Per Diem #1
- Per Diem #2
- Sick – Paid
- Cash Tips
- Charge Tips
- Vacation
- Worked Time

You may edit and delete built-in categories (other than Work), as well as add custom categories specific to your organization, such as Floating Holidays, Family Leave, etc. Categories are used in entering time and monetary adjustments for employees.

# Configuration

## Configure Categories

Click the System Setup menu, Categories. The Configure Categories dialog box will open.

The *Configure Categories* screen displays the following information:

Setting	Defintion
<b>Code</b>	This is a required field. Enter a code (up to 4 alphanumeric characters) to identify the category. Once saved, this code cannot be changed.
<b>Equals Category Number from Hand Reader.</b>	When entering a Category into a Hand Reader, only a numerical value can be entered. Use this field to assign a number representing the Category Code.
<b>Name</b>	This is a required field. Enter the category name, as it will appear in the system and on reports. The category name can be up to 30 characters long.
<b>Active</b>	Click the Active check box to indicate that the category is currently in use. Clear this check box if the category is not being used at this time.

# Configuration

The *Configure Categories* screen displays the following information:

Setting	Defintion
<b>Do You Wish to Export this Category?</b>	This indicates whether this category will be included in the export information created for your payroll service. If this option is selected, the Export tab will become available. You must configure the Export tab settings to specify field mappings for your payroll export. (See Step 0.)
<b>Hours/Dollars</b>	This is a required field. Select either Hours or Dollars to indicate the category type. For example, the category VACATION collects hour amounts, while the categories TIP1 and TIP2 collect dollar amounts. If Hours is selected, complete the remaining fields that apply. If Dollars is selected, the remaining fields in this dialog box are unavailable.
<b>Miscellaneous Entry Overrides Absence?</b>	Select this option to allow a Miscellaneous entry of this category to override an absence. (Miscellaneous refers to an entry other than Work.)
<b>Miscellaneous Entry Overrides Holiday Minimum Hours?</b>	Allows time in this category to count toward the minimum hours worked requirement for allocating paid holiday time. (Miscellaneous refers to an entry other than Work.)
<b>Are Miscellaneous Entries Paid?</b>	Allows time in this category to be treated as "paid time." Select this option if employees will be paid when receiving a miscellaneous entry using this category. (Miscellaneous refers to an entry other than Work.)
<b>Can This Category be Overtime?</b>	This option will only be available if miscellaneous entries are paid. Select this option to accrue time in this category towards overtime. Clearing this option causes the system to prohibit overtime calculation on this category.
<b>Post to Benefit Entitlement?</b>	Select this option to post accrued time in this category to company benefits. Checking this option makes it possible to configure benefit entitlement and/or accrual rules for this pay type. Also, any time posted to this category will be deducted from the available entitlement for this category.

# Configuration

The *Export Codes* tab will be available only if the *Do you wish you to export this category* option is checked.

**NOTE:** These settings will be used to map data collected by TA100 Pro to the appropriate fields in your payroll application, and it is critical that they be configured fully and accurately. The information in these fields must be obtained from the payroll service specified in *Company Setup*. Contact your payroll service representative or software manual for the information requested, if necessary.

**Configure Categories**

### Modify Categories Configuration

**WORK WORKED TIME**

ABSE	ABSENT
ADJ	ADJUSTMENT
BRK	BREAK
BRV	BEREAVEMENT
HOL	HOLIDAY
JURY	JURY DUTY
LUNCH	LUNCH
MTL	MILITARY LEAVE
NSIC	SICK - NON PAID
OTHR	OTHER PAID TIME
PERS	PERSONAL DAY
PRD1	PER DIEM #1
PRD2	PER DIEM #2
SICK	SICK - PAID
TIP1	CASH TIPS
TIP2	CHARGE TIPS
VAC	VACATION
WORK	WORKED TIME

18 Listed  
 Code  Name  
 Show Inactives

**General** | **Export Codes**

Differential	REG	OT1	OT2	OT3	Field Code
None	REG	OT1	OT2	OT3	
D1	D1REG	D1OT1	D1OT2	D1OT3	
D2	D2REG	D2OT1	D2OT2	D2OT3	
D3	D3REG	D3OT1	D3OT2	D3OT3	

OK Cancel

# Configuration

The *Export Codes* tab includes the following information:

Setting	Description
<b>Differential: None</b>	This line of information will specify the codes for hours that do not have differential adjustments.
<b>Differential: D1-D3</b>	These lines of information will specify the codes used by hours allocated to each Shift Differential.
<b>REG</b>	Regular Hours are hours paid at "straight time." Enter the code your payroll application uses to refer to Regular hours.
<b>OT1</b>	OT1 hours are hours paid at the factor defined for OT1 in the Payroll Policy. Enter the code your payroll application uses to refer to hours paid at the OT1 factor.
<b>OT2</b>	OT2 hours are hours paid at the factor defined for OT2 in the Payroll Policy. Enter the code your payroll application uses to refer to hours paid at the OT2 factor. <b>NOTE:</b> This option will only appear if OT2 has been selected on the Configure tab of the Main Company configuration dialog box.
<b>OT3</b>	OT3 hours are hours paid at the factor defined for OT3 in the Payroll Policy. Enter the code your payroll application uses to refer to hours paid at the OT3 factor. <b>NOTE:</b> This option will only appear if OT3 has been selected on the Configure tab of the Main Company configuration dialog box.
<b>Field Code</b>	Enter the code that indicates which field of your payroll software this category will be mapped to. This code differentiates between categories of time that use the same field number. For example, regular (REG) hours for VACATION and HOLIDAY may both use field number 16. By assigning a field code V to the VACATION category and H to the HOLIDAY category, vacation hours are reported in field 16V, while holiday hours are reported in 16H. If no field code was assigned, you could not differentiate between vacation and holiday hours.

# Configuration

## Add a Category

Click the **System Setup** menu, **Categories**. The *Configure Categories* dialog box will open. Click the Add button to add a new Category. The General tab will become available.

Configure Categories

Modify Categories Configuration

**WORK WORKED TIME**

ABSE	ABSENT
ADJ	ADJUSTMENT
BRK	BREAK
BRV	BEREAVEMENT
HOL	HOLIDAY
JURY	JURY DUTY
LUNCH	LUNCH
MTL	MILITARY LEAVE
NSIC	SICK - NON PAID
OTHR	OTHER PAID TIME
PERS	PERSONAL DAY
PRD1	PER DIEM #1
PRD2	PER DIEM #2
SICK	SICK - PAID
TIP1	CASH TIPS
TIP2	CHARGE TIPS
VAC	VACATION
WORK	WORKED TIME

18 Listed

Code  Name

Show Inactives

General Export Codes

Code  equals category number from hand reader

Name

Active  Do you wish to export this category?

Hours  Dollar

Miscellaneous entry overrides absence?

Miscellaneous entry overrides holiday minimum hours?

Are miscellaneous entries paid?

Can this category be overtime?

Post to benefit entitlement?

OK Cancel

Fill in the settings as described in the *Configure Categories* section. Click **OK** to commit the changes and close the *Categories* dialog box. Click **Close** to exit the *Configure Categories* window.

## Edit a Category

Click the **System Setup** menu, **Categories**. The *Configure Categories* dialog box will open. Highlight the Category you wish to edit from the list at the side of the screen. Click the **Edit** button. The *General* screen will become available for you to edit the selected category. Edit the settings as described in the *Configure Categories* section. Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the *Configure Categories* screen. Click **Close** to exit the *Configure Categories* window.

# Configuration

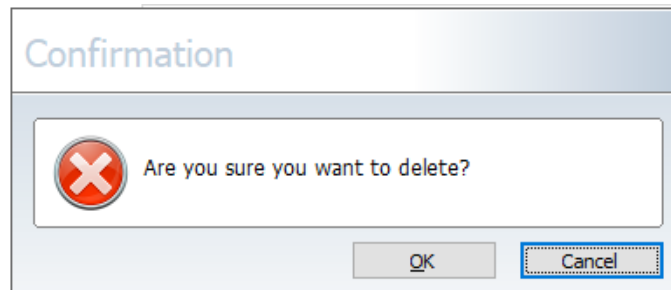
## Delete a Category

*Categories that are in use cannot be deleted.*

Click the **System Setup** menu, **Categories**. The *Configure Categories* dialog box will open.

Highlight the category you wish to delete from the list at the side of the screen.

Click the **Delete** button. You will be prompted:



Click **OK** to confirm the deletion.

Click **Close** to exit the *Configure Categories* window.

# Configuration

## Policies

Policies are used to store and apply the business or payroll rules governing overtime, holidays, etc. It is possible to have more than one set of rules within an organization, so TA100 Pro makes it possible to create many Policies. Each employee is assigned to the Policy that applies for him or her.

## Configure Policies

Click the **System Setup** menu, **Policies**. The *Configure Policies* dialog box will open.

**001 STANDARD PAY RULES**

001 STANDARD PAY RULES

1 Listed

Code  Name

Show Inactives

**General** Holidays Overtime Differential Exceptions

Code: 001

Name: STANDARD PAY RULES

Active

**Pay Period**

Weekly  Biweekly  Semimonthly  Monthly

Start Date: 11/19/2018 Mon

Number of days in semimonthly period: 15

Current pay period started on 11/18/2019 and ends on 12/01/2019.

**Punch Defaults**

Ignore use of duplicate function key punches within: 2 minutes

Ignore use of opposing function key punches within: 2 minutes

Missing OUT punch limit: 18.00 hours

Will default the work total to: 0.00 hours

Maximum OUT punch link-back to next IN punch: 4.00 hours

First change punch accrues to previous IN punch?

Reset Swipe & Go at midnight?

+ Add Edit Delete Print Close

# Configuration

There are several tabs in the *Configure Policies* dialog box, each with its own settings. The first tab, *General* tab defines general payroll policy parameters and contains the following information:

Setting	Definition
<b>Code</b>	This field is required. Enter a code (up to 3 alphanumeric characters) to identify the policy. Once saved, this code cannot be changed.
<b>Name</b>	This field is required. Type the company policy name, as it will appear in the system and on reports. The policy name can be up to 30 characters long.
<b>Active</b>	Click the Active check box to indicate that the policy is currently in use. Clear this check box if the policy is not being used at this time.
<b>Pay Period</b>	Select the appropriate pay period information for your company.
<b>Weekly</b>	Check this option if wages are paid weekly.
<b>Bi-weekly</b>	Check this option if wages are paid every other week.
<b>Semimonthly</b>	Check this option if wages are paid twice a month.
<b>Monthly</b>	Check this option if wages are paid once a month.
<b>Start Date</b>	Enter the starting date of the pay period (using MM/DD/YYYY format). This is used for calculations and represents the starting date of an entire payroll period. The day of the week (Sunday, Monday, etc.) that corresponds to the starting date is used to determine when the cycle begins. The overtime cycle will also use START DATE. <b>NOTE:</b> This date should be the first of a month in the past that corresponds to the day of the week that the pay period starts on.

# Configuration

Setting	Defintion
<b>Number of Days in Semimonthly Period</b>	If the pay period is semimonthly, specify the number of days in the first half of the policy's semi-monthly period. Click the down arrow next to the entry field to select a number from 1 to 28.
<b>Punch Defaults</b>	The settings in this section define how punches are processed.
<b>Ignore Use of Duplicate Function Key Punches Within</b>	Enter the number of minutes (up to 59) during which duplicate punches on the time clock are ignored. When duplicate punches are made within this time frame, only the last punch is used for calculations.
<b>Ignore Use of Duplicate Function Key Punches Within</b>	Enter the number of minutes (up to 59) in which opposing (i.e. sequential In/Out) punches on the time clock are ignored. For example, if 3 minutes is entered here and an employee accidentally punches Out instead of In, the employee can enter the In punch within 3 minutes to correct the error and TA100 Pro will ignore the Out punch entirely.
<b>Missing Out Punch Limit</b>	Enter the number of hours (in HH.MM format) that can pass after the In punch before the system assumes the employee has forgotten to punch out and flags it as a missing punch. For example, if 10.00 is entered in this field, the system expects an Out punch to be recorded no later than 10 hours after the shift's In punch. The default for this field is 18.00 or 18 hours. .
<b>Will default the Work total to</b>	Enter the time (in HH.MM format) to be recorded when the employee is flagged with a Missing Out Punch. For example, assume an employee is scheduled to work 8 hours and forgets to punch Out. If 8.00 is entered in this field, the system recognizes the missing Out punch yet totals 8 hours for the employee. The default for this field is 00.00 (indicating that no time will be totaled for a Missing Out Punch).
<b>Maximum Out Punch Link Back to In Punch</b>	Enter the maximum time an employee who has punched Out can punch back In and still have the new time included in the previous total when calculating daily overtime. For example, assume that the <b>Maximum Out Punch Link-Back</b> is defined as 2.00 and overtime is paid after working 8 hours in a single day. If an employee punches In at 8:00 A.M. and Out at 5:00 P.M. (with a one hour unpaid lunch) then punches back In at 6:30 P.M. (within the 2-hour link-back) and Out again at 9:30 P.M., the daily total shows 8 hours of regular time and 3 hours of overtime.
<b>First Change Punch Accrues to In Punch</b>	Check this option if the first department and/or job transfer after the In punch should be retroactive to the In punch.
<b>Reset Swipe and Go at Midnight</b>	This option will make the first swipe and go transaction after midnight a clock in type. For example, if an employee punches at 6pm, then punches again at 2:00 A.M. that 2:00 A.M. would become a clock in and the 6:00 P.M. would show as a missed punch.

# Configuration

The *Holidays* tab defines the rules for paying Holidays and contains the following information:

Setting	Definition
<b>Pay Holidays</b>	Check this option if you wish the program to pay holidays. You will specify the dates of the holidays in a separate dialog box. (See <b>Holidays</b> , page 66.)
<b>Holiday Eligibility</b>	These settings define the prerequisites for being paid for the holiday.
<b>Minimum Days of Employment to Qualify</b>	Enter the minimum number of days (up to 3 digits) from the hire date for an employee to qualify for non-worked holiday pay. The default is 90 meaning 90 qualifying days are required.
<b>Required to Work the Scheduled Day</b>	Select an option to indicate which days the employee must work to qualify for holiday pay. <b>Before and After.</b> Employee must work the scheduled day before and after the holiday to receive holiday pay. <b>Before or After.</b> Employee must work the scheduled day before or after the holiday to receive holiday pay. <b>None.</b> There are no requirements for the employee to qualify for holiday pay.
<b>Minimum Before</b>	Enter the number of hours that must be worked on the day prior to the holiday in order for that day to qualify as having been worked.
<b>Minimum After</b>	Enter the number of hours that must be worked on the day after the holiday in order for that day to qualify as having been worked.
<b>Holiday Parameters</b>	These settings define how the Holiday pay will be allocated.
<b>Apply Holiday When Not Schedules to Work</b>	Check this option if the holiday hours can be given to an employee who is not scheduled to work on the holiday.

# Configuration

Setting	Defintion
<b>Holiday Hours can Accrue Toward Overtime</b>	Check this option if holiday hours and added holiday time count toward overtime. For example, assume an employee works 44 hours during a week and one 8-hour holiday occurs. If this option is checked, and overtime is paid after 40 hours, the employee receives 40 hours regular pay and 12 hours overtime. If this option is not checked, the employee receives 48 hours regular pay and 4 hours overtime.
<b>Hours to Add for Each Worked Holiday</b>	Enter the number of hours (in HH.MM format) to be added to the employee's time for each worked holiday. These hours are in addition to actual time worked. For example, if 8.00 hours are entered in this field, and an employee works 8 holiday hours, 8 more hours are added to the employee's time. The default is 8.00.
<b>Multiply Worked Holiday Hours to Apply to HOL</b>	Click this check box to multiply any worked holiday hours by a specified rate.
<b>Hours to Add for Each Unworked Holiday</b>	Enter the number of hours (in HH.MM format) added to the employee's time for each non-worked holiday. This entry is usually equal to the number of regular hours worked. The default is 8.00.
<b>Given Minimum</b>	Enter the minimum number of hours that an employee is guaranteed to receive for holiday pay regardless of the number of hours worked.
<b>Given Maximum</b>	Enter the maximum number of hours that an employee is guaranteed to receive for holiday pay regardless of the number of hours worked.
<b>Beginning Pay Rate if Holiday is Worked</b>	Select a level to indicate the employee's wage multiplier for a worked holiday. <b>Reg.</b> Regular wages are paid for a worked holiday. <b>OT1.</b> The overtime rate specified in OT1 on the Overtime dialog box is paid for a worked holiday. <b>OT2.</b> The overtime rate specified in OT2 on the Overtime dialog box is paid for a worked holiday. <b>OT3.</b> The overtime rate specified in OT3 on the Overtime dialog box is paid for a worked holiday.
<b>Hours to Add for Each Unworked Holiday</b>	Select a level to indicate the employee's wage multiplier for a secondary worked holiday. <b>Reg.</b> Regular wages are paid for a worked holiday. <b>OT1.</b> The overtime rate specified in OT1 on the Overtime dialog box is paid for a worked holiday. <b>OT2.</b> The overtime rate specified in OT2 on the Overtime dialog box is paid for a worked holiday. <b>OT3.</b> The overtime rate specified in OT3 on the Overtime dialog box is paid for a worked holiday.
<b>Reset at End of Day</b>	Check this option to disable the holiday pay rate at midnight. Clear this check box to continue using the holiday pay rate specified until the employee punches Out.

# Configuration

The *Overtime* tab defines the rules for calculating overtime and contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
Pay OT	Check this option to pay overtime to employees using this Policy.
Overtime Cycle	<p>Check this option to pay overtime to employees using this Policy. This field is required. Enter the pay period that you use to calculate overtime. For example, if overtime is paid after 40 hours of work per week, select the Weekly option. This Overtime Cycle is independent of the Pay Period specified in Policy Maintenance but must not be greater than the policy pay period. For example, if the policy Pay Period is Biweekly, you may select an Overtime Cycle of Weekly or Biweekly, but not Semimonthly or Monthly since these cycles are longer than the policy pay period.</p> <p><b>Weekly.</b> Overtime is calculated weekly.</p> <p><b>Biweekly.</b> Overtime is calculated every two weeks.</p> <p><b>Semimonthly.</b> Overtime is calculated twice a month.</p> <p><b>Monthly.</b> Overtime is calculated once a month.</p>
Overtime Definition	<p>These settings define when and how overtime is calculated.</p> <p><b>TIP:</b> Begin by entering your first level of overtime in OT1.If after 40 hours of work per week, you pay time-and-a-half, enter 40.00 in the Period Limit field and 1.5000 in the Multiplier field.</p> <p>If double-time is paid after 60 hours, enter 60.00 in the Period Limit field and 2.0000 in the Multiplier field for OT2.</p> <p>On Sundays and holidays, you may want to pay double-time and one-half regardless of hours worked. In this case, enter 99.99 in the Period Limit field and 2.5000 in the Multiplier field for OT3</p>

# Configuration

Setting	Defintion
OT Level	Up to three levels of overtime ( <b>OT1</b> , <b>OT2</b> and <b>OT3</b> ) may be defined per policy.
Period Limit	Enter the number of hours (in HH.MM format) that an employee must work to be eligible for overtime. For example, in a weekly pay period, the <b>Period Limit</b> is typically defined as 40.00; in a biweekly period, it is normally defined as 80.00.
Multiplier	Enter the multiplication factor used to compute overtime pay. The normal pay rate is multiplied by this number. For example, to pay time-and-a-half, enter 1.50; to pay double-time, enter 2.00.
Daily Overtime	These settings allow paying daily overtime. For example, many companies pay daily overtime over eight hours per day. Another example is paying double overtime on Sundays, regardless of how many hours are worked in the overtime cycle.
Day of the Week	Select the day(s) of the week that are paid daily overtime by checking the appropriate checkbox.
Start at OT Level	Select the applicable overtime level to be paid (if any) at the start of the day. Choose <b>Regular</b> if no overtime is paid (regular wages), or <b>OT1</b> , <b>OT2</b> or <b>OT3</b> to pay the overtime wages defined above.
Daily Qualifier	Under <b>OT1</b> , <b>OT2</b> and <b>OT3</b> , enter the number of daily hours (in HH.MM format) that must be worked before that overtime level will be acknowledged by the system. For example, if Sunday hours start at OT1, and OT2 begins after 8 hours, enter 8.00 in Sunday's OT2 Daily Qualifier. Only overtime levels above the entry in <b>Start at OT Level</b> are available.
Reset at Day End	Check this box to force any overtime hours that roll into the next day (after midnight) to be processed using the next day's rules. Clear the check box to process hours accumulated past midnight using the OT rate from the previous day.
Consecutive Days	Check this box if overtime is paid automatically after working a certain number of consecutive days. <b>NOTE:</b> Additional options appear when this box is checked.
Number of Days	Enter the number of consecutive days that must be worked before overtime starts.

# Configuration

Setting	Defintion
<b>Minimum Daily</b>	Enter the minimum number of daily hours that must be worked on each consecutive day to qualify for overtime.
<b>Hours Total</b>	Enter the minimum number of total hours that must be worked for all of the consecutive days to qualify for overtime.
<b>OT Level</b>	Select the overtime level that applies when the consecutive days criteria is met.
<b>On Days that Qualify</b>	Check this box to pay a second Overtime Level if an employee works more than the specified amount in the After field. TA100 Pro will apply the settings in the After and Overtime Level fields once the employee qualifies for consecutive day overtime.
<b>After (hrs)</b>	Enter the number of hours after which the second OT level will apply on days qualifying for consecutive day overtime. For example, if the employee gets OT1 for the first eight hours, and OT2 after eight hours worked on the seventh consecutive day, you would enter 8 in this field, and OT2 in the next field.
<b>OT Level</b>	Select the second OT level TA100 Pro will pay when an employee meets the qualification for the After field under "On days that qualify". This setting works in conjunction with the After column and indicates what overtime level will be paid when the number of hours in the After field has been met.
<b>Reset Overtime at Cycle End</b>	If checked, this option tells TA100 Pro to reset the Consecutive Days count after the Overtime Cycle ends. This is used for Pay Periods with more days than the Overtime Cycle.

# Configuration

The *Differential* tab defines the codes and rates for up to three levels of Shift Differentials. A Shift Differential is a premium amount or factor paid in addition to the employee's regular wage for certain hours worked during the day. Shift Differentials work in conjunction with Shifts. The *Differential* tab contains the following information:

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Policies' window with the 'Differential' tab selected. The 'Use Differential' checkbox is checked. A table lists three differential levels with 'Addition' selected for all and amounts of 0.3000, 0.0000, and 0.0000. The 'Differential fixed to IN' checkbox is also checked.

Differential	Type	Amount
1	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Addition <input type="radio"/> Multiplier	0.3000
2	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Addition <input type="radio"/> Multiplier	0.0000
3	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Addition <input type="radio"/> Multiplier	0.0000

Setting	Defintion
<b>Use Differential</b>	Check this option to enable the shift differentials.
<b>Differential</b>	There are three differential codes available, along with a NONE option
<b>Type</b>	Select the type of differential. <b>Addition.</b> Select this option to add a specific dollar amount to the employee's regular wage. <b>Multiplier.</b> Select this option to multiply the employee's regular wage by a multiplication factor.
<b>On Days that Qualify</b>	Check this box to pay a second Overtime Level if an employee works more than the specified amount in the After field. TA100 Pro will apply the
<b>Amount</b>	Enter the amount of the differential. If the type is <b>Addition</b> , enter the amount in dollars and cents that should be paid above the employee's regular wage for differential hours (i.e. .30 for 30 cents per hour). If the type is <b>Multiplier</b> , enter the percentage or factor to multiply the employee's regular wage for differential hours (i.e. 1.5 for time and a half).
<b>Differential Fixed to In</b>	Check this option to pay an employee a differential premium only when he/she punches In within the time frame(s) specified in Shift Maintenance. Clear this check box to pay an employee a differential premium if any part of the hours falls within the time frame(s) in Shift Maintenance.

# Configuration

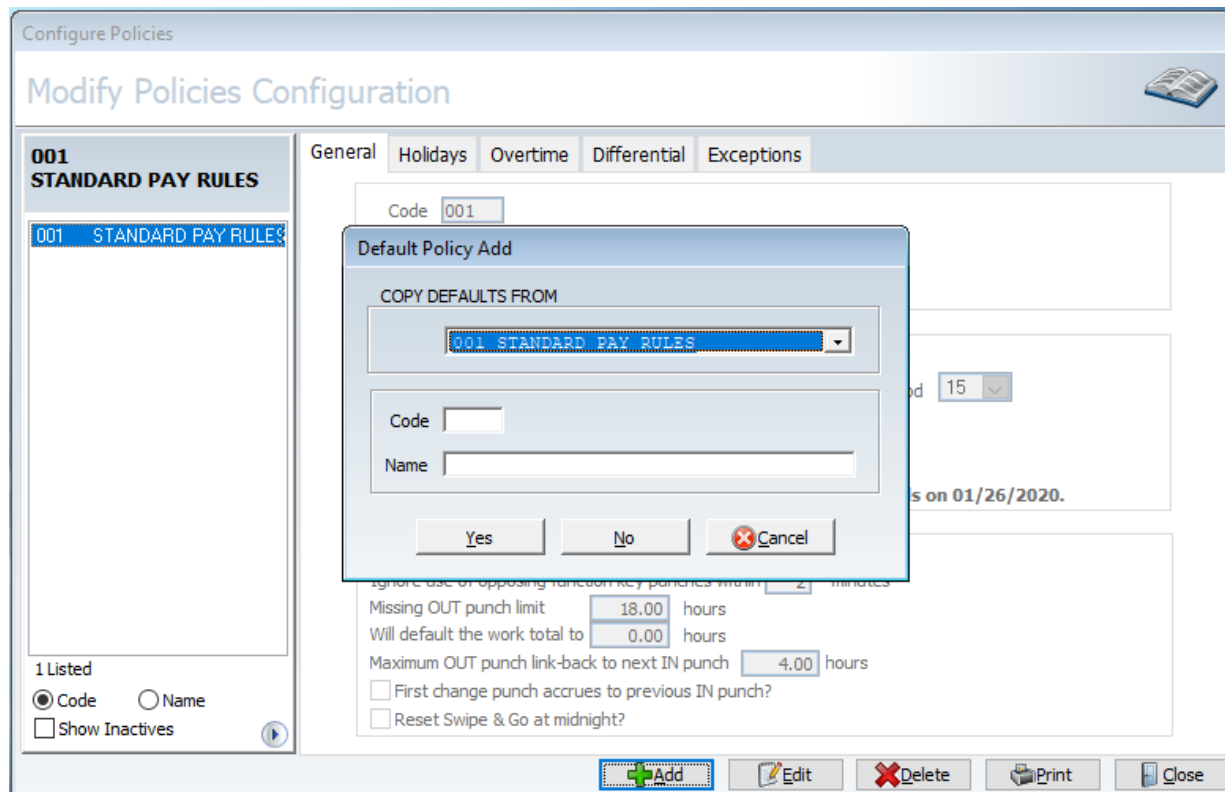
The *Exceptions* tab defines rules for flagging hours worked exceptions and contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
<b>Report Exceptions</b>	Check this box for TA100 Pro to report employees that work above or below the specified parameters.
<b>Consecutive Hours Worked</b>	Enter the number of consecutive hours worked (HH.MM) that, if exceeded by an employee, will be reported on the Consecutive Hours Exception report. For example, if 14.00 is entered, employees working over 14 consecutive hours are flagged for the report.
<b>Overtime Hours Worked</b>	Enter the number of overtime hours (HH.MM) that, if exceeded by an employee, will be reported on the Overtime Hours Exception report. For example, if 20.00 is entered, any employees working over 20 hours of overtime are flagged for the report.
<b>Daily Hours Worked</b>	An employee who works under or over this number of hours (HH.MM) per day is reported on the Daily Hours Exception report. For example, if 6.00 is entered in the <b>Under</b> or <b>Over</b> fields, an employee working <b>under</b> or <b>over</b> 12 hours a day is flagged for the report
<b>Period Hours Worked</b>	An employee who works under or over this number of hours (HH.MM) in the period is reported on the Period Hours Exception report. For example, if 30.00 is entered in the Under or Over fields, an employee working under or over 60.00 hours in a pay period is flagged for the report.

# Configuration

## Add a Policy

Click the **System Setup** menu, **Policies**. The *Configure Policies* dialog box will open.  
Click the **Add** button to add a new Policy. The Default Policy Add dialog box will become available.



Enter a unique code for this policy.

Enter a unique name for this policy.

Click **Yes** to copy the existing policy, or click **No** to start from scratch.

Fill in the settings as described in the *Configure Policies* section.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and close the General dialog box. Click **Close** to exit the *Configure Policies* dialog box.

## Edit a Policy

Click the System Setup menu, Policies. The Configure Policies dialog box will open.

Highlight the Policy you wish to edit from the list at the side of the screen.

Click the **Edit** button. The *General* screen will become available for you to edit the selected Policy.

Edit the settings as described in the *Configure Policies* section.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the *Configure Policies* screen.

Click **Close** to exit the *Configure Policies* dialog box.

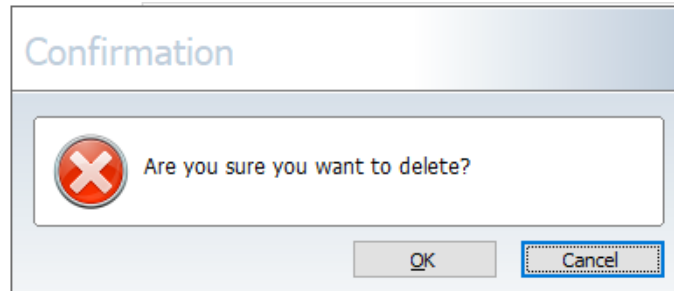
# Configuration

## Delete a Policy

Click the System Setup menu, Policy. The Configure Policies dialog box will open.

Highlight the Policy you wish to delete from the list at the side of the screen.

Click the **Delete** button. You will be prompted:



Click **OK** to confirm the deletion.

Click **Close** to exit the *Configure Policies* dialog box.

# Configuration

## Shifts

Shifts define the work schedule for your employees. Shifts are created in **Shift Groups**, which can include multiple **Shifts**. For example, you may have a Shift Group for the Day-Shift workers, in which unique Shifts may start at 7am, 8am, and 9am. Rounding rules are applied to the Shift Group to determine employee tardiness and rounding.

An employee assigned to a Shift Group can be assigned to any of the individual shifts within it. The employee may also "float" between Shifts, which causes TA100 Pro to determine tardiness and rounding according to the Shift the employee punched in closest to. For example, an employee that clocks in at 7:45am would be considered to be on the 8am Shift that day, simply because he/she clocked in closer to 8am than to 7am. The parameters for this "cut off" are defined as part of the Shift.

You will first create the Shift Group (Days, Swing, Graveyard, etc.) and then will create the unique Shifts within it.

## Configure a Shift Group

A Shift Group is made up of individual Shifts that are unique but are related in some way. For example, the Day Shift Group has Shifts that all take place during daylight hours, but has unique starting & stopping times (7am-4pm, 8am-5pm, 9am-6pm, etc.)

Click the System Setup menu, Shifts. The Configure Shifts dialog box will open. The *Configure Shifts* dialog box contains three tabs, which are described below.

**001 Standard Shift**

Standard Shift 001

Code 001 Name Standard Shift  Active

Flex / Open Forecasted hours for floaters 0.0000

Start	Cutoff	Stop	Gross	Lunch	Total	Number
07:00	12:00	16:00	9.00	1.00	8.00	1
16:00	20:00	01:00	9.00	1.00	8.00	2

**Rounding**

In / Out Rounding: 1 IN/OUT STANDAR...  
Lunch Rounding: 3 LUNCH STANDAR...  
Break Rounding: NONE DEFINED

Edit In/Out Rounding Edit Lunch Rounding Add Break Rounding

+ Add Edit X Delete Print Close

# Configuration

The *Shift Groups* tab defines the settings that apply to the Shift Group as a whole and contains the following information:

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Shifts' application window. The main title is 'Modify Shifts Configuration'. On the left, there is a sidebar for '001 Standard Shift' with a list of shift groups and search options. The main area is divided into 'Groups' and 'Details' tabs. Under 'Details', there are fields for 'Code' (001), 'Name' (Standard Shift), and an 'Active' checkbox. Below these are 'Flex / Open' and 'Forecasted hours for floaters' (0.0000). A 'Shift Details' table lists shift periods with columns for Start, Cutoff, Stop, Gross, Lunch, Total, and Number. At the bottom, there are 'Rounding' settings for In / Out, Lunch, and Break, each with a dropdown menu and an 'Edit' button. The window ends with 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Setting	Defintion
<b>Code</b>	This field is required. Enter a unique shift code up to 3 characters in length. Once saved, this code cannot be changed.
<b>Name</b>	This field is required. Type the shift group name, as you want it to appear in the system and on reports. The shift group name can be up to 30 characters long.
<b>Active</b>	Click the Active check box to indicate an active shift group. Clear this check box if the group is inactive. Rather than deleting a shift group from the system, simply mark it inactive in the event you wish to use it again at a later date.

# Configuration

Setting	Defintion
<b>Flex/Open</b>	Click the Flex/Open check box if the shift group consists of flexible shifts. A flexible shift does not have a designated start and stop time. It only specifies the number of hours that an employee must work to complete the shift. When <b>Flex/Open</b> is selected, you cannot set the start and stop times for any individual shift created in this group. You can only specify the total duration of the shift. Also, the <b>Forecasted hours for floaters</b> is unavailable.
<b>Forecasted Hours for Floaters</b>	Enter the number of hours that a floating employee must work within a pay period. This allows the system to forecast a number of hours for floating employees when doing forecast reporting. Unlike an employee assigned to a fixed shift, a floating employee may work varied shifts as long as he/she works the total number of hours required for the pay period.
<b>Shift Details</b>	Displays the individual shifts that comprise the shift group. Each row in the box is an individual shift. If the Shift Details box is blank, no individual shifts have been created for this group.
<b>Add/Edit/Delete Buttons</b>	These buttons allow you to maintain the Shifts within this Shift Group.
<b>Rounding</b>	These settings determine which Rounding Rules will apply to all the Shifts within this Shift Group.
<b>In/Out Rounding</b>	Click the arrow to select time rounding rules for In and Out punches used by the shift <b>group</b> . <b>NOTE:</b> These rules apply to the entire group and not to the individual shifts.
<b>Add/Edit In/Out Rounding</b>	Click this button to <b>Add</b> or <b>Edit</b> the In/Out Rounding Rules.
<b>Lunch Rounding</b>	Click the arrow to select time rounding rules for Lunch punches used by the shift <b>group</b> . <b>NOTE:</b> These rules apply to the entire group and not to the individual shifts.
<b>Add/Edit Lunch Rounding</b>	Click this button to <b>Add</b> or <b>Edit</b> the Lunch Rounding Rules.
<b>Hours to Add for Each Unworked Holiday</b>	Click the arrow to select time rounding rules for Break punches used by the shift <b>group</b> . <b>NOTE:</b> These rules apply to the entire group and not to the individual shifts.
<b>Reset at End of Day</b>	Click this button to Add or Edit the Break Rounding Rules.

# Configuration

The **Add/Edit Rounding** buttons are only available when you are adding or editing a Shift Group. When you click on the **Rounding** buttons the *Rounding Details* dialog boxes contain the following information:

Setting	Definition
<b>Code</b>	This field is required. Enter a unique rounding code up to 5 characters in length. Once saved, this code cannot be changed.
<b>Name</b>	This field is required. Type the time rounding code name as you want it to appear in the system and on reports. The rounding code name can be up to 30 characters long.
<b>Start</b>	These settings define the rounding rules for the period's start time. Depending upon the type of transaction selected, this may be the In, Start Lunch or Start Break punch.
<b>Round In</b>	Identifies the number of minutes before the scheduled <b>Start</b> time that will round forward to the scheduled In time.
<b>Grace In</b>	Identifies the number of minutes that are rounded back after the scheduled start time.
<b>Dock In</b>	Identifies the number of minutes after the scheduled <b>Start</b> time that will be rounded forward before TA100 Pro will use the Outside Round.
<b>Outside Round</b>	The <b>Outside Round</b> box is for additional rounding rules not covered in the ranges above. Both the <b>Start</b> and <b>Stop</b> category has its own set of outside rounding parameters.

# Configuration

Setting	Defintion
Every XX Mins	Rounding may be minute to minute (0) or in set increments of 3, 6, 15, 30 or 60 minutes. Click the arrow to display valid entries then select the increment desired. For example, entering 15 in this field means that for punches occurring outside the <b>Scheduled Start</b> time, round to the nearest 15 minutes using the <b>Round Back</b> and <b>Round Forward</b> rules specified below.
With A XX Minute Split	Punches occurring through the minute specified will round back to the last defined rounding increment. Punches occurring from the minute indicated will round forward to the next defined rounding increment.
Stop	Fields in the Stop column allow the rounding of Out punches, based on the scheduled stop times. These settings define rounding rules to round the duration of the work period (as opposed to the start time.)
Dock Out	Identifies the number of minutes before the scheduled <b>Stop</b> time that will round back prior to the scheduled <b>Stop</b> time.
Grace Out	Identifies the number of minutes that are rounded forward to the scheduled <b>Stop</b> time.
Round Out	Identifies the number of minutes after the scheduled Stop time that will round back to the scheduled <b>Stop</b> time.
Every XX Mins	Rounding may be minute to minute (0) or in set increments of 3, 6, 15, 30 or 60 minutes. Click the arrow to display valid entries then select the increment desired. For example, entering 15 in this field means that for punches occurring outside the <b>Scheduled Start</b> time, round to the nearest 15 minutes using the <b>Round Back</b> and <b>Round Forward</b> rules specified below.
With A XX Minute Split	Punches occurring through the minute specified will round back to the last defined rounding increment. Punches occurring from the minute indicated will round forward to the next defined rounding increment.

# Configuration

The *Details* tab is only available when you are adding or editing a Shift (as opposed to the Shift Group). It defines the settings for a selected Shift within the Shift Group, and contains the following information:

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Shifts' application window. The main title is 'Modify Shifts Configuration'. On the left, there's a sidebar with '001 Standard Shift' selected. The main area has tabs for 'Groups', 'Details', and 'Differential'. A timeline at the top shows a shift from 07:00 to 16:00 with a cutoff at 12:00. Below the timeline are input fields for 'Shift Number' (001), 'Start' (07:00), 'Cutoff' (12:00), and 'Stop' (16:00). There are also fields for 'Process On' (In/Out), 'Gross' (9.00), 'Lunch/Breaks' (1.00), and 'Total' (8.00). The 'Lunches' section has radio buttons for 'Punched', 'Elapsed', and 'None'. The 'Breaks' section has radio buttons for 'Punched', 'Elapsed', and 'None'. The 'Exceptions' table has columns for 'Start', 'Stop', and 'Punch type'. The 'Elaosed Deduct' table has columns for 'Type', 'Paid', 'Elapsed', 'From', and 'Deduct'. The 'Punched' table has columns for 'Duration' and 'Pay Outside'. At the bottom, there are buttons for '+Add', 'Edit', 'Delete', 'Print', and 'Close'.

Setting	Defintion
Graphic	Use the graphic timeline to define the individual start and stop time of a shift.
Shift Number	Enter a unique number (up to 3 digits) to identify the individual shift.
Start	Type the individual shift's starting time in HH:MM. Times must be entered in military format.
Cutoff	Type the individual shift's latest starting time (cutoff) in HH:MM, before the individual would "float" into the next schedule. Times must be entered in military format.
Stop	Type the individual shift's ending time in HH:MM. Times must be entered in military format.
Process On	If the shift's stop time rolls over to a new day, do you want to process the hours on the day the employee punched In or punched Out? Select the <b>In</b> or <b>Out</b> option by clicking the desired field.
Gross	This field automatically displays the total duration of the shift from clock in to clock out.
Lunch/Breaks	This field automatically displays the total number duration of lunches and breaks (combined).
Totals	This field automatically displays the total paid hours for the day. It takes into account whether or not breaks and lunches are paid.

# Configuration

Setting	Defintion
<b>Lunches</b>	These settings define how lunches are treated during this shift.
<b>Punched</b>	Check this box to indicate that employees should clock out for and in from lunch.
<b>Elapsed</b>	Select this option if the shift's lunch period is automatically deducted after a number of elapsed hours. If the <b>Punched</b> check box is also selected, the punched time overrides the elapsed time. In other words, if the employee does not punch Out for and In from lunch, the shift's lunch period is automatically deducted after the elapsed time. Define the elapsed time in the <b>Elapsed Deduct</b> box below.
<b>None</b>	If no restrictions apply to the shifts lunch period, select this option. Typically, if the employee has a paid lunch, clear the <b>Punched</b> check box and select <b>None</b> . This prohibits the employee's lunch period from being deducted from the shift's total hours.
<b>SG Max</b>	If Swipe and Go is in use, this tells TA100 Pro what the maximum amount of time a lunch or break can be. Enter time in military format. TA100 Pro will then take all the punches and measure the duration between transactions. If the duration is longer than the SG Max, it will move to the next option.
<b>Breaks</b>	These settings define how breaks are treated during this shift.
<b>Punched</b>	Check this box to indicate that employees should clock to and from break
<b>With A XX</b>	Select this option if the shift's break period is automatically deducted after a number of elapsed hours. If the <b>Punched</b> check box is also selected, the punched time overrides the elapsed time. In other words, if the employee does not punch Out for and In from break, the shift's break period is automatically deducted after the elapsed time. Define the elapsed time in the <b>Elapsed Deduct</b> box below.
<b>None</b>	If no restrictions apply to the shift's break, select this option. Typically, if the employee has a paid break, clear the <b>Punched</b> check box and select <b>None</b> . This prohibits the employee's break from being deducted from the shift's total hours.
<b>SG Max</b>	If Swipe and Go is in use, this tells TA100 Pro what the maximum amount of time a lunch or break can be. Enter time in military format. TA100 Pro will then take all the punches and measure the duration between transactions. If the duration is longer than the SG Max, it will move to the next option.
<b>With A XX</b>	Enter the time frames for exception transactions in this box. These are the time frames in which employees are not supposed to be punching. If a punch falls within these time frames, it is reported on the Punch Interval Exceptions report and to the Approval Editor as an exception or violation that needs supervisor approval.

# Configuration

Setting	Defintion
Start	Type the starting time of the exception in HH:MM. Time must be entered in military format.
Stop	Type the ending time of the exception in HH:MM. Time must be entered in military format.
Punch Type	Select <b>In</b> or <b>Out</b> to indicate that the exception applies to an In or Out punch.
Type	Click the down arrow to the right of the <b>Type</b> field and select the type of period ( <b>Lunch, Break</b> or <b>None</b> ) to be defined in this row. For example, to define a windowed lunch period, select <b>Lunch</b> as the <b>Type</b> .
Paid	If the lunch or break is paid, select the <b>Paid</b> check box. Otherwise, clear this box to indicate an unpaid lunch or break.
Elapsed Deduct	These settings define the parameters for Elapsed Lunches and Breaks. If Elapsed is selected in either the Lunch or Breaks sections, you must configure this section.
Elapsed	Enter the number of hours that need to elapse before a Lunch or Break is automatically deducted. For example, if three hours must elapse, enter 03:00 in this field.
From	Click the button to the left of the From field and select whether the elapsed time starts from the Actual In Punch or Shift Start Time. The word Punch or Shift displays in this field to indicate your selection.
Deduct	Enter the time to be automatically deducted for the Lunch or Break. For example, to deduct one hour, enter 01:00.
Punched	These settings define how long the employee is allowed for lunch, and how payment should be handled if the employee takes more time than is allowed.
Duration	If the employee punches Out for and In from lunches or breaks, enter the duration of the lunch or break in this field. For example, to specify a one-hour lunch period, enter 01:00.
Pay Outside	If the employee punches for a lunch or break that is paid, define if it continues to be paid after the defined duration, and if so, for how much longer. Checking this box and putting 00:30 would mean an additional 30 minutes longer than the defined duration would be paid, then all time after that would be unpaid.

# Configuration

The *Differential* tab defines a Shift Differential for this Shift Group (not for the individual Shift) and contains the following information:

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Shifts' application window. The title bar reads 'Configure Shifts'. Below it is a sub-header 'Modify Shifts Configuration'. On the left, there is a sidebar for '001 Standard Shift' with a list containing 'Standard Shift 001'. Below the list are radio buttons for 'Code' and 'Name' (selected), and a checkbox for 'Show Inactives'. The main area has three tabs: 'Groups', 'Details', and 'Differential' (selected). The 'Differential' tab contains a table with columns 'Start', 'Stop', and 'SMTWTFS'. One row is visible with values '16:00', '00:00', and '1111111'. Below the table are '+Add', 'Edit', and 'Delete' buttons. To the right of the table is a 'From' time field set to '16:00 - 00:00' and a list of days from Sunday to Saturday, each with a dropdown menu set to 'Differential - 1'. At the bottom of the window are '+Add', 'Edit', 'Delete', 'Print', and 'Close' buttons.

Setting	Defintion
Differential List	Displays the Start, Stop, and daily status of an existing differential.
From	Select the starting time for the pay differential.
Stop	Select the ending time for the pay differential.
Day of the Week	Select the differential premium code (D1-D3) assigned to the shift each day of the week. For example, a 10:00 P.M. to 6:00 A.M. shift may receive a \$5.00 per hour premium on weekends, but only \$2.50 per hour premium Monday through Friday. If no differential premium code applies to a particular day, select "No Differential".

# Configuration

## Add a Shift Group

Click the **System Setup** menu, **Shift**. The *Configure Shift* dialog box will open.  
Click the Add button to add a new Shift Group. The Groups tab will become available.

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Shifts' dialog box with the 'Modify Shifts Configuration' tab selected. On the left, a list shows '001 Standard Shift'. The main area has 'Groups', 'Details', and 'Differential' tabs. The 'Details' tab is active, showing fields for Code, Name, Active checkbox, Flex/Open checkbox, and Forecasted hours for floaters (0.0000). Below is a 'Shift Details' table with columns: Start, Cutoff, Stop, Gross, Lunch, Total, Number. To the right of the table are 'Add', 'Edit', and 'Delete' buttons. At the bottom, there are 'Rounding' options: In / Out Rounding, Lunch Rounding, and Break Rounding, each with a dropdown menu set to 'NONE DEFINED' and an 'Add' button. The dialog has 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons at the bottom right.

Fill in the Code, Name, Flex/Open, Forecasted hours for Floaters and select the Rounding as describe in the *Configure Shift Group* section.

**NOTE:** If the Rounding Rules are not defined see **Add/Edit Rounding** for more information.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and close the *Configure Shift Group* dialog box.

Click the **Add** button next to the Shift Details window to add a new Shift. The *Details* tab will become available.

Fill in the settings as described in the *Configure Shift* section.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and close the Shift dialog box.

Click on the *Differential* tab to add a shift differential.

Click the **Add** button.

Enter the From and To in HH:MM.

Select the Day and Differential number that will apply to this shift.

Click **Close** to exit the *Configure Shift Group* dialog box.

**NOTE:** See Add A Shift to enter the specific shifts within this shift group.

# Configuration

## Edit a Shift Group

Click the **System Setup** menu, **Shift**. The *Configure Shift Group* dialog box will open.

Highlight the Shift Group you wish to edit from the list at the side of the screen.

Click the **Edit** button. The *Groups* screen will become available for you to edit the selected Shift Group.

Edit the Name, Flex/Open, Forecasted hours for Floaters and select the Rounding as describe in the *Configure Shift Group* section.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Configure Shift Group screen.

Click **Close** to exit the *Configure Shift Group* dialog box.

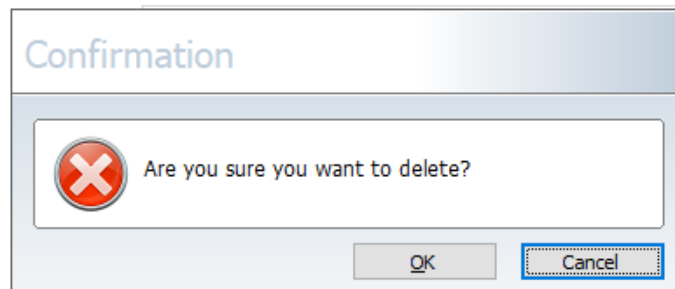
**NOTE:** See Edit a Shift to edit shift within this shift group.

## Delete a Shift Group

Click the **System Setup** menu, **Shift**. The *Configure Shift Group* dialog box will open.

Highlight the Shift Group you wish to delete from the list at the side of the screen.

Click the Delete button. You will be prompted:



Click **OK** to confirm the deletion.

Click **Close** to exit the *Configure Shift Group* dialog box.

# Configuration

## Add a Shift

Click the **System Setup** menu, **Shift**. The *Configure Shift* dialog box will open.  
Click the **Add** button next to the Shift Details window to add a new Shift. The Details tab will become available.  
Fill in the settings as described in the *Configure Shift* section.  
Click **OK** to commit the changes and close the Shift dialog box.  
Click on the *Differential* tab to add a shift differential.  
Click the **Add** button.  
Enter the From and To in HH:MM.  
Select the Day and Differential number that will apply to this shift.  
Click **Close** to exit the *Configure Shift* dialog box.

## Edit a Shift

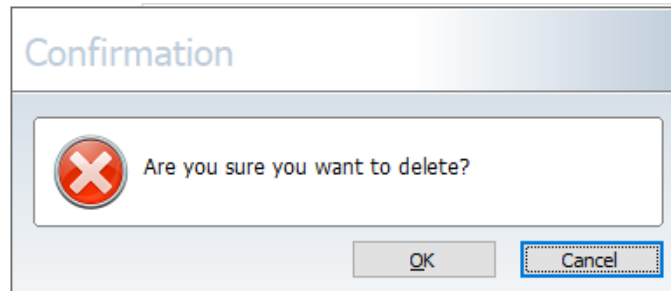
Click the **System Setup** menu, **Shift**. The *Configure Shift* dialog box will open.  
Highlight the Shift you wish to edit from the list in the center of the *Groups* screen.  
Click the **Edit** button next to the Shift Details window. The *Details* screen will become available for you to edit the selected Shift.  
Edit the settings as described in the *Configure Shift* section.  
Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the *Configure Shift* screen.  
Click on the *Differential* tab to edit a shift differential.  
Click the **Edit** button.  
Edit the From, To, Day and Differential number.  
Click **OK** to commit the changes and close the Shift Differential dialog box.  
Click **Close** to exit the *Configure Shift* dialog box.

## Delete a Shift

Click the **System Setup** menu, **Shift**. The *Configure Shift* dialog box will open.  
Highlight the Shift you wish to from the list in the Center of the *Groups* screen.

# Configuration

Click the **Delete** button next to the Shift Details window. You will be prompted:



Click **OK** to confirm the deletion.

Click **Close** to exit the *Configure Shift* dialog box.

## Add a Rounding Rule

Click the **SystemSetup** menu, **Shift**. The *Configure Shift Group* dialog box will open..

Click the **Edit** button to edit the Shift Group. Use the drop down arrow to change the rounding rule to NONE DEFINED for the rule you wish to add.

Click the **Add In/Out Rounding**, **Lunch Rounding**, or **Break Rounding** button. The *Rounding Details* dialog box will open.

Fill in the settings as described in the *Configure Shift Group* section.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and close the *Rounding* dialog box.

Click **Close** to exit the *Configure Rounding* dialog box.

## Edit a Rounding Rule

Click the **SystemSetup** menu, **Shifts**. The **Configure Shift Groups** dialog box will open.

Click the **Edit** button to edit the Shift Group.

Using the drop down arrow select the Rounding Rule you wish to edit.

Click the **Edit In/Out Rounding**, **Edit Lunch Rounding**, or **Edit Break Rounding** button. The **Rounding Details dialog** box will open for you to edit the selected Rounding Rule.

Edit the settings as described in the **Configure Shift Group** section.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the **Rounding Details** dialog box.

Click **Close** to exit the **Configure Shift Group** dialog box.

# Configuration

## Holidays

The Holiday feature specifies which dates are considered company holidays. (*How* employees are paid for the holidays is defined within **Policies** section.) Holidays must be defined in order to post employee time toward a paid holiday rather than time worked, as well as to generate time and attendance reports that reflect holidays.

It is necessary to define the holidays each year, as certain holidays fall on or are observed on different dates each year.

### Holiday Tips:

- It is not necessary to define all annual holidays: only enter those holidays that your company recognizes.
- If a holiday falls on a Sunday, but your employees get Monday off, enter the holiday using Monday's date.
- If a holiday falls on a weekend, and your employees do not receive holiday hours for that day, then don't enter the holiday in the system.
- If your employees get two consecutive days off for a holiday, you must enter both dates. For example, if Tuesday is the holiday and you wish to give both Monday and Tuesday off with pay; enter the date for both days.

**NOTE:** No more than two *consecutive* holidays may be entered if employees must work the day before *and* the day after the holiday.

## Configure Holidays

Click the **System Setup** menu, **Holidays**. The *Configure Holidays* window will open.

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Holidays' window with the 'General' tab selected. The window title is 'Configure Holidays' and the subtitle is 'Modify Holidays Configuration'. A calendar icon in the top right corner shows the date 12. On the left, a list of holidays is shown, with '05/25/2020 Memorial Day' selected. Below the list, there are radio buttons for 'Date' (selected) and 'Name', and a checkbox for 'Show Inactives'. The main area contains the following fields and options:

- Date: 05/25/2020 Monday
- Name: Memorial Day
- Active
- Override Absent Allowed
- Apply Work Time on this Holiday to (Secondary) OT Level

Below these fields is a 'Holiday Groups' section with a table:

Include	Code	Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	01	Group 01
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	02	Group 02
<input type="checkbox"/>	03	Group 03
<input type="checkbox"/>	04	Group 04

At the bottom right, there are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

# Configuration

The *Configure Holidays* dialog box contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
<b>Date</b>	Enter the date on which the holiday will be observed. This is the date on which the Holiday Policies (set in Policies) will apply.
<b>Name</b>	Enter the name of the holiday.
<b>Active</b>	Check the Active box to indicate that this holiday will be observed.
<b>Override Absent Allowed</b>	Check this box if paid time for this Holiday should supersede a system-generated absence.
<b>Apply Work Time on this Holiday to (Secondary) OT Level</b>	Check this box if the holiday is paid at the secondary rate, as defined in the payroll policy 'Holiday' section.
<b>Holiday Groups</b>	Click the Include box for each group the Holiday will be observed. Holiday Groups allow each group to have different holidays. Employees can only be assigned one Holiday Group.

## Add a Holiday

Click the **System Setup** menu, **Holiday**. The *Configure Holiday* dialog box will open. Click the Add button to add a new Holiday. The General tab will become available.

**Configure Holidays**  
Modify Holidays Configuration

**05/25/2020 Memorial Day**

05/25/2020	Memorial Day
07/03/2020	Independence Da
11/26/2020	Thanksgiving
12/25/2020	Christmas

4 Listed  
 Date  Name  
 Show Inactives

**General**

Date: 05/25/2020 Monday  
 Name: Memorial Day  
 Active  
 Override Absent Allowed  
 Apply Work Time on this Holiday to (Secondary) OT Level

**Holiday Groups**

Include	Code	Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	01	Group 01
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	02	Group 02
<input type="checkbox"/>	03	Group 03
<input type="checkbox"/>	04	Group 04

OK Cancel

# Configuration

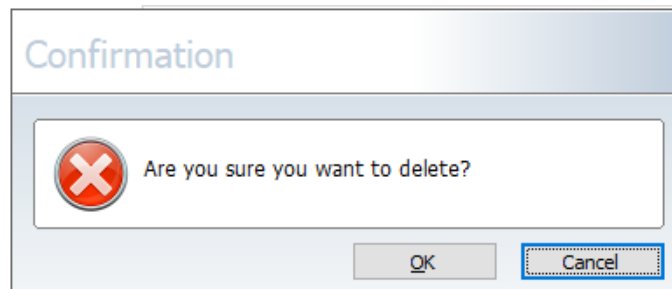
Fill in the settings as described in the *Configure Holidays* section.  
Click **OK** to commit the changes and close the *Holiday* dialog box.  
Click **Close** to exit the *Configure Holiday* dialog box.

## Edit a Holiday

Click the **System Setup** menu, **Holidays**. The *Configure Holidays* dialog box will open.  
Highlight the Holiday you wish to edit from the list at the side of the screen.  
Click the Edit button. The General screen will become available for you to edit the selected Holiday.  
Edit the settings as described in the *Configure Holiday* section. **NOTE:** The date cannot be modified.  
Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the *Configure Holiday* screen.  
Click **Close** to exit the *Configure Holiday* dialog box.

## Delete a Holiday

Click the **System Setup** menu, **Holidays**. The *Configure Holidays* dialog box will open.  
Highlight the Holiday you wish to delete from the list at the side of the screen.  
Click the **Delete** button. You will be prompted:



Click **OK** to confirm the deletion.  
Click **Close** to exit the *Configure Holidays* dialog box.

# Configuration

## Groups

User-defined groups are optional but very useful. Groups are used to organize and sort employees throughout TA100 Pro. They may be used to sort employees when generating reports, and are also used with Security to control which employees managers are allowed to edit. Some examples of employee groups are:

- Managers
- Union Employees
- Part-time Employees

Employees are assigned to a group in the Employee Maintenance dialog box.

## Configure Groups

Click the **System Setup** menu, **Groups**. The *Configure Groups* window will open.

001  
Time America, Inc. Produ

001	Time America, Inc. Produ
002	Time America, In

2 Listed

Code  Name

Show Inactives

Code: 001

Name: Time America, Inc. Production

Active

+ Add Edit Delete Print Close

# Configuration

The *Configure Groups* dialog box contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
<b>Code</b>	This is a required field. Enter a unique code (up to 10 characters) to identify the employee group. Once saved, this code cannot be changed.
<b>Name</b>	This is a required field. Enter the group name, as you want it to appear in the system and on reports. The group name can be up to 30 characters long.
<b>Active</b>	Click the Active check box to indicate that the employee group is currently in use. Clear this check box if the group is not being used at this time.

## Add a Group

Click the **System Setup** menu, **Groups**. The *Configure Groups* dialog box will open. Click the **Add** button to add a new Group. The General tab will become available.

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Groups' dialog box with the 'Modify Groups Configuration' title. On the left, a list shows two groups: '001 Time America, Inc. Produ' and '002 Time America, In'. Below the list, it says '2 Listed' and has radio buttons for 'Code' (selected) and 'Name', and a checkbox for 'Show Inactives'. The main area is the 'General' tab, which contains input fields for 'Code' and 'Name', and a checked 'Active' checkbox. At the bottom right are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Fill in the settings as described in the *Configure Groups* section. Click **OK** to commit the changes and close the *Group* dialog box. Click **Close** to exit the *Configure Groups* dialog box.

# Configuration

## Edit a Group

Click the System Setup menu, Groups. The Configure Groups dialog box will open.

Highlight the Group you wish to edit from the list at the side of the screen.

Click the **Edit** button. The General screen will become available for you to edit the selected Group. Edit the settings as described in the Configure Groups section.

**NOTE:** The Group Code cannot be changed.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Configure Groups screen.

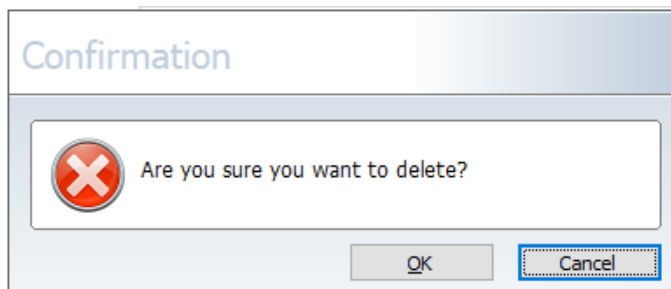
Click **Close** to exit the *Configure Groups* dialog box.

## Delete a Group

Click the System Setup menu, Groups. The Configure Groups dialog box will open.

Highlight the Group you wish to delete from the list at the side of the screen.

Click the **Delete** button. You will be prompted:



Click **OK** to confirm the deletion.

Click **Close** to exit the *Configure Groups* dialog box.

# Configuration

## Departments

Departments are the top level in Job Costing. Departments indicate the business unit or section of the company that employees work for, and are used to track where employees spend their time.

Departments serve many purposes in TA100 Pro. Employees can track their time to a department by clocking into and/or transferring to the department. Wages can be associated with the department and employee, enabling accurate department costing. Hours and wage budgets can be set for the department, enabling accurate budget vs. actual reporting. Reports can be filtered and grouped by department.

Departments are optional and only available when the *Department Use Flag* is checked on the *Configure* tab of the *Main Company* dialog box. Also, if you changed the name used to refer to Departments (on the *Defaults* tab of the *Main Company* dialog box), that name will be used in lieu of "Department". For more information, see **Main Company**.

Some examples of departments are:

- Accounting
- Administration
- Customer Service
- Research and Development
- Sales and Marketing
- Shipping

## Configure Departments

Click the **System Setup** menu, **Department**. The *Configure Department window will open*.

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Department' window. The left pane lists departments: Customer Service (1), Programming Service (3), and Sales (2). The 'Customer Service' department is selected. The right pane shows configuration options for the selected department. The 'Code' field is set to 1, and the 'Name' field is set to Customer Service. The 'Active' checkbox is checked, and the 'Use Hourly Wage' checkbox is also checked. The 'Budgeted Total Hours' field is set to 0.00, the 'Budgeted Total Dollars' field is set to 0.0000, and the 'Hourly wage' field is set to 11.0000. At the bottom of the window, there are buttons for '+Add', 'Edit', 'Delete', 'Print', and 'Close'.

# Configuration

The *Configure Department* dialog box contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
<b>Code</b>	This is a required field. Enter a code to identify the department. The code's length and type (numeric or alphanumeric) is determined in the <i>Defaults</i> dialog box in the <i>Main Company</i> dialog box (see <i>Main Company</i> , page 26.. Once saved, this code cannot be changed.
<b>Name</b>	This is a required field. Enter the department name, as it will appear in the system and on reports. The department name can be up to 30 characters long.
<b>Active</b>	Check this box to indicate that the department is currently in use. Clear this check box if the department is not being used at this time. .
<b>Use Hourly Wage</b>	Check this box to pay all employees assigned to this department a standard hourly wage whenever they work in this department. Checking this box will enable the Hourly Wage field, in which you define the amount of the wage.  <b>NOTE:</b> This Hourly Wage is also known as the <b>Level Wage</b> . If this wage is different than the employee's individual wage, the employee's individual wage takes precedence. To cause the Hourly Wage (Level Wage) to take precedence, check the <b>Use Level Wage before default assignment wage</b> option on the Configure tab of the <i>Configure Main Company</i> dialog box.
<b>Budgeted Total Hours</b>	The 'budgeted total hours' has no timeframe associated to it. It is based on however the user wishes to run the reports. If they want a daily report, put the daily hours expected to be worked into the field. If the report will be ran by pay period, put the expected number of hours for the pay period in. Use the Actual vs Budgeted report.
<b>Budgeted Total Dollars</b>	The 'budgeted total dollars' has no timeframe associated to it. It is based on however the user wishes to run the reports. If they want a daily report, put the daily dollars expected to be earned into the field. If the report will be ran by pay period, put the expected number of dollars earned for the pay period in. Use the Actual vs Budgeted report.
<b>Hourly Wage</b>	Enter the hourly wage paid to employees working in this department. The <b>Use Hourly Wage</b> check box must be selected for this field to be available.

# Configuration

## Add a Department

Click the **System Setup** menu, **Department**. The *Configure Department dialog box* will open.  
Click the **Add** button to add a new *Department*. The **General** tab will become available.

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Department' dialog box with the 'General' tab selected. On the left, a list of departments is shown under the heading '1 Customer Service'. The list includes 'Customer Service' with a count of 1, 'Programming Service' with a count of 3, and 'Sales' with a count of 2. Below the list, there are radio buttons for 'Code' and 'Name' (selected), and a checkbox for 'Show Inactives'. On the right, the 'General' tab contains several input fields: 'Code' (disabled), 'Name', 'Active' (checked), 'Use Hourly Wage' (unchecked), 'Budgeted Total Hours' (0.00), 'Budgeted Total Dollars' (0.0000), and 'Hourly wage' (0.0000). At the bottom right, there are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Fill in the settings as described in the *Configure Departments* section.  
Click **OK** to commit the changes and close the *Department* dialog box.  
Click **Close** to exit the *Configure Department* dialog box.

## Edit a Department

Click the **System Setup** menu, **Department**. The *Configure Department* dialog box will open.  
Highlight the *Department* you wish to edit from the list at the side of the screen.  
Click the **Edit** button. The **General** screen will become available for you to edit the selected *Department*.  
**NOTE:** The **Code** field cannot be edited.  
Edit the settings as described in the *Configure Departments* section.  
Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the *Configure Department* screen.  
Click **Close** to exit the *Configure Department* dialog box.

# Configuration

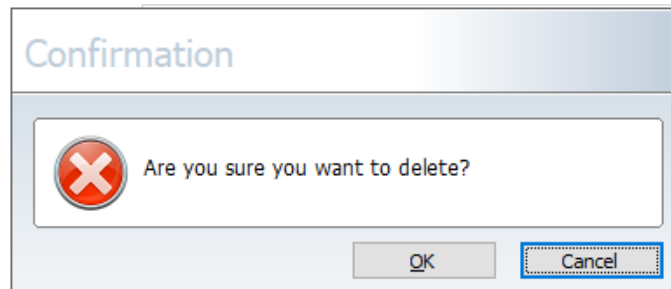
## Delete a Department

*Departments that are in use cannot be deleted. If an employee has clocked into or transferred into a department that is deleted, the time will still be associated with the department code used, but the description will be replaced with NOT DEFINED on reports.*

Click the **System Setup** menu, **Department**. The *Configure Department dialog box* will open.

*Highlight the Department you wish to delete from the list at the side of the screen.*

*Click the Delete button. You will be prompted:*



Click **OK** to confirm the deletion.

Click **Close** to exit the Configure Department dialog box.

# Configuration

## Jobs

Jobs are the second level in Job Costing. Jobs are used to track employee's time and labor cost in terms of hours and dollars. Jobs serve many purposes in TA100 Pro. Wages can be associated with the job and employee. Hours and wage budgets can be set for the job, enabling accurate budget vs. actual reporting.

Jobs are optional and only available when the *Department* and *Job Use* Flags are checked on the *Configure* tab of the *Main Company* dialog box. Also, if you changed the name used to refer to Jobs (on the *Defaults* tab of the *Main Company* dialog box), that name will be used in lieu of "Jobs". For more information, see **Main Company**.

Some examples of Jobs might be:

- Welding
- Shipping
- Product Development
- Work Orders

## Configure Jobs

Jobs are the second level of the Job Costing feature (Departments are the top level.)

Click the **System Setup** menu, then **Job**. The *Configure Job* window will open.

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Job' window with the title 'Modify Job Configuration'. On the left, a list of jobs is shown with '5 Widgets' selected. The main area is the 'General' tab, containing the following fields:

- Code: 5
- Name: Widgets
- Active
- Use Hourly Wage
- Budgeted Total Hours: 0.00
- Budgeted Total Dollars: 0.0000
- Hourly wage: 0.0000

At the bottom, there are buttons for Add, Edit, Delete, Print, and Close. A status bar at the bottom left indicates '2 Listed' and options for 'Code' (selected) and 'Name', along with a 'Show Inactives' checkbox.

# Configuration

The *Configure Job* dialog box contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
<b>Code</b>	This is a required field. Enter a code to identify the Job. The code's length and type (numeric or alphanumeric) is determined in the Defaults dialog box in the Main Company dialog box (see page 26). Once saved, this code cannot be changed.
<b>Name</b>	This is a required field. Enter the Job name, as it will appear in the system and on reports. The Job name can be up to 30 characters long.
<b>Active</b>	Check this box to indicate that the Job is currently in use. Clear this check box if the Job is not being used at this time.
<b>Use Hourly Wage</b>	Check this box to pay all employees assigned to this Job a standard hourly wage whenever they work in this Job. Checking this box will enable the Hourly Wage field, in which you define the amount of the wage.  NOTE: This Hourly Wage is also known as the Level Wage. If this wage is different than the employee's individual wage, the employee's individual wage takes precedence. To cause the Hourly Wage (Level Wage) to take precedence, check the Use Level Wage before default assignment wage option on the Configure tab of the Configure Main Company dialog box.
<b>Budgeted Total Hours</b>	The 'budgeted total hours' has no timeframe associated to it. It is based on however the user wishes to run the reports. If they want a daily report, put the daily hours expected to be worked into the field. If the report will be ran by pay period, put the expected number of hours for the pay period in. Use the Actual vs Budgeted report.
<b>Budgeted Total Dollars</b>	The 'budgeted total dollars' has no timeframe associated to it. It is based on however the user wishes to run the reports. If they want a daily report, put the daily dollars expected to be earned into the field. If the report will be ran by pay period, put the expected number of dollars earned for the pay period in. Use the Actual vs Budgeted report.
<b>Hourly Wage</b>	Enter the hourly wage paid to employees working in this Job. The <b>Use Hourly Wage</b> check box must be selected for this field to be available.

# Configuration

## Add a Job

Click the **System Setup** menu, then **Job**. The *Configure Job* dialog box will open.  
Click the Add button to add a new Job. The General tab will become available.

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Job' dialog box with the 'General' tab selected. The dialog is titled 'Configure Job' and has a subtitle 'Modify Job Configuration'. On the left side, there is a 'Widgets' list with two items: '5 Widgets' and '7 whatzits'. Below the list, there are two radio buttons: 'Code' (selected) and 'Name'. There is also a checkbox for 'Show Inactives'. The main area of the dialog contains several input fields and checkboxes. The 'Code' field is empty. The 'Name' field is empty. The 'Active' checkbox is checked. The 'Use Hourly Wage' checkbox is unchecked. The 'Budgeted Total Hours' field contains the value '0.00'. The 'Budgeted Total Dollars' field contains the value '0.0000'. The 'Hourly wage' field contains the value '0.0000'. At the bottom right of the dialog, there are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Fill in the settings as described in the *Configure Jobs* section.  
Click **OK** to commit the changes and close the *Job* dialog box.  
Click **Close** to exit the *Configure Job* dialog box.

## Edit a Job

Click the **System Setup** menu, then **Job**. The *Configure Job* dialog box will open.  
Highlight the Job you wish to edit from the list at the side of the screen.  
Click the Edit button. The General screen will become available for you to edit the selected Job.  
**NOTE:** The **Code** field cannot be edited.  
Edit the settings as described in the *Configure Jobs* section.  
Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Configure Job screen.  
Click **Close** to exit the *Configure Job* dialog box.

# Configuration

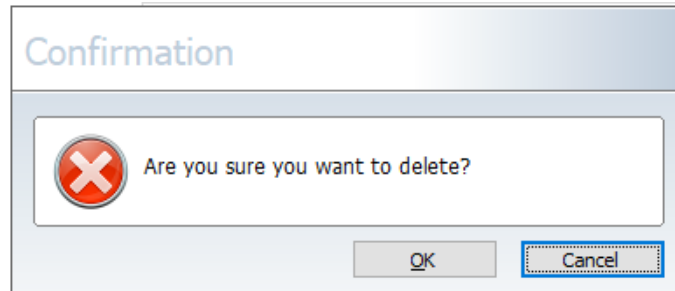
## Delete a Job

*Jobs that are in use cannot be deleted. If an employee has clocked into or transferred into a job that is deleted, the time will still be associated with the job code used, but the description will be replaced with **NOT DEFINED** on reports.*

Click the **System Setup** menu, then **Job**. The **Configure Job** dialog box will open.

Highlight the Job you wish to delete from the list at the side of the screen.

Click the Delete button. You will be prompted:



Click **OK** to confirm the deletion.

Click **Close** to exit the *Configure Job* dialog box.

# Configuration

## Bell Schedules

The Bell Schedules is an optional module that allows your Time clock to activate a bell at specified times of day. For example, you might have a bell ring to announce the start of a shift, break or lunch, and the end of the day. The bell schedule is defined by the day of the week, the time of day, and the duration of the bell. The Bell Schedules module can ring up to 336 bells per Time clock per week.

Each Bell Schedule template can contain multiple bell details. Once the Bell Schedule has been created, you will add the individual dates and times the bells will ring. The Bell Schedule is then downloaded to the appropriate Time clocks.

## Configure Bell Schedules

Click the **System Setup** menu, **Bell Schedules**. The *Configure Bells* window will open.

Configure Bells

### Modify Bells Configuration

**0001**  
**DAILY SHIFT BELL SCHEDULE**

DAILY SHIFT BELL 0001

1 Listed  
 Number  Name  
 Show Inactives

General

Number  Name   Active

SCHEDULES

Number	SMTWTFS	Time	Duration
1.	NYYYYYN	05:00	2.0
2.	NYYYYYN	08:00	3.0
3.	NYYYYYN	12:00	3.0
4.	NYYYYYN	13:00	3.0
5.	NYYYYYN	17:00	3.0

+ Add  
- Delete

DAY OF WEEK

Sunday  
 Monday  
 Tuesday  
 Wednesday  
 Thursday  
 Friday  
 Saturday

Time   
Duration

+ Add Edit - Delete Print Close

# Configuration

The Configure Bells dialog box contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
Number	This is a required field. Enter a 4-digit number to identify the bell schedule. Once saved, this number cannot be changed.
Name	This is a required field. The bell schedule name can be up to 30 characters long.
Active	Click the Active check box to indicate that the Bell Schedule is currently in use. Uncheck this box if the Schedule is not being used at this time.
Schedules	Lists the individual bell days and times entered.
Number	Indicates the order the bells will ring.
SMTWTFS	Indicates the day(s) of the week the bell will ring.
Time	Indicates the time at which the bell will ring.
Duration	Indicates how long the bell will ring.
Day of Week	Indicates the day(s) of the week the bell selected in the Schedules list will ring.
Time	Indicates the time at which the bell selected in the Schedules list will ring.

# Configuration

## Add a Bell Schedule

Click the **System Setup** menu, **Bell Schedules**. The *Configure Bell Schedule dialog box* will open. Click the **Add** button to add a new Bell Schedule. The *General* tab will become available.

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Bells' dialog box with the 'Modify Bells Configuration' tab selected. The 'General' sub-tab is active. The 'Number' field is set to '0000' and the 'Active' checkbox is checked. The 'SCHEDULES' table is empty, and the 'DAY OF WEEK' section has all days unchecked. The 'Time' field is set to '00:00' and the 'Duration' field is set to '2.0'. The 'Add' button is visible in the center of the screen.

Number	SMTWTFS	Time	Duration
--------	---------	------	----------

Enter in the Number, Name and Active status.

**NOTE:** As soon as the Number is entered, the Add button in the center of the screen will become available.

Click the **Add** button in the center of the screen to add the individual bell details. The Bell Details window will open.

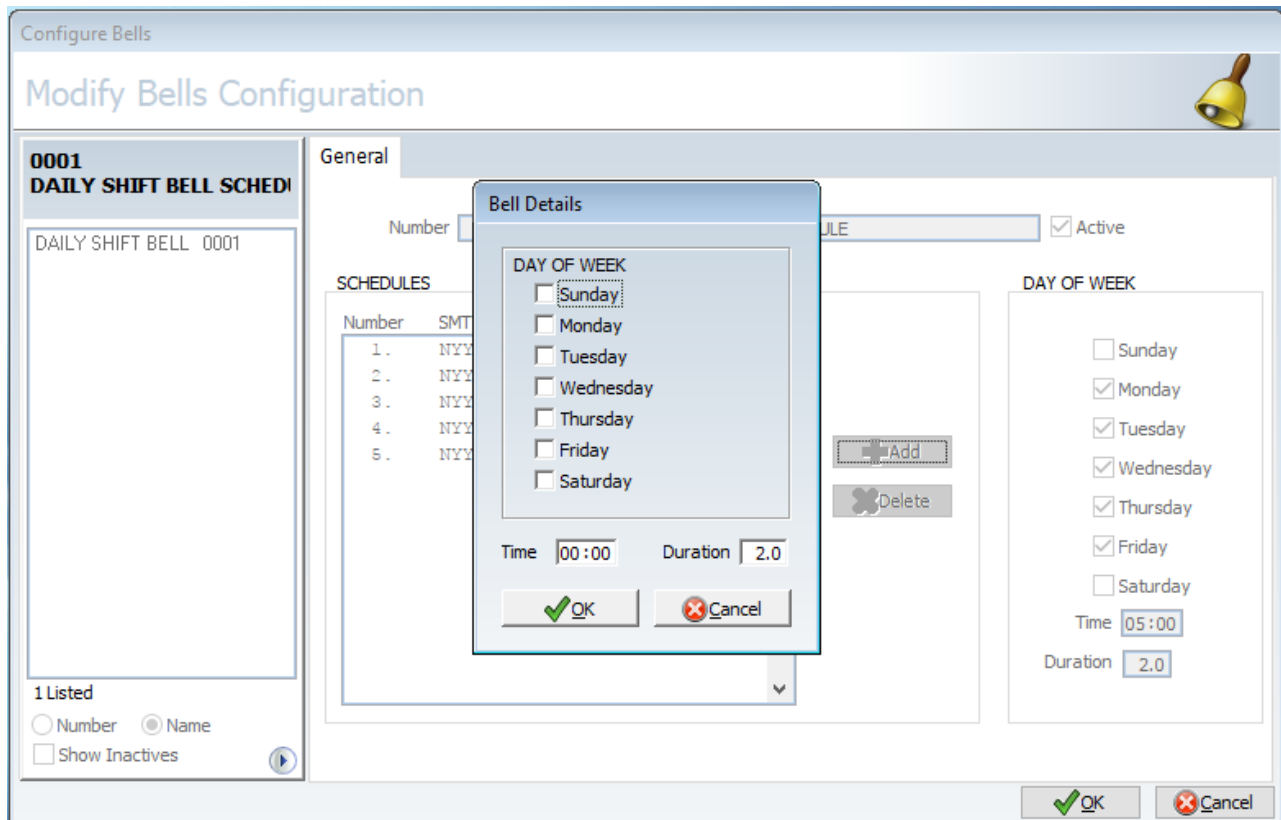
# Configuration

Select the days of the week you want the bell to ring.

Enter the time (HH:MM) at which you want the bell to ring. This must be entered in military time.

Enter the duration for the bell (how long the bell should ring). The default value is 2.0 seconds.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and close the *Bell Details* dialog box.



Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Configure Bells screen.

Click **Close** to exit the Configure Bells dialog box.

## Edit a Bell Schedule

Click the **System Setup** menu, **Bell Schedules**. The *Configure Bells* dialog box will open.

Highlight the Bell Schedule you wish to edit from the list at the side of the screen.

Click the **Edit** button. The General screen will become available for you to edit the selected Bell Schedule.

Edit the settings as described in the *Configure Bell Schedule* section.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Configure Bells screen.

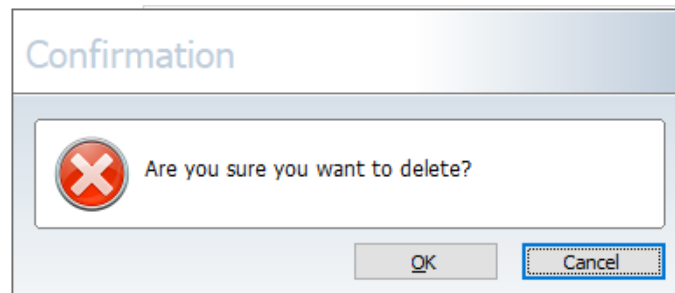
Click **Close** to exit the Configure Bells dialog box.

# Configuration

## Delete a Bell Schedule

***Bell Schedules that are in use cannot be deleted.***

Click the **System Setup** menu, **Bell Schedules**. The *Configure Bells* dialog box will open. Highlight the Bell Schedule you wish to delete using the list at the side of the screen. Click the **Delete** button. You will be prompted:



Click **OK** to confirm the deletion.

Click **Close** to exit the *Configure Bell Schedules* dialog box.

# Configuration

## Security

Security access determines who can log in to the TA100 Pro, which employees they are allowed to manage and which areas of the program they are permitted to access.

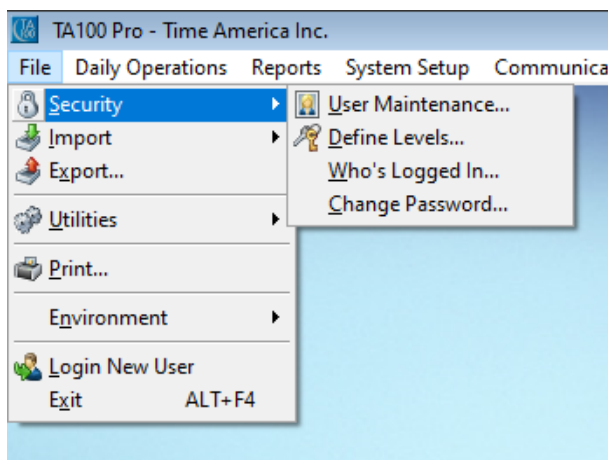
Security is established in two steps.

1. Create the Security Levels that specify which program features are accessible.
2. Add User accounts.

Users are given a login id and password, are assigned to a Security Level, and are granted access to select groups of employees.

You may define an unlimited number of Security Levels and Users. The number of users logged in at one time is limited by the number of User Licenses installed.

There are four commands within the Security menu, all of which are described in the following sections.



## Configure Security Levels

Security Levels define which areas of the program are accessible and what can be done in them. Security Levels should be configured prior to adding Users. Examples of Security Levels are:

- Branch Managers
- Line Supervisors
- Payroll/HR

# Configuration

Up to four options are available for each feature. As the function of these options is the same for each feature, they are described once here for ease of use:

Option	Defintion
View	Grants read-only access to items.
Add	Allows the user to add new items.
Edit	Allows the user to edit existing items.
Delete	Allows the user to delete existing items.

Click the **File** menu, **Security, Define Levels**. The Configure Security Levels window will open.

Configure Security Levels

## Modify Security Levels Configuration

**SUPERVISOR SUPERVISOR LEVEL**

Code:  Name:   Active

Set Date and Time  Print Lists

File | Daily Operations | Reports | System Setup | Communication

**Security**

View Add Edit Del  
Users      
Define Levels      
Who is in

**Utilities**

Reindex, Repair, Update  Purge R-files  
 Set Reprocess Date  System Backup  
 Fix Unassigned badges  System Restore  
 Repost from R-files

Initialize can only be done by SYSOP

**Other**

Import  
 Export  
 Print Setup

1 Listed  
 Code  Name  
 Show Inactives

Check all Uncheck all

OK Cancel

# Configuration

The Configure Security Levels dialog box contains some general settings and several tabs, all of which are described below.

Setting	Defintion
Code	This field is required. Enter a unique code (up to 10 characters) to identify the security level. Once saved, this Code cannot be changed.
Name	Enter a description of the security level in this field. The description can be up to 30 characters long.
Active	Click the Active check box to indicate that the level is currently in use. Uncheck this box if the level is not being used at this time.
Set Date and Time	Check this box to allow the user to update the date and time of the PC.
Print Lists	Click the Print Lists check box to allow the user to print all available listings reports
Check All	This option will activate all available features in the File window.
Uncheck All	This option will inactivate all available features in the File window.

The File tab grants access to features under the **File** menu and contains the following information:

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Security Levels' dialog box with the 'Modify Security Levels Configuration' window. The 'Code' field is 'MGR' and the 'Name' field is 'Manager'. The 'Active' checkbox is checked. The 'Set Date and Time' checkbox is unchecked, and the 'Print Lists' checkbox is checked. The 'File' tab is selected, showing options for Security, Utilities, and Other. The 'Print Setup' option is checked. The 'Check all' and 'Uncheck all' buttons are visible at the bottom.

# Configuration

Setting	Defintion
Security	This section defines the user's access rights to the <b>File, Security</b> menu's features.
Users	Defines the user's access rights to User Maintenance settings. The options are <b>View, Add, Edit</b> and/or <b>Delete</b> . For more information on User Maintenance, see <b>Security</b> .
Who is in	Defines the user's access rights to Security Levels settings. The option is <b>View</b> .
Set Date and Time	Defines the user's access rights to the Who's In screen. The option is <b>View</b> .
Utilities	This section defines the user's access rights to the <b>File, Utilities</b> menu's features. <b>NOTE:</b> Typically these are reserved for the system administrator.
Reindex, Repair, Update	Allows the user to Repair, Reindex and Update the TA100 Pro databases. For more information on these features, see Chapter XIII— <b>Repairing, Reindexing</b> and <b>Updating</b> .
Set Reprocess Date	Allows the user to Set employees' Reprocess Date. For more information on this feature, see Chapter XIII— <b>Set Reprocess Date</b> .
Fix Unassigned Badges	Allows the user to use the Fix Unassigned Badges utility. For more information on this feature, see <b>Fix Unassigned Badges</b> .
Repost from R-files	Allows the employee to repost R-files (polled clock data) to the TA100 Pro database. For more information on this feature, see <b>Repost R-Files</b> .
Purge R-files	Allows the employee to delete old R-files (polled clock data) from the TA100 Pro directory. For more information on this feature, see <b>Purge R-Files</b> .
System Backup	Allows the employee to Backup the TA100 Pro database. For more information on these features, see <b>System Backup</b> .
System Restore	Allows the employee to Restore the TA100 Pro database from the backup.
Other	This section defines the user's access rights to the other items in the File menu'.
Import	Allows the employee to import data from external files.
Export	Allows the employee to export data from TA100 Pro to an external file.
Print Setup	Allows the employee access to the print setup information from the <b>File</b> menu.

# Configuration

The Daily Operations tab grants access to features under the **Daily Operations** menu and contains the following information:

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Security Levels' window. The title bar reads 'Configure Security Levels'. Below it is a sub-header 'Modify Security Levels Configuration' with a key icon. The main area is divided into a left sidebar and a main content area. The sidebar shows 'SUPERVISOR SUPERVISOR LEVEL' and a list of 'SUPERVISOR SUPERVISOR'. The main content area has a header with 'Code: MGR', 'Name: Manager', and a checked 'Active' checkbox. Below this are checkboxes for 'Set Date and Time' (unchecked) and 'Print Lists' (checked). A menu bar includes 'File', 'Daily Operations' (selected), 'Reports', 'System Setup', and 'Communication'. The main content area contains two columns of settings, each with a 'View', 'Add', 'Edit', and 'Delete' header. The left column includes: Approval Editor, Employee, Details (w/o Add,Edit,Delete), Timecard, Approve Timecard, Schedule, Allow Schedule Override, Transactions, Status, and Benefits. The right column includes: Messages, Wages, Badges, Clocks, Status Board, Task Organizer, Benefit Accruals, Global Transactions, and Global Messages. At the bottom are 'Check all' and 'Uncheck all' buttons, and 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Setting	Defintion
Approval Editor	Defines the user's access rights to the Approval Editor. The options are <b>View</b> and <b>Edit</b> . For more information on this feature, see <i>Approval Editor</i> .
Employee	Defines the user's access rights to the Configure Employee section. The options are <b>View</b> , <b>Add</b> , <b>Edit</b> and/or <b>Delete</b> and will allow the user access to employee records. If <b>Add</b> , <b>Edit</b> and <b>Delete</b> are turned off the Detail Tab is also off. For more information on this feature, see <i>Employee Maintenance</i> .
Details (w/o Add, Edit, Delete)	Defines the user's access to the Details tab of the Configure Employee section. This is a view only feature, unless Add, Edit and Delete have been activated in the above (Employee) section.
Timecard	Defines the user's access rights to the Timecard tab of the Configure Employee section. The options are <b>View</b> , <b>Add</b> , <b>Edit</b> and/or <b>Delete</b> and will allow the user access to employee time sheet data. For more information on this feature, see <i>Employee Timecard</i>
Approve Timecard	Defines the user's access to approve timecards in the Timecard tab of the Configure Employee section.

# Configuration

Setting	Defintion
Approval Editor	Defines the user's access rights to the Schedule tab of the Configure Employee section. The options are <b>View</b> , <b>Edit</b> , and <b>Delete</b> and will allow the user access to the employee's schedule. For more information on this feature, see <i>Employee Schedule</i> .
Allow Schedule Override	Defines the user's access to create new shifts as a shift override on the Schedule tab of the Configure Employee section.
Transactions	Defines the user's access rights to the Transactions tab of the Configure Employee section. The options are <b>View</b> , <b>Add</b> , <b>Edit</b> and/or <b>Delete</b> and will allow the user access to employee transaction (punch) data. For more information on this feature, see <i>Employee Transactions</i> .
Status	Defines the user's access rights to the Status tab of the Configure Employee section. The options are <b>View</b> , <b>Add</b> , <b>Edit</b> and/or <b>Delete</b> . For more information on this feature, see <i>Employee Status</i> .
Benefits	Defines the user's access rights to the Benefits tab of the Configure Employee section. The options are <b>View</b> and <b>Edit</b> and allow the user access to the employee's benefits entitlement information. For more information on this feature, see <i>Employee Benefits</i> .
Messages	Defines the user's access rights to the Messages tab of the Configure Employee section. The options are <b>View</b> , <b>Add</b> , <b>Edit</b> and/or <b>Delete</b> . For more information on this feature, see <i>Employee Messages</i> .
Wages	Defines the user's access rights to the Wages tab of the Configure Employee section. The options are <b>View</b> and <b>Edit</b> and will allow the user access to employee pay rate information. For more information on this feature, see <i>Employee Wages</i> .
Badges	Defines the user's access rights to the Badges tab of the Configure Employee section. The options are <b>View</b> , <b>Add</b> , <b>Edit</b> and/or <b>Delete</b> . For more information on this feature, see <i>Employee Badges</i> .
Clocks	Defines the user's access rights to the Clocks tab of the Configure Employee section. The options are <b>View</b> , <b>Add</b> , <b>Edit</b> and/or <b>Delete</b> . For more information on this feature, see <i>Employee Clocks</i> .
Status Board	Allows the user to view the Status Board screen. For more information on this feature, see <i>Status Board</i> .
Task Organizer	Allows the user to view the Task Organizer screen. For more information on this feature, see <i>Task Organizer</i> .

# Configuration

Setting	Defintion
<b>Global</b>	Allows the user access to the <b>File, Global</b> menu, from which he/she can perform global functions. For more information on this feature, see <i>Global Commands</i> .
<b>Benefits Accruals</b>	Allows the user to access the File, Benefits Accruals menu. (Benefits Accruals are an optional feature and therefore may not be available here.) The options are View, Add, Edit and/or Delete. For more information on this feature, see <i>Benefits Accruals</i> .

The Reports tab grants access to features under the **Reports** menu and contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
<b>Period Reports</b>	Grants access to the reports such as Timecards, Who's Scheduled, Coverage, etc.
<b>Weekly Reports</b>	Grants access to the reports such as Weekly Hours, Attendance, Approaching Overtime, etc.
<b>Daily Reports</b>	Grants access to the reports such as Who's in, Who's not in, Daily Hours, etc.
<b>Payroll Export</b>	Grants access to run the Payroll Export.
<b>Listings</b>	Grants access to the reports in the <b>Listings</b> category. For more information see <i>Listings</i> .

# Configuration

The System Setup tab grants access to features under the **System Setup** menu and contains the following information:

Setting	Definition
<b>Main Company</b>	Defines the user's access rights to the Main Company settings. The only option is <b>Edit</b> . For more information on this feature, see <i>Main Company</i>
<b>Divisions</b>	Defines the user's access rights to Divisions settings. The options are <b>View, Add, Edit</b> and <b>Delete</b> . For more information on this feature, see <i>Divisions</i> .
<b>Categories</b>	Defines the user's access rights to Categories settings. The options are <b>View, Add, Edit</b> and <b>Delete</b> . For more information on this feature, see <i>Categories</i> .
<b>Policies</b>	Defines the user's access rights to Policies settings. The options are <b>View, Add, Edit</b> and <b>Delete</b> . For more information on this feature, see <i>Policies</i> .
<b>Shifts</b>	Defines the user's access rights to Shifts settings. The options are <b>View, Add, Edit</b> and <b>Delete</b> . For more information on this feature, see <i>Shifts</i> .
<b>Holidays</b>	Defines the user's access rights to Holidays settings. The options are <b>View, Add, Edit</b> and <b>Delete</b> . For more information on this feature, see <i>Holidays</i> .
<b>Groups</b>	Defines the user's access rights to Groups settings. The options are <b>View, Add, Edit</b> and <b>Delete</b> . For more information on this feature, see <i>Group</i>

# Configuration

Setting	Defintion
Department	Defines the user's access rights to Department settings. The options are <b>View, Add, Edit</b> and <b>Delete</b> . For more information on this feature, see <i>Departments</i> .
Job	Defines the user's access rights to Job settings. The options are <b>View, Add, Edit</b> and <b>Delete</b> . For more information on this feature, see <i>Configure Jobs</i> .
Bell Schedules	Defines the user's access rights to Bell Schedule settings. The options are <b>View, Add, Edit</b> and <b>Delete</b> . For more information on this feature, see <i>Bell Schedules</i> .

The Communication tab grants access to features under the **Communications** menu and contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
Poll	This section defines the user's access rights to Poll hardware clocks.
Start	Allows the user to start the process of polling clocks. For more information on this feature, see <i>Polling</i> .
Change Selections	Allows the user to manually change the times at which the clocks poll. For more information on this feature, see <i>Polling</i> .
Options	Allows the user to change the settings in the Poll Clock Selection dialog box. For more information on this feature, see <i>Polling</i> .

# Configuration

Setting	Defintion
AutoProcess	This section defines the user's access rights to configure Auto Processes. For more information on this feature, see Chapter XII— <b>Configure an AutoProcess</b> .
Schedule	<i>Defines the user's access rights to Schedule AutoProcess settings. The options are <b>View, Add, Edit and Delete</b>. For more information on this feature, see Chapter XII—<b>Configure an AutoProcess</b>.</i>
Start	Allows the user to start a pre-defined AutoProcess. For more information on this feature, see Chapter XII— <b>Configure an AutoProcess</b> .
Configure	Defines the user's access rights to clock configuration settings. The options are <b>View, Add, Edit and Delete</b> . For more information on this feature, see Chapter XI— <b>Terminal Configuration</b> .
Set Date and Time	Allows the user to set the date and time of the clocks.

## Add a Security Level

Click the **File** menu, **Security, Define Levels**. The Configure Security Level dialog box will open. Click the **Add** button to add a new Security Level. The tabs will become available.

# Configuration

Fill in the settings as described in the Configuring Security Levels section.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and close the Security Level dialog box.

Click **Close** to exit the Configure Security Level dialog box.

## Edit a Security Level

Click the **File** menu, **Security, Define Levels**. The Configure Security Levels dialog box will open.

Highlight the Security Level you wish to edit from the list at the side of the screen.

Click the **Edit** button. The tabs will become available for you to edit the selected Security Level.

**NOTE:** You cannot edit the **Code** field.

Edit the settings as described in the Configure Security Level section.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Configure Security Level screen.

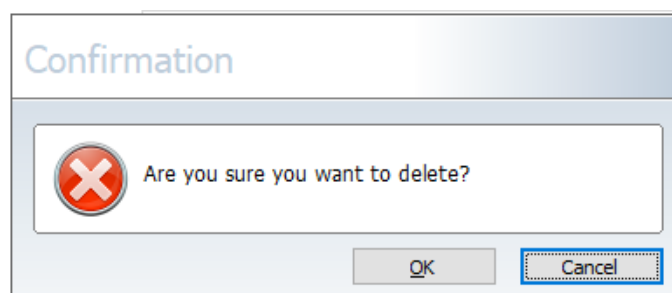
Click **Close** to exit the Configure Security Level dialog box.

## Delete a Security Level

Click the **File** menu, **Security, Define Levels**. The Configure Security Levels dialog box will open.

Highlight the Security Level you wish to delete from the list at the side of the screen.

Click the **Delete** button. You will be prompted:



Click **OK** to confirm the deletion.

Click **Close** to exit the Configure Security Levels dialog box.

# Configuration

## User Maintenance

User Maintenance defines the users that can log in to TA100 Pro, which employees they can manage, and which areas of the program they can use. The user is given a login Id and password, is assigned a Security Level, and granted permission to select groups of employees.

**NOTE:** Define Levels must be completed before adding any users.

## Configure Users

Click the **File** menu, **Security, User Maintenance**. The Configure Users window will open.

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Users' dialog box with the 'Modify Users Configuration' tab selected. The 'Users' sub-tab is active, displaying a list of users on the left and a configuration form on the right. The user 'OPERATOR, SYSOP' is selected. The form includes fields for Login (SYSOP), Password, Supervisor Badge (1111111111), Name (Last: OPERATOR, First: SYSTEM), Security Level (SUPERVISOR SUPERVISOR LEVEL), Startup options (Mainmenu, Color Quality, Gradient Background), and E-mail settings (SMTP server, Display Name, E-mail Address, Port Number, Use SSL, Outgoing Security).

The Configure Users dialog box contains several tabs, each of which is described below. The Users tab contains the following information:

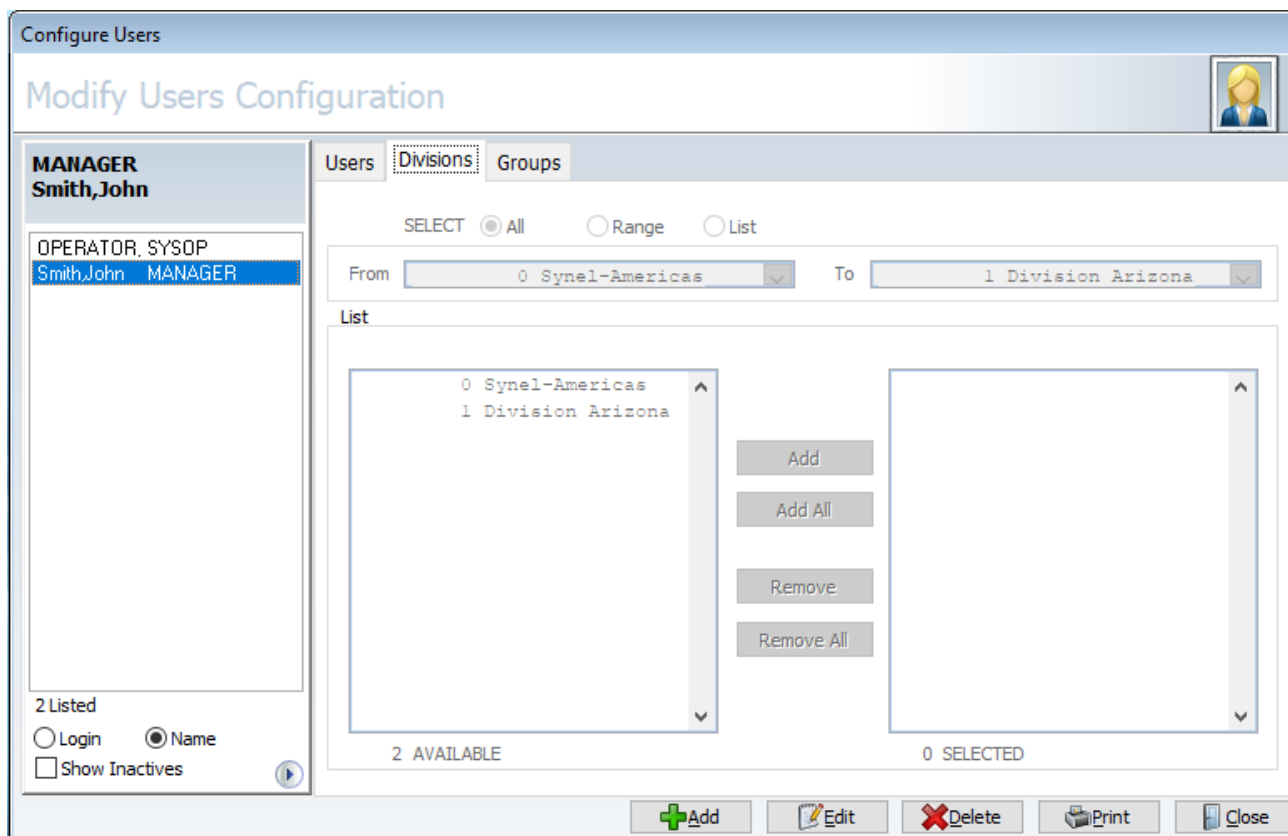
The screenshot shows the 'Configure Policies' dialog box with the 'Modify Policies Configuration' tab selected. The 'General' sub-tab is active, displaying a list of policies on the left and a configuration form on the right. The policy '001 STANDARD PAY RULES' is selected. A 'Default Policy Add' dialog box is overlaid on the main form, showing 'COPY DEFAULTS FROM' set to '001 STANDARD PAY RULES'. The main form includes fields for Code (001), Name, and various policy settings like Missing OUT punch limit (18.00 hours), Will default the work total to (0.00 hours), and Maximum OUT punch link-back to next IN punch (4.00 hours).

# Configuration

Setting	Defintion
Login	This field is required. Enter a unique Login ID for this user, up to 9 alphanumeric characters. This code will be entered into the User ID field in the login window when this user logs in. Once saved, the Login name cannot be changed. When you press <b>Tab</b> or <b>Enter</b> after entering this field, the <b>Password</b> entry dialog box will appear automatically.
Password	This field is required. Enter a password, up to 9 alphanumeric characters, to be used with the User ID above. Type the password again to confirm it.
Supervisor Badge	Enter the badge number assigned to this user. For audit purposes, this badge number is recorded when this user adds or edits transactions.
Active	Click the Active check box to indicate that the Login ID is active. Uncheck this box if the Login is not being used at this time.
Last	Enter the last name of this User.
First	Enter the first name of this User.
Security Level	Select the pre-defined Security Level for this user. For more information on setting up Security Levels, see <b>Configure Security Levels</b> , page 86.
Startup	This section determines the settings that apply when TA100 Pro starts up.
Start In	Select the screen that should open automatically when TA100 Pro starts. The options are <b>Main Menu</b> , <b>Approval Editor</b> , <b>Employee</b> (Configure Employee), <b>Task Organizer</b> and <b>Status Board</b> .
Color Quality	Select the set of icons you want displayed in TA100 Pro. The options are <b>High Quality</b> and <b>Low Quality</b> . High Quality displays the newest icons and Low Quality keeps the old icons.
Email	Enter this user's email address. This can be used to send Auto Processed reports to the user whenever they're ready. <b>NOTE:</b> This option will only be available if you have activated the SMTP feature.
SMTP Server	Enter the SMTP server name.
Display Name	Enter the display name.
E-mail Address	Enter the e-mail address.
Outgoing Security	Enter this information for email authentication.
User Name	Enter the user name.
Password	Enter the password.

# Configuration

The Divisions tab specifies the Divisions to which this user can view and contains the following information:



Setting	Defintion
<b>Select</b>	Determines what options are available in the bottom part of the screen. The options are <b>All</b> , <b>Range</b> , and <b>List</b> . <b>All</b> automatically grants access to all Divisions. <b>Range</b> allows you to choose a range of Divisions for access. <b>List</b> allows you to choose individual Divisions for access.
<b>List</b>	When <b>List</b> is selected, a list of all the Divisions in your company will appear based on what was selected above. The list option is a 'from – to' selection, the ones in between are also selected.
<b>Add/Add All</b>	<b>Add</b> adds the currently selected Division to the <b>Selected</b> list. <b>Add All</b> adds all of the Divisions to the <b>Selected</b> list.
<b>Remove/Remove All</b>	<b>Remove</b> removes the currently selected Division from the <b>Selected</b> list. <b>Remove All</b> removes all of the Divisions from the <b>Selected</b> list.

# Configuration

The Groups tab specifies the Groups which this user can view and contains the following information:

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Users' application window. The title bar reads 'Configure Users'. Below it is a header 'Modify Users Configuration' with a user profile icon. The main area has three tabs: 'Users', 'Divisions', and 'Groups', with 'Groups' selected. Under the 'Groups' tab, there are radio buttons for 'SELECT' with options 'All', 'Range', and 'List'. The 'List' option is selected. Below this, there are 'From' and 'To' dropdown menus, both showing '001 Time America, Inc.' and '002 Time America, Inc.' respectively. A 'List' box contains two entries: '001 Time America, Inc.' and '002 Time America, Inc.'. To the right of this list are buttons for 'Add', 'Add All', 'Remove', and 'Remove All'. Below the list, it says '2 AVAILABLE'. To the right of the buttons, there is an empty box and it says '0 SELECTED'. On the left side of the dialog, there is a 'MANAGER' section for 'Smith, John' with a 'Show Inactives' checkbox and radio buttons for 'Login' and 'Name'. At the bottom right, there are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Setting	Defintion
Select	Determines what options are available in the bottom part of the screen. The options are <b>All</b> , <b>Range</b> , and <b>List</b> . <b>All</b> automatically grants access to all Divisions. <b>Range</b> allows you to choose a range of Divisions for access. <b>List</b> allows you to choose individual Divisions for access.
List	When <b>List</b> is selected, a list of all the Divisions in your company will appear based on what was selected above. The list option is a 'from – to' selection, the ones in between are also selected.
Add/Add All	<b>Add</b> adds the currently selected Division to the <b>Selected</b> list. <b>Add All</b> adds all of the Divisions to the <b>Selected</b> list.
Remove/Remove All	<b>Remove</b> removes the currently selected Division from the <b>Selected</b> list. <b>Remove All</b> removes all of the Divisions from the <b>Selected</b> list.

# Configuration

## Add a User

Click the **File** menu, **Security, User Maintenance**. The Configure Users dialog box will open. Click the **Add** button to add a new User. The User tab will become available.

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Users' dialog box with the 'Users' tab selected. The 'User' section includes fields for Login, Password, Supervisor Badge, and an Active checkbox. The 'Name' section has Last and First name fields. The 'Security Level' is set to 'SUPERVISOR SUPERVISOR LEVEL'. The 'Startup' section includes Start in (Mainmenu), Color Quality, Gradient Background (Yes), and a checkbox for 'Start the TA100 Pro Messenger'. The 'E-mail' section includes SMTP server, Display Name, E-mail Address, Port Number, and an 'Outgoing Security (if needed)' section with User Name and Password fields. The dialog also features a sidebar with a user list and 'OK'/'Cancel' buttons at the bottom.

Fill in the settings as described in the Configure Users section.

Click **Apply** to commit the changes.

Click on the **Divisions** tab.

Click **Apply** to commit the changes.

Click on the **Groups** tab.

Click **OK**.

Click **Close** to exit the Configure Users dialog box.

## Edit a User

Click the **File** menu, **Security, User Maintenance**. The Configure Users dialog box will open.

Highlight the User you wish to edit from the list.

Click the **Edit** button. The tabs will become available for you to edit.

**NOTE:** The *Login* field cannot be edited.

Edit the settings as described in the Configure User section.

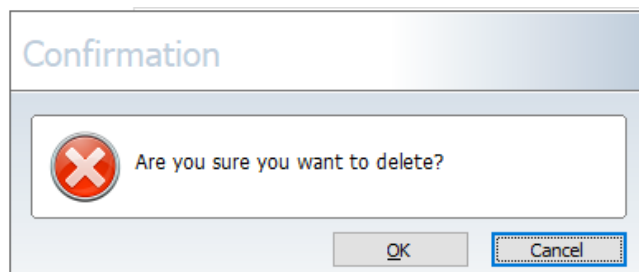
Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Configure User screen.

Click **Close** to exit the Configure User dialog box.

# Configuration

## Delete a User

Click the **File** menu, **Security, User Maintenance**. The Configure Users dialog box will open. Highlight the User you wish to delete from the list. Click the Delete button. You will be prompted:

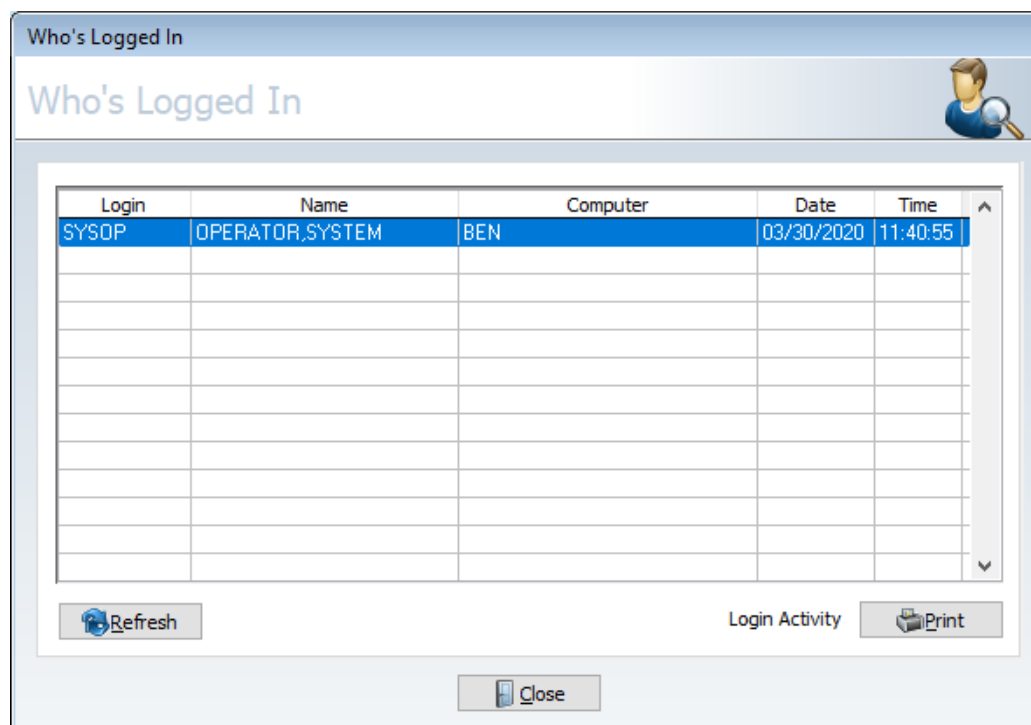


Click **OK** to confirm the deletion.  
Click **Close** to exit the Configure Users dialog box.

## Who's Logged In

The Who's Logged In screen displays the Login and name of all the users currently logged in to TA100 Pro. Refresh button is also available to update the screen.

Click the **File** menu, **Security, Who's Logged In**. The Who's Logged In screen will open. You may also print login activity by clicking Print.



# Configuration

## Change Password

The Change Password function changes the password of the user currently logged in.

Click the **File** menu, **Security**, **Change Password**. The Change Password input box will open.

Enter your old password.

Enter your new password. Type the password again to confirm it.

## Benefit Accruals

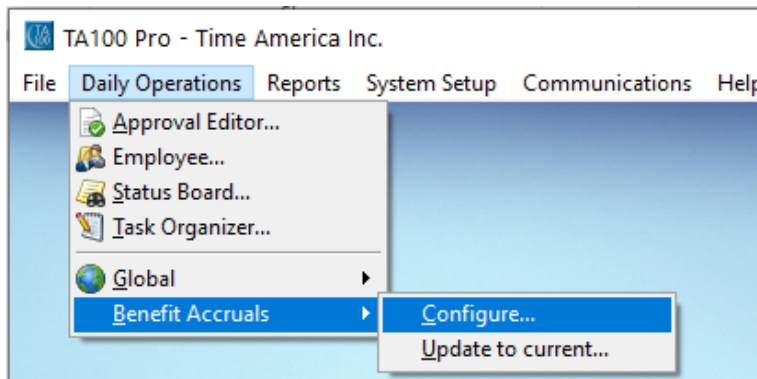
Using Benefit Accruals, TA100 Pro can automatically calculate the available benefit time for your employees. These calculations are based upon rules that can account for different benefit types (vacation, sick, personal, etc., different accrual methods, seniority rules and other factors. Benefit time taken is automatically subtracted from the available benefits so that balances are always accurate.

TA100 Pro allows for an unlimited number of policies so that you can accommodate different situations within your company. Each policy contains accumulators that specify the category amounts and rules for earning benefits.

After the policies are created, they are assigned to the appropriate employees within the company.

**NOTE:** Benefit Accruals is an additional module added into TA100 Pro. If you did not purchase Benefit Accruals, you will have Benefit Entitlement instead. See ***Benefit Entitlement: Configure***.

There are two commands within the **Benefit Accruals** menu. Both are described below.



# Configuration

## Configure Benefit Accruals

Click the **Daily Operations** menu, **Benefit Accruals**, **Configure**. The Configure Benefit Accrual window will open.

**100**  
**FT HOURLY EMPLOYEES**

FT HOURLY EMPLOYEES 100

1 Listed  
 Code  Name  
 Show Inactives

**General**

Code  Name   Active

**Accumulators**

	Posting Basis	Start date	Reference Date
PERS	Weekly	03/30/2020	Hire date
SICK	Weekly	03/30/2020	Hire date
VAC	Weekly	03/30/2020	Hire date

**Categories to sum**

Code	Name
WORK	WORKED TIME
VAC	VACATION
SICK	SICK - PAID
PERS	PERSONAL DAY
OTHR	OTHER PAID TIME
NSIC	SICK - NON PAID
MTL	MILITARY LEAVE
LUNCH	LUNCH
JURY	JURY DUTY
HOL	HOLIDAY
BRV	BEREAVEMENT
BRK	BREAK

Regular  
 Overtime 1  
 Overtime 2  
 Overtime 3

OK  Cancel

# Configuration

The Configure Benefit Accrual dialog box contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
<b>Code</b>	This is a required field. Enter the code or number you wish to use to refer to this Benefit Accrual policy. You may enter up to 3 characters.
<b>Name</b>	This is a required field. Enter the name you wish to use to refer to this Benefit Accrual policy. You may enter up to 30 characters.
<b>Active</b>	Click the Active check box to indicate that the policy is currently in use. Uncheck this box if the policy is not being used at this time.
<b>Accumulators</b>	Lists the accumulators that make up this Benefit Accrual policy.
<b>Code</b>	Indicates the unique number assigned to the selected accumulator.
<b>Posting Basis</b>	Indicates the frequency with which benefits are posted in this accumulator.
<b>Start Date</b>	Indicates the date on which this policy became effective.
<b>Reference Date</b>	Indicates the date on which the yearly benefits reset (previous balance zero out or roll forward, and the employee starts earning a new year's benefits.)
<b>Categories to Sum</b>	Indicates the categories that will be considered when calculating benefits based on hours worked and/or paid. Click the category to select it. A checkmark displays next to categories when they are selected.
<b>Code</b>	Displays the code for the Category.
<b>Name</b>	Displays the name of the Category.
<b>Regular</b>	Check this box to indicate that regular hours of the selected category(s) should be considered when calculating benefits.
<b>Overtime 1</b>	Check this box to indicate that overtime hours of the selected category(s) should be considered when calculating benefits.
<b>Overtime 2</b>	Check this box to indicate that overtime 2 hours of the selected category(s) should be considered when calculating benefits.
<b>Overtime 3</b>	Check this box to indicate that overtime 3 hours of the selected category(s) should be considered when calculating benefits.

# Configuration

## Configure Benefit Accumulators

Accumulators specify the categories that will be granted by the policy, as well as the amounts granted and method of accrual. You can have multiple accumulators within one policy.

While adding or editing a Benefit Accrual, click the **Add** or **Edit** button in the center of the screen to display the Accumulators dialog box.

Configure Benefit Accrual

Modify Benefit Accrual Configuration

100 FT HOURLY EMPLOYEES

FT HOURLY EMPLO\* 100

1 Listed

Code  Name

Show Inactives

General

Code: 100 Name: FT HOURLY EMPLOYEES  Active

Accumulators

Posting Basis	Start date	Reference Date
PERS Weekly	03/30/2020	Hire date
SICK Weekly	03/30/2020	Hire date
VAC Weekly	03/30/2020	Hire date

Categories to sum

Code	Name
WORK	WORKED TIME
VAC	VACATION
SICK	SICK - PAID
PERS	PERSONAL DAY
OTHR	OTHER PAID TIME
NSIC	SICK - NON PAID
MTL	MILITARY LEAVE
LUNCH	LUNCH
JURY	JURY DUTY
HOL	HOLIDAY
BRV	BEREAVEMENT
BRK	BREAK

Regular  
 Overtime 1  
 Overtime 2  
 Overtime 3

+Add Edit Delete

OK Cancel

Accumulators

Accumulators

Accumulator: PERS PERSONAL DAY

Posting Basis: Annually

Reference Date:  Hire  Fiscal  Other

Start Date: 03/30/2020 Mon

Give: 0.00 after 0 months from hire date.

Do not give hours if Employees status is inactive

Accumulator Details

Year	Month	One time	Straight hours	Category hours calculation	Minimum needed	Maximum allowed	Maximum carry over	Maximum total
0	0	0.00	40.000000	0.000000	0.00	0.00	0.00	9999.99

+Add Edit Delete

OK Cancel

# Configuration

The Accumulators dialog box contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
Accumulator	categories that have been selected for benefit entitlement will display in this drop-down box.
Posting Basis	Select how often you want benefits to be posted. The options are; <b>Weekly, Biweekly, Semimonthly, Monthly, Annually</b> and <b>Daily</b>
Start Date	The benefits are posted at the end of the posting period.
Reference Date	Pick the date for the policy to take effect. Pick a date in the past so that the defined rules can be met for all current employees. This date indicates the rollover or reset date for employee benefits. The options are: <b>Hire:</b> this benefit resets on the employee's individual hire date (set in Employee Maintenance). <b>Fiscal:</b> this benefit resets on the employee's individual fiscal date (set in Employee Maintenance). <b>Other:</b> this benefit resets on this date for all employees. For example, January 1.
Give XX after X Months From Hire	This setting enables you to grant a lump sum benefit a certain number of months from the employees hire date. For example, "Give 40 hours after 6 months from hire date" to automatically give an employee a week's vacation on his/her six-month anniversary.
Do Not Give Hours if Employee Status is Inactive	This setting will not grant employee hours if the employee status is inactive.
Accumulator Details	This section displays the details for accumulating or accruing the category selected. There can be multiple accumulator details for one category. The Accumulator section displays the rules for details already added. To display the entry screen for an Accumulator, click the <b>Add</b> button.
Year	This is a required field. Enter the number of years of service after which this rule takes effect. To have the rule start immediately, select 0. Works in conjunction with the months.
Month	This is a required field. Enter the number of months of service after which this rule takes effect. To have the rule start immediately, select 0. Works in conjunction with the years.

# Configuration

Setting	Defintion
<b>One Time</b>	This setting allows you to grant a one-time benefit of this category. This field is optional. For example, you might want to give a "length of service" bonus of 40 hours on the employee's anniversary, in addition to their regular accruals. This benefit occurs only once: it does not recur each year.
<b>Straight Given Hours (At End)</b>	This setting allows you to enter a set number of hours granted at the end of the Posting Basis period (weekly, biweekly, etc.) This field is optional. For example, to grant 8 hours of time per month, you would choose Monthly for the Posting Basis and enter 8 in this box.
<b>Hours from Categories to Sum X</b>	This setting allows you to enter the fraction of benefits earned for hours worked and/or paid. TA100 Pro will calculate the number of hours paid of the categories selected in the Categories to Sum section of the Benefit Accrual dialog box. It will multiply the number of hours paid by the number entered here to calculate the available benefits, as follows: $\text{Category Hours} \times \text{Factor} = \text{Accrued Benefit}$
<b>Minimum Hours Needed</b>	Enter the minimum hours required to be worked in the Posting Basis period for the employee to be eligible for any benefits accrual. For example, this could be used to pay benefits only if the employee works more than 30 hours per week.
<b>Maximum Hours Allowed</b>	Enter the maximum hours that can be accumulated for this category during the Posting Basis period. This is used to keep employees who work lots of hours from accruing more benefits than they are entitled to.
<b>Maximum Annual Carry Over</b>	Enter the number of hours the employee can carry forward into the next benefit year (on the Reference Date). For no carry over ("use it or lose it"), enter 0.
<b>Maximum Total Benefit Hours</b>	Enter the maximum number of hours the employee is allowed to accrue during the benefit year. For example, this could be used to "cap" accruals at a maximum amount.

# Configuration

## Add a Benefit Accruals Policy

Click the **Daily Operations** menu, **Benefit Accruals**, **Configure**. The Configure Benefit Accrual dialog box will open.

Click the **Add** button to add a new Benefit Accruals policy. The General tab will become available.

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Benefit Accrual' dialog box with the 'General' tab selected. The title bar reads 'Configure Benefit Accrual' and the main title is 'Modify Benefit Accrual Configuration'. On the left, there is a list of 100 'FT HOURLY EMPLOYEES' with a search box containing 'FT HOURLY EMPLO\* 100'. Below the list are radio buttons for 'Code' and 'Name', and a 'Show Inactives' checkbox. The main area contains fields for 'Code' (100) and 'Name' (FT HOURLY EMPLOYEES), with an 'Active' checkbox checked. Below these are two lists: 'Accumulators' (empty) and 'Categories to sum' (containing 'WORK WORKED TIME', 'VAC VACATION', 'SICK SICK - PAID', 'PERS PERSONAL DAY', 'OTHR OTHER PAID TIME', 'NSIC SICK - NON PAID', 'MTL MILITARY LEAVE', 'LUNCH LUNCH', 'JURY JURY DUTY', 'HOL HOLIDAY', 'BRV BEREAVEMENT', 'BRK BREAK'). At the bottom right are checkboxes for 'Regular', 'Overtime 1', 'Overtime 2', and 'Overtime 3'. Buttons for '+Add', 'Edit', and 'Delete' are at the bottom center, and 'OK' and 'Cancel' are at the bottom right.

Fill in the **Code** and **Name** fields as described in the Configuring Benefit Accruals section. Click the **Add** button to display the Accumulator dialog box.

The screenshot shows the 'Accumulators' dialog box. The title bar reads 'Accumulators' and the main title is 'Accumulators'. The 'Accumulator' dropdown is set to 'VAC VACATION'. The 'Posting Basis' is 'Weekly', the 'Start Date' is '03/30/2020 Mon', and the 'Reference Date' is '03/30/2020 Mon' with 'Hire' selected. Below these are fields for 'Give' (0.00) and 'after' (0) months from hire date, and a checkbox for 'Do not give hours if Employees status is inactive'. The 'Accumulator Details' section contains a table with columns: Year, Month, One time, Straight hours, Category hours calculation, Minimum needed, Maximum allowed, Maximum carry over, and Maximum total. The table is currently empty. At the bottom are buttons for '+Add', 'Edit', 'Delete', 'OK', and 'Cancel'.

# Configuration

Fill in the settings as described in the *Configure Benefit Accumulators* section.

Click the **Add** button to display the Accumulator Details dialog box.

Fill in the **Accumulator Detail** settings as described in the Configure Benefit Accumulators section.

Click **OK** to accept the details and return to the Accumulator screen.

Repeat steps 0 through 0 for each unique accumulator details needed.

Click **OK** to accept the Accumulator and return to the Benefit Accruals screen.

Repeat steps 0 through 0 for each unique Accumulator (Category) needed.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and close the Configure Benefit Accruals dialog box.

Click **Close** to exit the Configure Benefit Accruals dialog box.

The screenshot shows a software interface for configuring benefit accumulators. A dialog box titled "Accumulator Details" is open, showing settings for a "Posted Weekly" accumulator. The "Accumulator" field is set to "VAC VACATION". The "Year" is 2020 and the "Month" is Mon. The "After" field is set to 0. The "One time given hours" is 0.00, "Straight given hours (at end)" is 0.000000, "Hours from categories to sum X" is 0.000000, "Minimum hours needed" is 0.00, "Maximum hours allowed" is 0.00, "Maximum annual carry over" is 0.00, and "Maximum total benefit hours" is 9999.99. There are OK and Cancel buttons at the bottom of the dialog.

## Edit a Benefit Accruals Policy

Click the **Daily Operations** menu, **Benefit Accruals**, Configure. The Configure Benefit Accrual dialog box will open.

Highlight the Benefit Accrual policy you wish to edit from the list at the side of the screen.

Click the **Edit** button. The General screen will become available for you to edit the selected Benefit Accrual policy.

Edit the settings as described in the Configure Benefit Accruals section.

Once you are editing the Benefit Accrual, you can further edit the Accumulator and Accumulator Details.

# Configuration

To edit the Accumulator, click the **Edit** button in the Accumulator section in the center of the screen.

To edit the Accumulator Details, first click the **Edit** button on the Benefit Accrual screen, then click the **Edit** button in the Accumulator screen.

Click **OK** as many times as necessary to commit the changes and return to the Configure Benefit Accrual screen.

Click **Close** to exit the Configure Benefit Accrual dialog box.

To edit the Accumulator, click the **Edit** button in the Accumulator section in the center of the screen.

To edit the Accumulator Details, first click the **Edit** button on the Benefit Accrual screen, then click the **Edit** button in the Accumulator screen.

Click **OK** as many times as necessary to commit the changes and return to the Configure Benefit Accrual screen.

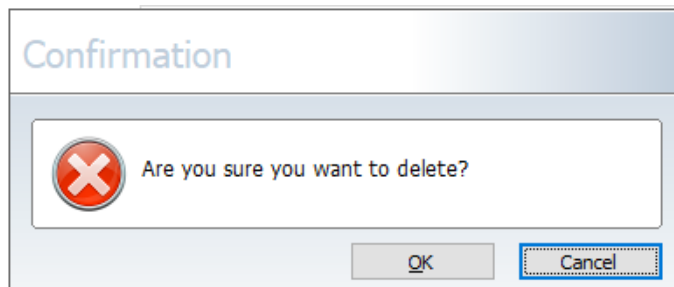
Click **Close** to exit the Configure Benefit Accrual dialog box.

## Delete a Benefit Accruals Policy

*Benefit Accruals that are in use cannot be deleted.*

Click the **Daily Operations** menu, **Benefit Accruals**. The Configure Benefit Accruals dialog box will open. Highlight the Benefit Accruals policy you wish to delete from the list at the side of the screen.

Click the **Delete** button. You will be prompted:



Click **OK** to confirm the deletion.

Click **Close** to exit the Configure Benefit Accruals dialog box.

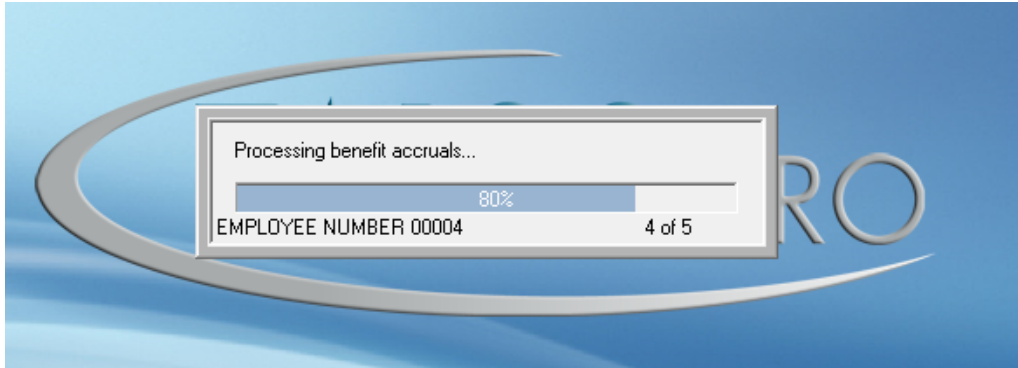
# Configuration

## Update to Current

This command causes TA100 Pro to calculate all employees' benefit accruals up to the current date.

Click the **Daily Operations** menu, **Benefit Accruals**, **Update to Current**.

TA100 Pro will automatically update employee benefits.



# Optional Modules

This section reviews the optional modules that are available with TA100 Pro. This section includes the following:

- Bell Schedules
- Benefits Accruals
- PC Clock
- Third Party Terminals

## PC Clock

PC Clock is an optional module that may be installed on anyone's workstation and allows employees to clock in and out for the day, to and from lunch, and to and from breaks from their workstation. Employees may also use PC Clock to transfer departments and change their own passwords. PC Clock makes it easy to gather time from thousands of users in every corner of your enterprise, either across the building or across the country. PC Time Clock is perfect in situations where hardware data collection systems can't be cost-justified, or where hardware time clocks don't match into your organization's environment. For more information, see *PC Clock*.

## Third Party Terminals

Third Party Terminals is an optional module that allows the use of Biometric Hand Readers, ATS series clocks, and biometric fingerprint readers. For more information see, *Hand Readers*, and see *ATS*.

# Additional Employee Features

This section reviews how to use the additional Employee Feature of the PC Clock, which is available with the TA100Pro.

## PC Clock

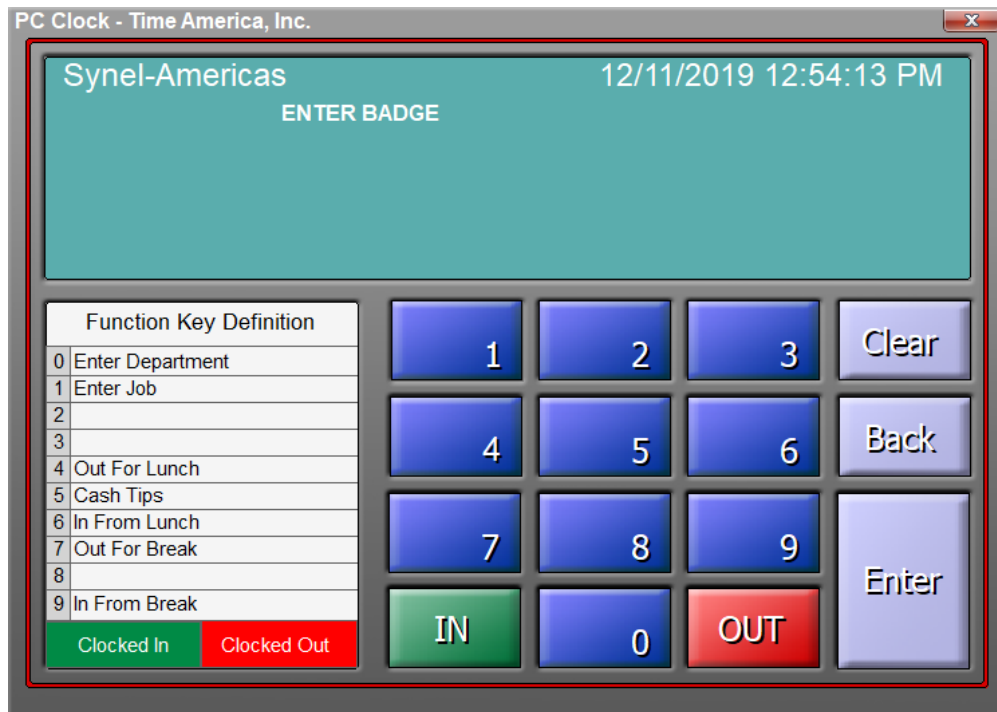
PC Clock is an application that allows employees to punch In and Out, punch for Lunches and Breaks, and Transfer Departments from their PC. PC Clock offers employees access to several useful tools in an easy to use environment. Each task employees can perform with PC Clock is one or two mouse clicks away.

**NOTE:** It is recommended that a facilitator go over the information available in this chapter with employees.

## Accessing PC Clock

Click the **Start** menu, **Programs**, **TA100Pro**, and **PC Clock**

## Default Settings to Use PC Clock



# Additional Employee Features

The PC Clock window contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
PC Clock Screen	Displays the date and time, and what information PC Clock is prompting you for.
Function Keys	Displays the number keys and the prompts that they will ask for.
"1" Key	Click this key to enter the Job transfer.
"2" Key	This key is undefined.
"3" Key	This key is undefined.
"4" Key	Click this key to punch Out for Lunch.
"5" Key	Click this key to report Cash Tips.
"6" Key	Click this key to punch In from Lunch.
"7" Key	Click this key to punch Out for Break.
"8" Key	This key is undefined.
"9" Key	Click this key to punch In from Break.
In Key	Click this key to punch In.
"0" Key	Click this key to enter the Department transfer.
Out Key	Click this key to punch Out.
Clear Key	Click this key to Clear the transaction.
Back Key	Click this key to backspace one character.
Enter Key	Confirms an entry.
Close Button	Click this button Close PC Clock.

## Default Clock In

Navigate to PC Clock.

Enter Badge number.

Click the **Enter** key.

Click the **In** key.

Click **OK** to confirm transaction.

# Additional Employee Features

## Default Clock Out

Navigate to PC Clock.  
Enter Badge number. Click the  
**Enter** key. Click the **Out** key.  
Click OK to confirm transaction.

## Default Clock Out for Lunch

Navigate to PC Clock.  
Enter Badge number.  
Click the **Enter** key.  
Click the **"4"** key.  
Click the **Enter** key.  
Click **OK** to confirm transaction.

## Default Clock In from Lunch

Navigate to PC Clock.  
Enter Badge number.  
Click the **Enter** key.  
Click the **"6"** key.  
Click **OK** to confirm transaction.

## Default Transfer Department

Navigate to PC Clock.  
Enter Badge number.  
Click the **Enter** key.  
Click the **"0"** key.  
Enter the Department number  
Click the **Enter** key.  
Click **OK** to confirm transaction.


# Employee Maintenance

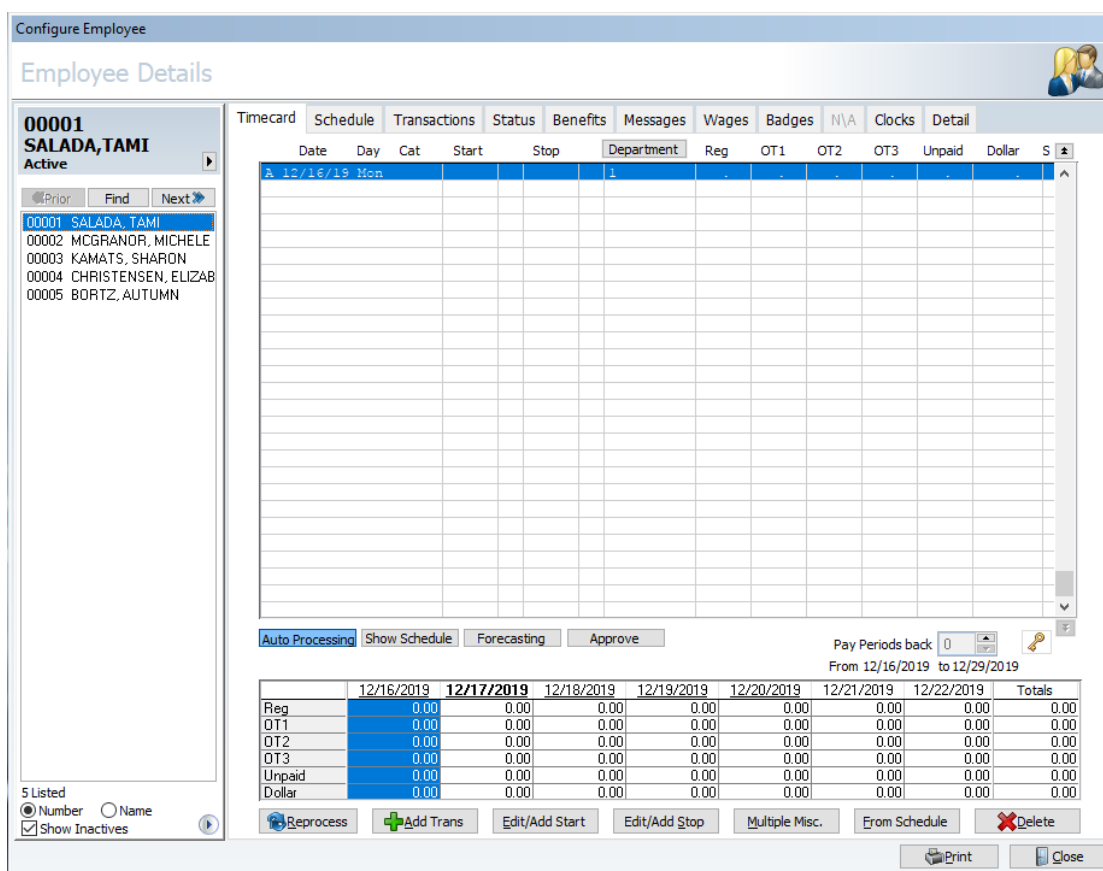
This section covers the concepts and tasks for managing employee information. It includes information on adding employees, editing employee information, and managing employee schedules and assignments. It also contains links to the Timecard editing sections of this manual.

## Configure Employee

The Configure Employee window contains all information relating to your employees, including contact, schedule, and time sheet data. All of the tabs in the window are described in this chapter, however, some of the tabs (such as the Timecard and Transactions have additional tasks associated with them and have been given their own sections in this manual.

There are two ways to access the Configure Employee window: by menu or by tool button. Both methods are described below.

Click the **Daily Operations** menu, **Employee** or click the **Maintenance** button  on the toolbar. The Configure Employee window will open.



The screenshot shows the 'Configure Employee' window with the 'Employee Details' tab selected. The employee information for '00001 SALADA, TAMI' is displayed on the left. The main area shows a 'Timecard' grid with columns for Date, Day, Cat, Start, Stop, Department, Reg, OT1, OT2, OT3, Unpaid, Dollar, and S. The grid is currently empty. Below the grid, there are buttons for 'Auto Processing', 'Show Schedule', 'Forecasting', and 'Approve'. A 'Pay Periods back' dropdown is set to 0, with a range from 12/16/2019 to 12/29/2019. A summary table at the bottom shows values for various categories across dates from 12/16/2019 to 12/22/2019, with a 'Totals' column. The table data is as follows:

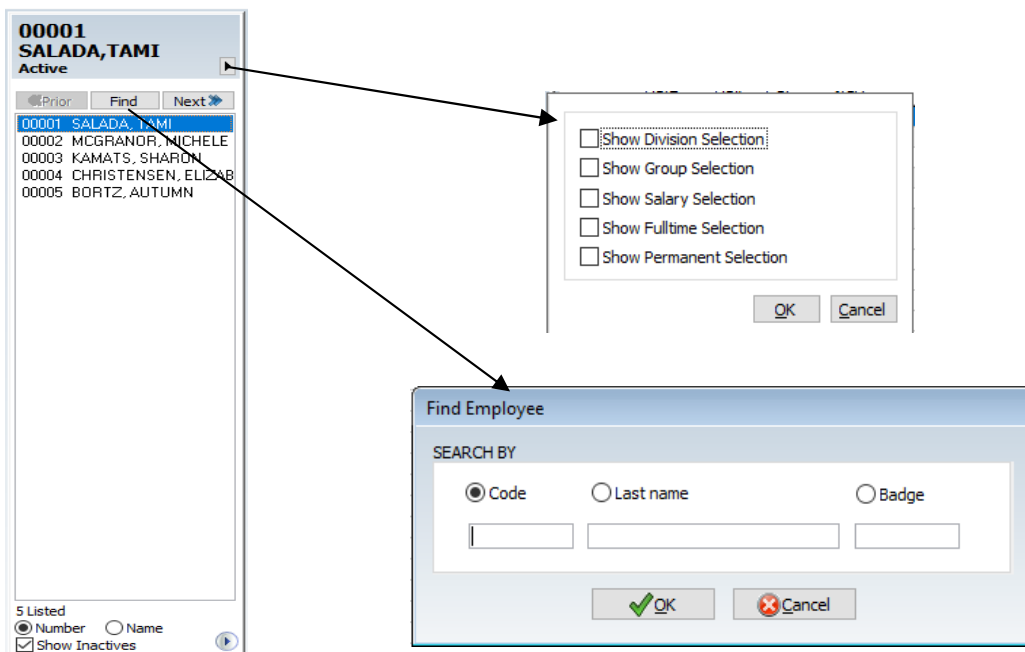
	12/16/2019	12/17/2019	12/18/2019	12/19/2019	12/20/2019	12/21/2019	12/22/2019	Totals
Reg	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
OT1	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
OT2	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
OT3	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Unpaid	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Dollar	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00


At the bottom of the window, there are buttons for 'Reprocess', 'Add Trans', 'Edit/Add Start', 'Edit/Add Stop', 'Multiple Misc.', 'From Schedule', and 'Delete'. There are also 'Print' and 'Close' buttons in the bottom right corner.

# Employee Maintenance

## Employee List

The Employee List window contains a list of the employees in the database. Sorting options are also available as described below:



Setting	Defintion
<b>Selected Employee</b>	Displays the employee name and number of the selected employee.
<b>Filters</b> 	<p>Show Division Selection: Select a Division to only view employees assigned to that Division</p> <p>Show Group Selection: Select a Group to only view employees assigned to that Group.</p> <p>Show Salary Selection: Select ALL, YES or NO to view employees assigned to that option.</p> <p>Show Fulltime Selection: Select ALL, YES or NO to view employees assigned to that option.</p> <p>Show Permanent Selection: Select ALL, YES or NO to view employees assigned to that option.</p>
<b>Previous button</b>	Press this button to go to an individual who is previous on the list.
<b>Find button</b>	Press this button to search for a name by code, last name or badge number. Enter in the appropriate name, code or badge number when the dialog box appears.
<b>Next button</b>	Press this button to go to an individual who is next on the list.
<b>Number</b>	Select this option to have the employees sort by employee number.
<b>Name</b>	Select this option to have the employees sort by employee name.
<b>Show Inactives</b>	Select this option to have inactive employees viewable in the Employee List

# Employee Maintenance

## Employee Timecard (Description) Tab

The Timecard tab displays the employee's timesheet information.

**NOTE:** Tasks associated with the Timecard, such as editing and adding punches, are covered in their own chapter. See *Timecard and Transaction Maintenance*

Navigate to the Configure Employee window.

When you first enter the Configure Employee window, the Timecard tab is selected automatically and contains the following information:

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Employee' window with the 'Employee Details' tab selected. The employee information for '00001 SALADA, TAMI' is displayed. The 'Timecard' tab is active, showing a grid for recording timecard data. The grid has columns for Date, Day, Cat, Start, Stop, Department, Reg, OT1, OT2, OT3, Unpaid, Dollar, and S. The first row shows 'A 12/16/19 Mon' with a value of '1' in the Department column. Below the grid is a summary table with columns for dates from 12/16/2019 to 12/22/2019 and a Totals column. The summary table shows values for 'Reg', 'OT1', 'OT2', 'OT3', 'Unpaid', and 'Dollar' across the dates, with all values being 0.00. The 'Totals' column shows 0.00 for all categories.

	12/16/2019	12/17/2019	12/18/2019	12/19/2019	12/20/2019	12/21/2019	12/22/2019	Totals
Reg	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
OT1	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
OT2	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
OT3	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Unpaid	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Dollar	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

# Employee Maintenance

Setting	Defintion
<b>Attendance Code</b>	<p>This field is <i>not</i> labeled. It displays a code to indicate an exception regarding the entry. The options are:</p> <p><b>A:</b> Indicates a system-generated absence. This entry will display in Red.  <b>M:</b> Indicates a missing punch. This entry will display in purple.  <b>I:</b> Indicates a work period In Progress. This entry will display in green.  <b>D:</b> Indicates a default work entry was added when the employee missed a punch (as defined in the Policy associated with this employee.)  <b>F:</b> Indicates that the entry was created when TA100 Pro forecasted the employee's hours. Time forecasting will display future time transactions (based on the employee's current schedule) on screen and in reports.  <b>S:</b> Indicates TA100 Pro has automatically created a Holiday entry. This entry will display in black.</p>
<b>Date</b>	Displays the date of the entry.
<b>Day</b>	Displays a three-character code for the day of the week of the entry.
<b>Cat</b>	Displays the category associated with the entry (i.e., Work, Lunch, Break, Vacation, Sick, Absent, etc.)
<b>Start</b>	Displays the start time of the entry (i.e., the time at which the employee clocked in for the day, started lunch, etc.). If you double click on the start header text timecard will display rounded times.
<b>Stop</b>	Displays the stop time of the entry (i.e., the time at which the employee clocked out for the day, ended lunch, etc.). If you double click on the stop header text timecard will display rounded times.
<b>Department</b>	By default, this field displays the Department the employee worked in. By clicking the <b>Department</b> button in the field header, you can choose to display the Job (if applicable). Each time you click the button; it will toggle back and forth between the Department and Job.
<b>Reg.</b>	Displays the number of hours at straight time the employee will be paid for this entry. This number is calculated using the Start and Stop times, adjusted according to the Rounding, Lunch and Break policies defined in the Shift Group assigned to this employee.
<b>OT1</b>	Displays the number of hours at OT1 the employee will be paid for this entry, if any. This number is calculated using the <b>Start</b> and <b>Stop</b> times, adjusted according to the Rounding, Lunch and Break rules defined in the Shift Group assigned to this employee, as well as the Overtime rules defined in the Policy assigned to this employee.

# Employee Maintenance

Setting	Defintion
OT2	Displays the number of hours at OT2 the employee will be paid for this entry, if any. This number is calculated using the <b>Start</b> and <b>Stop</b> times, adjusted according to the Rounding, Lunch and Break rules defined in the Shift Group assigned to this employee, as well as the Overtime rules defined in the Policy assigned to this employee.
OT3	Displays the number of hours at OT3 the employee will be paid for this entry, if any. This number is calculated using the <b>Start</b> and <b>Stop</b> times, adjusted according to the Rounding, Lunch and Break rules defined in the Shift Group assigned to this employee, as well as the Overtime rules defined in the Policy assigned to this employee.
Unpaid	Displays the number of unpaid hours for this entry, if any. Unpaid lunches and breaks will be reflected in this column, if appropriate.
Dollars	Displays the amount earned for this entry.
S	Displays a dot if a Supervisor has gone in to edit the punch.
Auto Processing	Check this box to automatically process time transactions whenever they are added or edited. Processing posts new and changed transactions to the database and allows them to be displayed on all reports. If this box is clear, you must click the <b>Reprocess</b> button each time you want to update employee transactions.
Approve / Unapprove Button	Depress this button to approve or unapprove the selected pay period for the selected employee.
Show Schedule	Check this box to display the employee's scheduled start and stop times on screen. This can be used to help with editing when there is an absence or missing punch.
Forecasting	Check this box to generate projected time transactions. Time forecasting will display future time transactions (based on the employee's current schedule) on screen and in reports.
Pay Periods Back	Click the scroll arrow and choose the number of pay periods prior to the current one you wish to view. <b>NOTE:</b> Although you may view prior pay periods, only editable pay periods may be changed. This is determined by the <b>Number of Editable Pay Periods</b> in Configure Main Company dialog box, and the <b>Block Prior Pay Periods</b> setting for the current user.

# Employee Maintenance

Setting	Defintion
Pay Period	Displays the starting date and the ending date of the currently selected pay period.
Key	Displays the attendance codes which show in the first column.
Displays Totals for Each Day in Selected Week	Displays totals for each day in the pay period.
Totals	The Totals column displays the totals for the currently selected pay period.
Reprocess	Click this button to update employee transactions. Processing posts new and changed transactions to the database and allows them to be displayed on all reports. <b>NOTE:</b> If <b>Auto Processing</b> is checked, you will not need to use this button each time a transaction is changed.
Add Trans	Click this button to add a transaction (punch) for the employee. For more information on this feature, see <b>Adding</b> and <b>Editing Transactions</b>
Edit/Add Start	Click this button to add or edit a Starting transaction (such as a Clock In for day or Start Lunch) for the employee. For more information on this feature, see <b>Edit/Add Start</b> .
Edit/Add Stop	Click this button to add or edit an Ending transaction (such as a Clock Out for day or End Lunch) for the employee. For more information on this feature, see <b>Edit/Add Stop</b> .
Multiple Misc.	Click this button to add multiple or duplicated Miscellaneous transactions. This can be used to enter a vacation that lasts several days, etc. For more information on this feature, see <b>Multiple Miscellaneous</b> .
From Schedule	Click this button to auto-fill a work day based on the employee's schedule. For more information on this feature, see <b>From Schedule</b> .
Delete	Click this button to delete a transaction. For more information on this feature, see <b>Delete a Transaction</b> .

# Employee Maintenance

## Employee Schedule Tab

The Schedule tab displays and allows you to edit the employee's schedule.

**NOTE:** Employees are not required to have a specific schedule, but without a schedule the following items will not work in the system:

- Rounding Rules
- Automatic Lunch and Break Deductions
- Exceptions

## Configure Employee Schedules

Navigate to the Configure Employee window. See *Configure Employee*.

Click the Schedule tab to select. The tab contains the following information:

Configure Employee

Employee Details

00001 SALADA, TAMI  
Active

Timecard Schedule Transactions Status Benefits Messages Wages Badges N/A Clocks Detail

2019	Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
	December 8	9	10	11	12	13	14
Shift	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600
Department	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Job	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE
Work	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work 8.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work 8.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work 8.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work 8.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work 8.00	<input type="checkbox"/> Work
Override	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00
	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
Edit Entire Week	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600
Department	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Job	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE
Work	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work 8.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work 8.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work 8.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work 8.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work 8.00	<input type="checkbox"/> Work
Override	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00
	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
Shift	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600
Department	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Job	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE
Work	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work 8.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work 8.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work 8.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work 8.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work 8.00	<input type="checkbox"/> Work
Override	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00

Use as a template

Update Back 11/18/2018 Sun  Update Forward 03/07/2020 Sat

The system will automatically update schedules (use check boxes above for manual update)

Copy Rotate Multiple Misc. Delete Apply Cancel

Print Close

# Employee Maintenance

Setting	Defintion
Calendar	<p>The calendar will display three weeks at a time. The currently selected week will display in white, the previous and following week display in yellow. The current week will also have a field where you can edit the entire week. For more information on this feature, see the Edit Entire Week section.</p> <p>The Schedule calendar can display either work Shift information, or Job Costing information (which Job, Step, Operation, and Task the employee is scheduled to work). You can switch back and forth easily. For more information on this feature, see the Schedule Details section.</p>
Date	Displays the date.
Shift	Displays the Shift selected for that particular day. <b>NOTE:</b> Before a shift is assigned the system will default the shift assignment to a floater shift.
Department	Displays the Department number for that particular day.
Job	Displays the Job number for that particular day.
Work	Check this box to indicates whether or not the employee is scheduled to work that day, and how many paid hours are forecasted.
Override	Enter the start and stop schedule change time for rounding rule purposes only.
Template	Check this box to make this employee's schedule a template. This will enable you to copy this employee's schedule for other employees. For more information on this feature, see <b>Create an Employee Schedule Template</b> .
Update Back	Check this box to update previous weeks' schedule data. Also enter the date to which you wish to update. For more information on this feature, see <b>Assign or Edit an Employee Schedule</b> .

# Employee Maintenance

Setting	Defintion
<b>Update Forward</b>	Check this box to update following weeks' schedule data. Also enter the date to which you wish to update. For more information on this feature, see Assign or Edit an Employee Schedule.
<b>Copy Button</b>	Check this box to update following weeks' schedule data. Also enter the date to which you wish to update. For more information on this feature, see Assign or Edit an Employee Schedule.
<b>Rotate Button</b>	Click this button define a rotating schedule for this employee. For more information on this feature, see Create a Rotating Schedule.
<b>Multiple Misc. Button</b>	Click this button to add multiple or duplicated Miscellaneous transactions. This can be used to enter a vacation that lasts several days, see Multiple Miscellaneous.
<b>Delete</b>	This option opens the Delete Assignments screen. Here you can remove assignments, All Before a Date or All After a Date.

## Assign or Edit an Employee Schedule

The processes for assigning a schedule for the first time and for editing the schedule assignment are the same. As part of this process, you will select a Shift, Department, Job, Step, Operation, and Task (as appropriate) for the employee.

Navigate to the Schedule tab of the Configure Employee window. *See Configure Employee Schedules.*

Navigate to the week you wish the schedule to start by using the scroll bar on the right side of the screen.

# Employee Maintenance

Click **Edit Entire Week** and/or **Shift** area on Sunday of the selected week.

**Configure Employee**  
Employee Details

00001 SALADA, TAMI  
Active

Timecard | **Schedule** | Transactions | Status | Benefits | Messages | Wages | Badges | N/A | Clocks | Detail

2019	Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
	December 8	9	10	11	12	13	14
Shift	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600
Department	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Job	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE
Work	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Override	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00
	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
Shift	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600
Department	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Job	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE
Work	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Override	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00
	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
Shift	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600	0700-1600
Department	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Job	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE
Work	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Override	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00	00:00-00:00

Use as a template

Update Back 11/18/2018 Sun  Update Forward 03/07/2020 Sat

The system will automatically update schedules (use check boxes above for manual update)

Copy Rotate Multiple Misc. Delete Apply Cancel

Print Close

Edit Entire Week

Shift area

If you clicked **Edit Entire Week**, the Schedules Detail for the Week dialog box will open.

If you clicked in the **Shift** area, the Schedule Details dialog box will open.

Schedule details for the week of 12/15/2019 - 12/21/2019

Schedule

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
Shift: 001	Shift: 001 1	Shift: 001 1	Shift: 001 1	Shift: 001 1	Shift: 001 1	Shift: 001 1
Start - Stop time: 00:00-00:00	Start - Stop time: 00:00-00:00	Start - Stop time: 00:00-00:00	Start - Stop time: 00:00-00:00	Start - Stop time: 00:00-00:00	Start - Stop time: 00:00-00:00	Start - Stop time: 00:00-00:00
<input type="checkbox"/> Work	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work 8.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work 8.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work 8.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work 8.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work 8.00	<input type="checkbox"/> Work
Department: 1 Custom	Department: 1 Custom	Department: 1 Custom	Department: 1 Custom	Department: 1 Custom	Department: 1 Custom	Department: 1 Custom
Job: NONE	Job: NONE	Job: NONE	Job: NONE	Job: NONE	Job: NONE	Job: NONE

OK Cancel

Schedule details for 12/17/2019

Schedule

Shift: 001 0700-1600 8.00 1.00 Standard St

Start - Stop time: 00:00-00:00

00:00 06:00 12:00 18:00 24:00

Department: 1 Customer Service


Job: NONE

Update the rest of this week

OK Cancel

# Employee Maintenance

Highlight from the settings as appropriate:

Setting	Defintion
Shift	Select a pre-defined Shift for this employee.
Start/Stop Override	Enter the start and stop schedule change time for rounding rule purposes only.
Graphic Override	Use the graphic timeline to define the start and stop schedule change time for rounding rule purposes only.
Work	Check this box to indicate whether or not the employee is scheduled to work that day, and how many paid hours are forecasted.
Department	Select a pre-defined Department for this employee. (Optional)
Job	Select a pre-defined Job for this employee. (Optional)
Update Rest of Week 	Check this box to update the rest of the current week with these settings. (Recommended)

Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Schedule screen. The Shift and Department information selected will display.

**NOTE:** TA100 Pro automatically keeps the schedule current for three months into the future, so you needn't update manually unless you are making a change that should apply to dates that have already been updated.

Check the **Work** box of each day of the week the employee is scheduled to work.

If you are editing the schedule and wish these changes to apply into the future, click the **Update Forward** box or **Update Back** box.

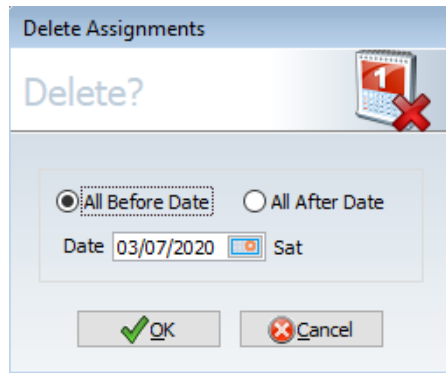
Click **Apply** to save the changes and update Forward (if selected for editing).

# Employee Maintenance

## Delete a Schedule

Navigate to the *Schedule* tab of the *Configure Employee* window. See *Configure Employee Schedules*.

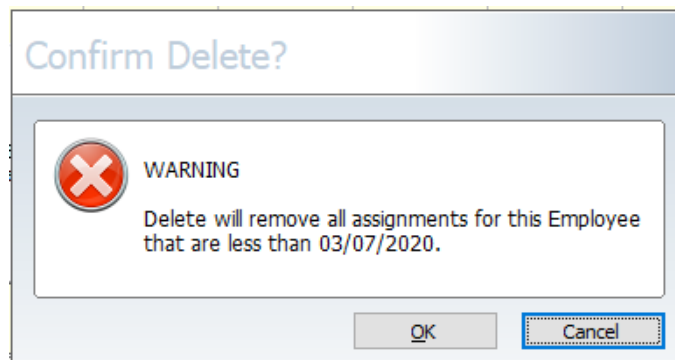
Click the **Delete** button. You will be prompted:



Fill in the settings as appropriate:

Setting	Defintion
All Before Date	Select this option to delete schedules leading up to a certain date.
All After Date	Select this option to delete schedules occurring after a certain date.
Date	Enter the date to consider when deleting the schedules.

Click **OK**. You will be prompted again:



Click **OK** to confirm the deletion.

# Employee Maintenance

## Create a Rotating Schedule

Rotating schedules allow you to accommodate employees who work schedules that have a pattern other than a weekly cycle. You can specify the number of days in the rotation and what time period the rotation begins.

## Rotating Schedule Example

Jane Doe works every other Saturday. She happens to work this coming Saturday, and will be off the next Saturday.

To configure this you would modify her schedule so that Work is checked for this Saturday, but not the next Saturday. The Start Date for the Rotation would be the beginning of the current week, and the number of days in the cycle would be 14.

*Navigate to the Schedule tab of the Configure Employee window. See **Configure Employee Schedules**.*

Click the **Rotate** button. The Apply Rotating Schedule dialog box will open.

Apply a Rotating Schedule to 00001 SALADA, TAMI

Rotation

Activate a rotating schedule

DEFINE ROTATION

Start date 12/10/2019 Tue

Days in rotation 7

APPLY ROTATION

Start date 12/17/2019 Tue

Include Job Cost information

OK Cancel

# Employee Maintenance

Fill in the settings as appropriate:

Setting	Defintion
Activate a Rotating Schedule for This Employee	Check this box to enable a rotating schedule for the selected employee. <b>TIP:</b> You can "remove" a rotating schedule that has already been set simply by un-checking this box.
Define Rotation	These settings define the pattern for rotation
Start Date	Enter the date TA100 Pro should start with to determine the rotation pattern.
Days in Rotation	Enter the number of days in the rotation pattern.
Apply Rotation	These settings determine when the rotating schedule will take effect.
Start Date	Enter the date on which the rotating schedule should take effect.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Schedule screen.

## Create an Employee Schedule Template

An employee's schedule can be saved as template so that it can be copied to other employees. This is a convenient way of duplicating an unusual work pattern or rotation so that you don't have to reinvent the wheel each time.

**NOTE:** However, any changes that are made to the schedule that was copied will apply to all schedules that are base on that template.

The Copy Schedule feature allows you to copy a previously defined Template. This step is the first step in copying a schedule.

*Navigate to the Schedule tab of the Configure Employee window. See **Configure Employee Schedules**.*

Check the **Template** box. The Define Template dialog box will open.

Define Template

Schedule Template

Use Employee 00001 as a template

Template Name

OK Cancel

# Employee Maintenance

Check the **Use Employee as template** box.

Enter a name for this template. Try to make it as descriptive as possible and avoid using employee names, as it may be difficult to remember what type of schedule the employee has.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Schedule screen.

## Copy an Employee Schedule Template

The Copy Schedule feature allows you to copy a previously defined Employee Schedule Template. See *Create an Employee Schedule Template*.

Navigate to the Schedule tab of the Configure Employee window. See *Configure Employee Schedules*.

Click the **Copy** button. The Schedule Copy Details dialog box will open.

Schedule Copy Details

### Copy Template

COPY SCHEDULE FROM Employee 00005

Code	Template Name
00005	Autumn

Display

WHAT TO COPY

Shift Info  Job

Work

Department

DEFINE COPY

Copy from selected Employee  Copy forever

starting or 12/17/2019 Tue  stopping on 12/17/2019 Tue

Copy to selected Employee  starting on hire date

starting on 12/17/2019 Tue

OK Cancel

# Employee Maintenance

Fill in the settings as appropriate:

Setting	Defintion
Code	Displays the code of the available Template.
Template Name	Displays the name of the available Template.
Display	Click this button to display the details of the selected Template.
What to Copy	These settings define what will be copied.
Shift Info	Check this box to copy scheduled starting and stopping times.
Work	Check this box to copy which days are selected for Work.
Department	Check this box to copy the Department assignments.
Job	Check this box to copy the Job assignments.
Define Copy	These settings define when the template will be copied.
Copy From	These settings define the date range that will be copied from.
Starting On	Enter the date from which you wish to copy forward.
Copy Forever	Select this option to copy the selected template from the Starting on point forward forever.
Stop On	Select the option to copy only up to a certain date. Enter the date in the space provided.
Copy To	These settings define the date range that will be copied to.
Starting on Hire Date	Select this option to "paste" the copied schedule starting from the employee's hire date forward.
Starting on Date	Select this option to "paste" the copied schedule from a user-defined date forward. Enter the date in the space provided.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Schedule screen.

# Employee Maintenance

## Employee Transactions Tab

The Transaction tab displays the individual punches for the employee

**NOTE:** Tasks associated with the Transactions tab, such as editing and adding punches, are covered in their own section. See *Timecard* and *Transaction Maintenance*.

## Description

Navigate to the Configure Employee window. See **Configure Employee**.  
Click the *Transactions* tab to display the following information:

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Employee' window with the 'Transactions' tab selected. The employee details for TAMI SALADA (ID 00001) are shown on the left. The main area displays a table of punches for December 2019. The table has columns for Day, Date, Time, Key, Prompt, Clock, and Badge. The punches alternate between 'CLOCKED IN' and 'CLOCKED OUT' every day from Dec 2nd to Dec 12th. Below the table, the 'SUPERVISOR' information is displayed: Badge 111111111, Name OPERATOR,SYSTEM, Date 12/17/2019, Time 11:41:16. The 'PROMPT' field shows 'CLOCKED IN'. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Add', 'Edit', and 'Delete', along with 'Print' and 'Close' buttons.

Day	Date	Time	Key	Prompt	Clock	Badge
Mon	12/02/2019	07:00:00	*	CLOCKED IN		001
Mon	12/02/2019	16:00:00	#	CLOCKED OUT		001
Tue	12/03/2019	07:00:00	*	CLOCKED IN		001
Tue	12/03/2019	16:00:00	#	CLOCKED OUT		001
Wed	12/04/2019	07:00:00	*	CLOCKED IN		001
Wed	12/04/2019	16:00:00	#	CLOCKED OUT		001
Thu	12/05/2019	07:00:00	*	CLOCKED IN		001
Thu	12/05/2019	16:00:00	#	CLOCKED OUT		001
Fri	12/06/2019	07:00:00	*	CLOCKED IN		001
Fri	12/06/2019	16:00:00	#	CLOCKED OUT		001
Mon	12/09/2019	07:00:00	*	CLOCKED IN		001
Mon	12/09/2019	16:00:00	#	CLOCKED OUT		001
Tue	12/10/2019	07:00:00	*	CLOCKED IN		001
Tue	12/10/2019	16:00:00	#	CLOCKED OUT		001
Wed	12/11/2019	07:00:00	*	CLOCKED IN		001
Wed	12/11/2019	16:00:00	#	CLOCKED OUT		001
Thu	12/12/2019	07:00:00	*	CLOCKED IN		001
Thu	12/12/2019	16:00:00	#	CLOCKED OUT		001

**December 2019**

SUPERVISOR  
Badge 111111111  
Name OPERATOR,SYSTEM  
Date 12/17/2019  
Time 11:41:16

PROMPT INPUT  
CLOCKED IN

5 Listed  
 Number  Name  
 Show Inactives

Buttons: Add, Edit, Delete, Print, Close

# Employee Maintenance

Setting	Defintion
Day	Displays the day of the transaction.
Date	Displays the date of the transaction.
Time	Displays the actual time of the transaction.
Key	Displays the time clock function key pressed to generate the transaction. (i.e., * for Clock In for day, etc.)
Prompt	Displays the function prompt for the transaction.
Clock	Displays the number of the clock at which the transaction was recorded.
Badge	Displays the employee's badge number used for this transaction. <b>NOTE:</b> No clock number will display if the transaction was entered by a supervisor through the TA100 Pro software.
Supervisor	This field shows audit trail information, and displays the name and number of the supervisor who edited this transaction, if any. .
Prompt	Displays the function prompt for the transaction.
Input	Displays any additional data entered with the transaction, such as a Department number, the number of pieces produced, etc.
Add/Edit/Delete	For more information on adding, editing and deleting transactions, see Adding and Editing Transactions, and Deleting Transactions.

# Employee Maintenance

## Employee Status Tab

The Status tab displays the employee's current work status with the company

## Configure Employee Status

Navigate to the Configure Employee window. See *Configure Employee*.

Click the Status tab to display the following information:

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Employee' window with the 'Status' tab selected. On the left, a list of employees is displayed, with '00001 SALADA, TAMI' selected. The main area shows a table with the following data:

Date	Policies	Active	Fulltime	Permanent
11/19/2018	001	YES	YES	YES

Setting	Defintion
Date	Enter the effective date of the status.
Policies	Select the Policy to be assigned to this employee.
Active	Select whether the employee is Active or Inactive as of the effective date.
Fulltime	Select whether the employee is <b>Full Time</b> or <b>Part Time</b> as of the effective date
Permanent	Select whether the employee is a <i>Permanent</i> or <i>Temporary</i> employee as of the effective date.

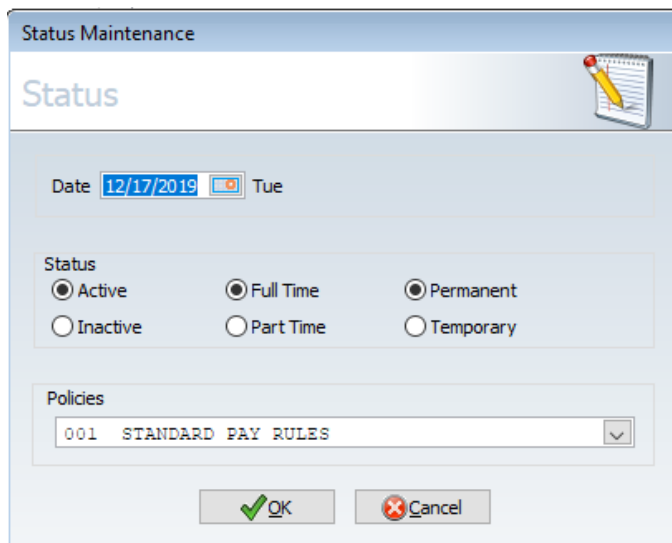
# Employee Maintenance

## Add Employee Status

When an employee changes Status, it is recommended that you add a new Status entry rather than editing the existing Status. This enables you to keep a history of Status changes throughout the employee's work history.

Navigate to the Status tab of the Configure Employee window.

Click the **Add** button to add a new Status. The Status Maintenance dialog box will open:



Fill in the settings as appropriate:

Setting	Defintion
Date	Enter the date that this Status change becomes effective.
Active/Inactive	Choose whether the employee is Active or Inactive as of the selected date. <b>Active</b> indicates that the employee is currently working for the company. <b>Inactive</b> indicates that the employee is not currently working for the company, perhaps because of a leave of absence or termination.
Full Time/Part Time	Choose whether the employee is <b>Full Time</b> or <b>Part Time</b> as of the selected date.
Permanent/Temporary	Choose whether the employee is <b>Permanent</b> or <b>Temporary</b> as of the selected date.
Policies	Select the Policy that will apply to this employee as of the effective date.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Status screen. The new Status will be added to the list.

# Employee Maintenance

## Edit Employee Status

If you choose to edit the Employee's Status, the changes will be retroactive to the effective date of the original status entry. Because of this, when an employee changes Status, it is recommended that you add a new Status entry rather than editing the existing Status. This enables you to keep a history of Status changes throughout the employee's work history.

*Navigate to the Status tab of the Configure Employee window. See **Configure Employee Status**.*

Highlight the Status entry you wish to edit.

Click the **Edit** button. The Status Maintenance screen will become available for you to edit.

Edit the settings as described in the Add Employee Status section.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Status screen.

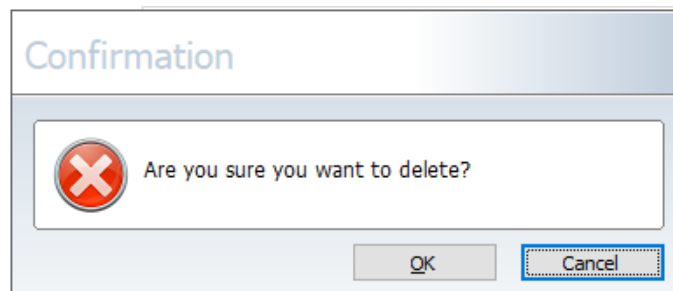
## Delete Employee Status

You may wish to delete a Status entry that has been added in error. One Status entry must always exist, thus you will not be able to delete if there is only one Status entry.

*Navigate to the Status tab of the Configure Employee window. See **Configure Employee Status***

Highlight the Status you wish to delete.

Click the **Delete** button. You will be prompted:



Click **OK** to confirm the deletion and return to the Status screen.

# Employee Maintenance

## Employee Benefits Tab

The Benefits tab reflects the selected employee's current benefit balances. The information and options on this tab will be slightly different if you have purchased **Benefit Accruals** than with **Benefit Entitlement**. Both options are described below: **Benefit Entitlement** is first, followed by **Benefit Accruals**.

### Benefit Entitlement: Configure

Navigate to the Configure Employee window. See *Configure Employee*. Click the Benefits tab to display the following information:

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Employee' window with the 'Benefits' tab selected. The employee details for 00001 SALADA, TAMI are displayed. The 'Benefits' tab shows a table with the following data:

Code	Description	Given	Taken	Pending	Left	Count
PERS	PERSONAL DAY	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0
SICK	SICK - PAID	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0
VAC	VACATION	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0

Setting	Defintion
Fiscal Date	Displays the employee's <b>Fiscal Date</b> (set on the Detail tab), for information purposes.
Hire Date	Displays the employee's <b>Hire Date</b> (set on the Detail tab), for information purposes.
Days of Service	Displays the number of <b>Days of Service</b> the employee has, for information purposes.
Code	Displays the category code of the benefit (i.e., VAC, SICK, etc.).
Description	Displays the category name of the benefit (i.e., Vacation, Sick, etc.)

# Employee Maintenance

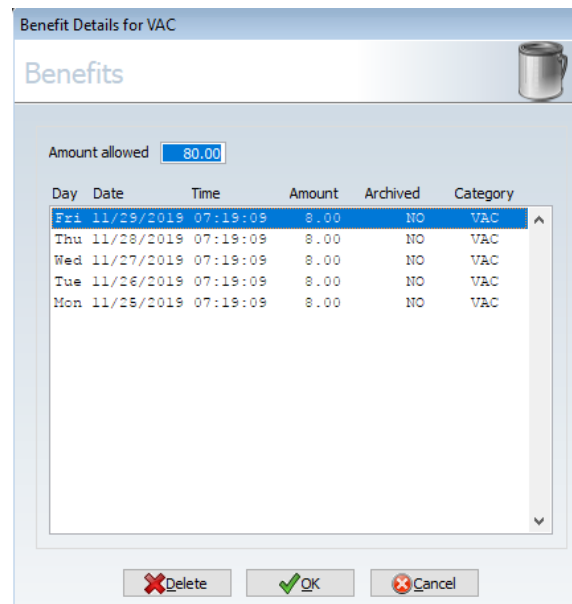
Setting	Defintion
Given	Displays the number of hours the employee has been granted through Benefit Entitlement.
Taken	Displays the number of hours of the benefit the employee has already taken. This number is calculated from the Miscellaneous entries on the employee's time card.
Pending	Displays the number of hours of the benefit the employee will take in the future (within the current pay period).
Left	Displays the number of hours left. This is calculated by subtracting the <b>Taken</b> and <b>Pending</b> amounts from the <b>Allowed</b> , as follows: <b>Left = Given - (Taken + Pending)</b>
Count	Displays the number of individual days on which the benefit time was taken or is pending.
Details	Click this button to display the individual entitlement transactions for this employee.

## Benefit Entitlement: Employee Benefit Details

Navigate to the Benefits tab of the Configure Employee window.

Highlight the benefit Category you wish to view.

Click the **Details** button. The Benefit Details screen for the selected Category will open.



# Employee Maintenance

The Benefit Details dialog box contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
Day	Displays the day on which the time was taken.
Date	Displays the date on which the time was taken.
Time	Displays the time at which the time was taken.
Amount	Displays the number of hours taken.
Category	Displays the category of time taken.

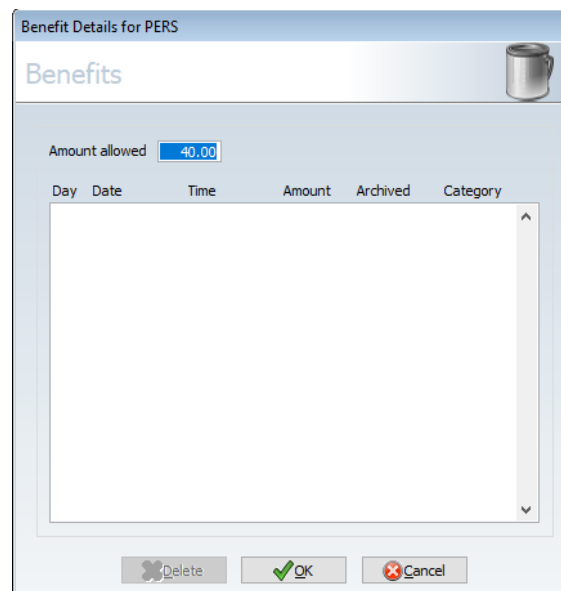
## Benefit Entitlement: Grant Benefit Time

With Benefit Entitlement, you manually enter the amount of hours given for each Benefit Category. This is a one-time entry.

Navigate to the Benefits tab of the Configure Employee window.

Highlight the benefit Category you wish to grant.

Click the **Details** button. The Benefit Details screen for the selected Category will open.



Enter the amount of time you wish to grant in the **Amount Allowed** box.

Click **OK** to commit the change and return to the Benefits screen.

# Employee Maintenance

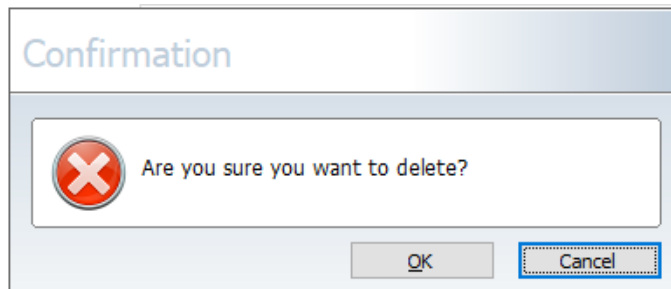
## Benefit Entitlement: Delete a Detail

Navigate to the Benefits tab of the Configure Employee window.

Click the **Details** button. The Benefit Details screen will display.

Highlight the item you wish to delete.

Click the **Delete** button. You will be prompted:



Click **OK** to confirm the deletion.

Click **OK** to confirm the Archive message.

Click **Close** to return to the Benefits screen.

## Benefit Accruals: Configure

Navigate to the Configure Employee window. See *Configure Employee*.

Click the Benefits tab to display the following information:

The screenshot shows the "Configure Employee" window with the "Benefits" tab selected. The employee details for "00001 SALADA, TAMI" are visible on the left. The main area displays a table of benefit accruals for the fiscal date 11/19/2015. The table includes columns for Code, Description, Given, Taken, Pending, Left, Count, and Carry date. The data rows are:

Code	Description	Given	Taken	Pending	Left	Count	Carry date
PERS	PERSONAL DAY	40.00	0.00	0.00	40.00	0	11/19/2019
SICK	SICK - PAID	68.00	0.00	0.00	68.00	0	11/19/2019
VAC	VACATION	90.00	40.00	0.00	50.00	5	11/19/2019

Additional information shown includes "Benefit Hire Date 11/19/2015" and "1490 Days of Service". The interface also features "Update" and "Details" buttons at the bottom of the table area, and "Print" and "Close" buttons at the very bottom of the window.

# Employee Maintenance

Setting	Defintion
<b>Fiscal Date</b>	Displays the employee's <b>Fiscal Date</b> (set on the Detail tab), for information purposes.
<b>Hire Date</b>	Displays the employee's <b>Hire Date</b> (set on the Detail tab), for information purposes.
<b>Days of Service</b>	Displays the number of <b>Days of Service</b> the employee has, for information purposes.
<b>Code</b>	Displays the category code of the benefit (i.e., VAC, SICK, etc.).
<b>Description</b>	Displays the category name of the benefit (i.e., Vacation, Sick, etc.)
<b>Given</b>	Displays the number of hours the employee has either been granted or earned. This number is based on the <b>Benefit Accrual</b> settings (if applicable) or can be manually edited to grant Benefit Entitlement.
<b>Taken</b>	Displays the number of hours of the benefit the employee has already taken. This number is calculated from the <b>Miscellaneous</b> entries on the employee's time card.
<b>Pending</b>	Displays the number of hours of the benefit the employee will take in the future (within the current pay period).
<b>Left</b>	Displays the number of hours left. This is calculated by subtracting the <b>Taken</b> and <b>Pending</b> amounts from the <b>Given</b> , as follows: <b>Left = Given - (Taken + Pending)</b>
<b>Count</b>	Displays the number of individual days on which the benefit time was taken or is pending.
<b>Carry Date</b>	Displays the date on which the benefits will roll over, also known as the <b>Reference Date</b> or <b>Reset Date</b> .
<b>Update</b>	Click this button to update the benefit calculations to the current day for this employee
<b>Details</b>	Click this button to display the individual accrual or entitlement transactions for this employee. For more information, see <b>Benefit Accruals</b> .

# Employee Maintenance

## Benefit Accruals: Update Employee Benefits

TA100 Pro will automatically update employee benefit accruals to the current day. However, if you make a change the Benefit Accrual rule assigned to the employee, or change the settings of the rule, you may wish to "force" TA100 Pro to update.

Navigate to the **Benefits** tab of the **Configure Employee** window. See **Benefit Accruals: Configure**. Click the **Update** button. This employee's benefits will update and the screen will refresh.

## Benefit Accruals: Employee Benefit Details

It is possible to view a detailed schedule of how much benefit time the employee has earned and when it was posted.

Navigate to the **Benefits** tab of the **Configure Employee** window. See **Benefit Accruals: Configure**. Click the **Details** button. The Benefit Details screen will display.

Benefit Details for 00001 SALADA, TAMI (VAC)

Benefits

Day	Date	Time	Amount	Balance	Category	Type	Archived
Fri	11/29/2019	07:19:09	-8.000000	50.000000	VAC	Misc. Entry	NO
Thu	11/28/2019	07:19:09	-8.000000	58.000000	VAC	Misc. Entry	NO
Wed	11/27/2019	07:19:09	-8.000000	66.000000	VAC	Misc. Entry	NO
Tue	11/26/2019	07:19:09	-8.000000	74.000000	VAC	Misc. Entry	NO
Mon	11/25/2019	07:19:09	-8.000000	82.000000	VAC	Misc. Entry	NO
Tue	11/19/2019	00:00:01	10.000000	90.000000	VAC	Given Hours	NO
Tue	11/19/2019	00:00:00	80.000000	80.000000	VAC	Carry Over	NO
Sat	10/19/2019	00:00:01	10.000000	200.000000	VAC	Given Hours	NO
Thu	09/19/2019	00:00:01	10.000000	190.000000	VAC	Given Hours	NO
Mon	08/19/2019	00:00:01	10.000000	180.000000	VAC	Given Hours	NO
Fri	07/19/2019	00:00:01	10.000000	170.000000	VAC	Given Hours	NO
Wed	06/19/2019	00:00:01	10.000000	160.000000	VAC	Given Hours	NO
Sun	05/19/2019	00:00:01	10.000000	150.000000	VAC	Given Hours	NO
Fri	04/19/2019	00:00:01	10.000000	140.000000	VAC	Given Hours	NO
Tue	03/19/2019	00:00:01	10.000000	130.000000	VAC	Given Hours	NO
Tue	02/19/2019	00:00:01	10.000000	120.000000	VAC	Given Hours	NO

Show Accrued Adjustments Print

Delete Manual Adj. Close

# Employee Maintenance

The *Benefit Details* dialog box contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
Day	Displays the day on which the time was posted or taken.
Date	Displays the date on which the time was posted or taken.
Time	Displays the time at which the time was posted or taken.
Amount	Displays the number of hours posted or taken.
Balance	Displays the running balance after the transaction.
Category	Displays the Category of the benefit time.
Type	Displays what type of benefit transaction it was. <b>Bonus Hours</b> indicates time earned or accrued. <b>Misc. Entry</b> Indicates time taken. <b>Hours Adj.</b> Indicates a manual adjustment. <b>Balance Adj.</b> Indicates a Balance Adjustment
Archived	Indicates whether these transactions are in a data set that has already been archived.
Show Accrued Adjustments	Check this box to display the adjustments that have been made to accrued Benefits.
Manual Adj. Button	Click this button to make a manual adjustment. For more information see <i>Manual Benefit Adjustment</i> .

Click **OK** to close the *Benefit Details* screen.

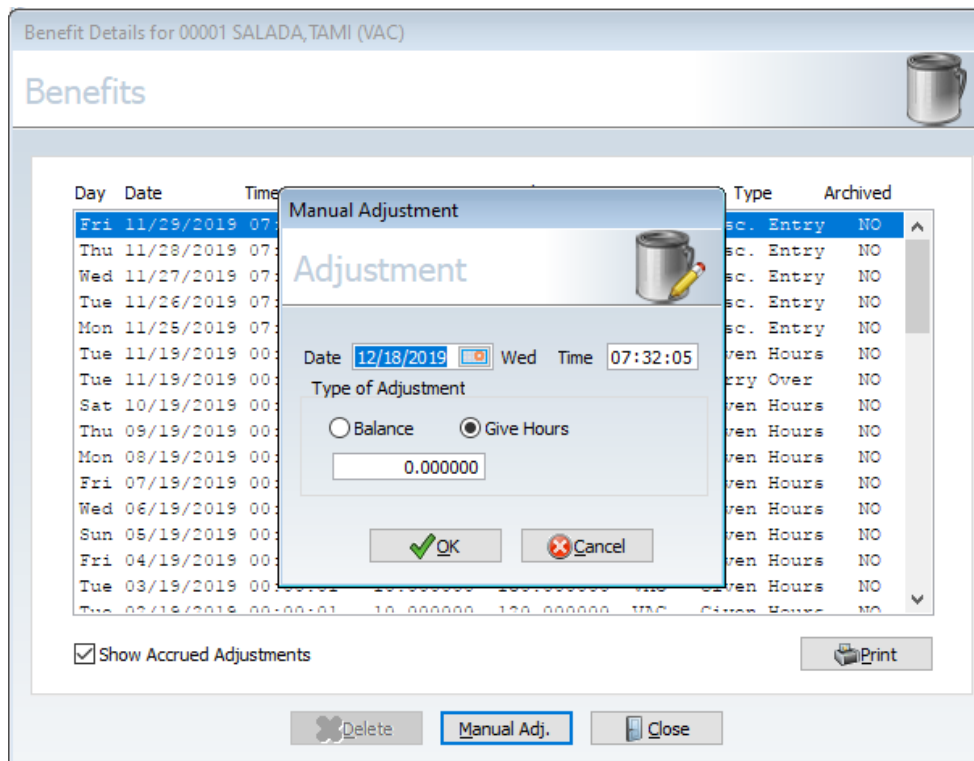
## Benefit Accruals: Manual Benefit Adjustment

It is possible to make manual adjustments to an employee's Benefit Entitlement. These adjustments can be additions or deductions to the employee's available benefits. You can also use this feature to zero out the employee's balance, called a balance adjustment.

Navigate to the Benefits tab of the Configure Employee window. See *Benefit Accruals: Configure*. Click the **Details** button. The *Benefit Details* screen will display.

# Employee Maintenance

Click the **Manual Adj.** Button. The Manual Adjustment dialog box will open.



Fill in the settings as appropriate:

Setting	Defintion
<b>Date</b>	Enter the Date on which the adjustment should be posted.
<b>Time</b>	Enter the time at which the adjustment should be posted.
<b>Type</b>	Select the type of adjustment to be made. <b>Given:</b> Grants the employee the number of hours entered in the Amount field. <b>Balance:</b> Adjusts the employee's Given field value to cause the current Left balance to reflect the number of hours entered in the Amount field. For example, if the Employee had taken 40 hours already and you wanted their balance to reflect 40 hours left, TA100 Pro would adjust the Given to 80 (80 Given – 40 Taken = 40 Left).
<b>Amount</b>	Enter the amount of the adjustment. This number can be positive (for an addition) or negative (for a deduction).

Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Benefit Details screen.

Click **Close** to return to the Benefits screen.

# Employee Maintenance

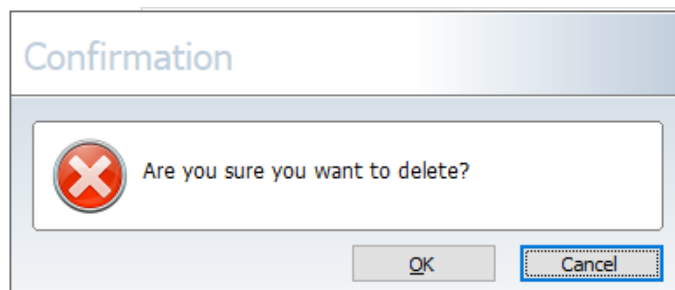
## Benefits Accrual: Delete a Manual Adjustment

Navigate to the Benefits tab of the Configure Employee window. See *Benefit Accruals: Configure*.

Click the **Details** button. The Benefit Details screen will display.

Highlight the Adjustment you wish to delete.

Click the **Delete** button. You will be prompted:



Click **OK** to confirm the deletion.

Click **Close** to return to the Benefits screen.

# Employee Maintenance

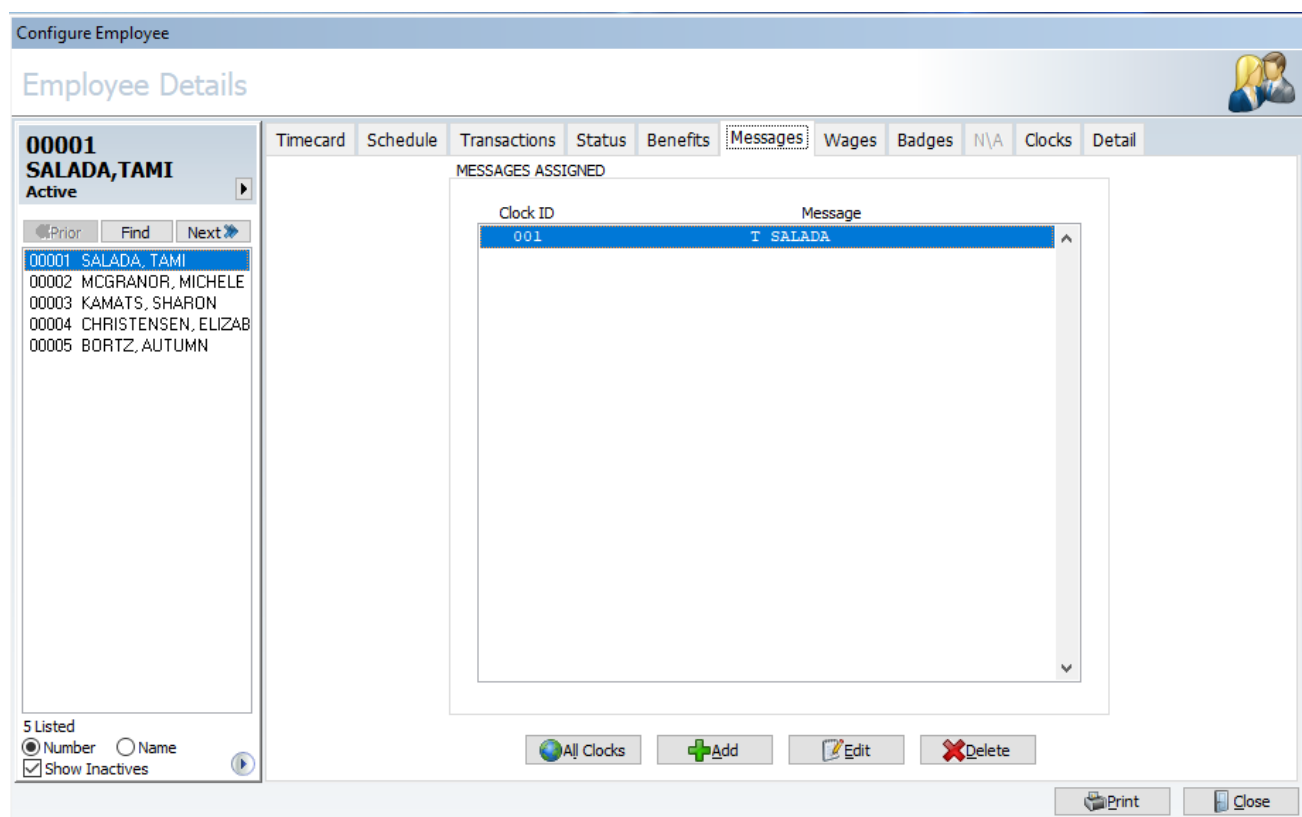
## Employee Messages Tab

The Messages tab allows you to create a customized message that will display when this employee punches at the clock

### Configure

Navigate to the Configure Employee window. See *Configure Employee*.

Click the Messages tab to display the following information:



Setting	Defintion
Clock ID	Displays the number of the clock at which this message will display.
Message	Displays the message. The message can be up to 20 characters and the

# Employee Maintenance

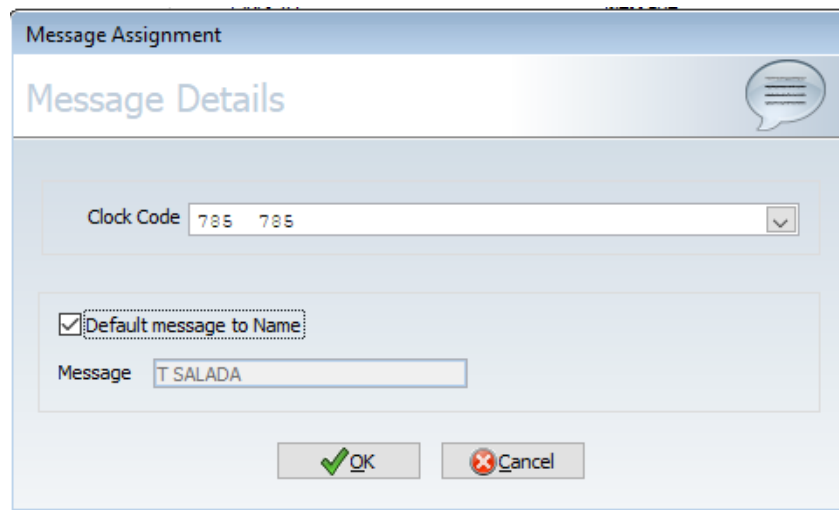
## Add a Message

You can send a message to each clock individually, or to all clocks that the employee uses.

### To a Single Clock

Navigate to the Configure Employee window. See *Configure Employee*.

Click the **Add** button to add a new message to send to an individual clock. The Message Assignment dialog box will open.



The screenshot shows a 'Message Assignment' dialog box. The title bar reads 'Message Assignment'. Below the title bar is a sub-header 'Message Details' with a speech bubble icon. The main area contains a 'Clock Code' dropdown menu with '785 785' selected. Below that is a checked checkbox labeled 'Default message to Name'. Underneath is a 'Message' text input field containing 'T SALADA'. At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Select the clock to which this message should be sent.

Enter the message you wish to send. Up to 20 characters may be entered. Or check the *Default message to Employee name* to send the employee's First Initial and Last Name.

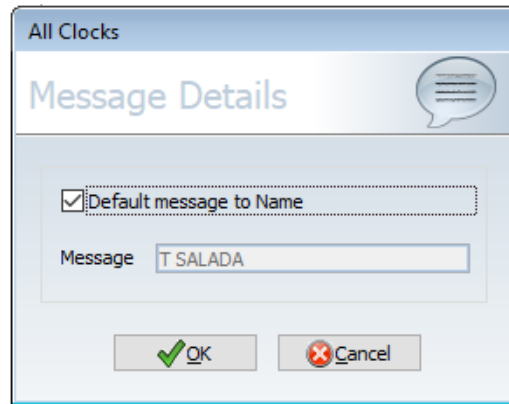
Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Messages screen.

### To All Clocks

Navigate to the Configure Employee window. See *Configure Employee*.

Click the **All Clocks** button to add a new message to all clocks this employee uses. The Message Assignment dialog box will open.

# Employee Maintenance



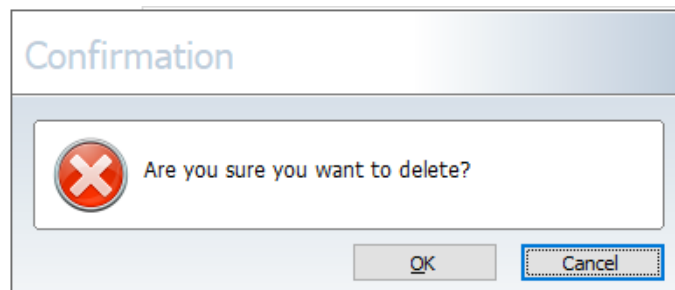
Enter the message you wish to send. Up to 20 characters may be entered. Or check the **Default message to Employee name** to send the employee's First Initial and Last Name. Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Messages screen.

## Edit a Message

Navigate to the Configure Employee window. See **Configure Employee**. Highlight the Message you wish to edit. Click the **Edit** button. Edit the settings as described in the Add a Message section. Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Messages screen.

## Delete a Message

Navigate to the Configure Employee window. See **Configure Employee**. Highlight the Message you wish to delete. Click the **Delete** button. You will be prompted:



Click **OK** to confirm the deletion.

# Employee Maintenance

## Employee Wages

The Wages tab specifies the FLSA status (exempt or non-exempt) and pay rate(s) for the employee. For non-exempt employees, wages can either be Global or associated with the Department or Job on which the employee works. All options are described in the following sections.

## Configure Employee Wages

Navigate to the Configure Employee window. See *Configure Employee*.

Click the Wages tab to display the following information:

Setting	Definition
Hourly	Check this option to indicate that the employee is Hourly.

# Employee Maintenance

Setting	Defintion
<b>Use Global Wage</b>	Check this option to assign the employee a fixed standard wage regardless of which department or they work in. If un-checked the employee will earn a different wage based on the department or job they work in. For more information see the Department or Job buttons in this section.
<b>Department</b>	Click this button to set a wage that applies whenever the employee works for a particular Department. This can be used to pay different rates when the employee performs different functions.
<b>Job</b>	Click this button to set a wage that applies whenever the employee works for a particular Job. This can be used to pay different rates when the employee performs different functions.
<b>Salary</b>	Check this option to indicate the employee is Salary.
<b>Report Hours From</b>	TA100 Pro can report salaried employees' hours either from actual punches or from their schedule, regardless of their punches. Check <b>Actual</b> to have TA100 Pro report the hours as they are punched at the clock. Check <b>Schedule</b> to have TA100 Pro report hours from the employee's schedule. The Attendance Clocking settings will become available when this option is checked and need to be configured
<b>Attendance Clocking</b>	These settings become available when the Report Hours From Schedule option is checked. Check <b>Paired Punching</b> to indicate that the employee should punch In and Out, but TA100 Pro will ignore the actual times of the punches and report the scheduled times and duration. Check <b>In Only</b> to indicate that the employee only needs to punch In each day and TA100 Pro will report the scheduled times and duration. Check <b>None</b> to indicate that TA100 Pro should automatically report the scheduled times and duration without the employee having to punch at all.
<b>Pay Overtime</b>	Check this option to make the employee eligible for overtime, based on the Policy to which the employee is assigned.

## Add a Global Wage

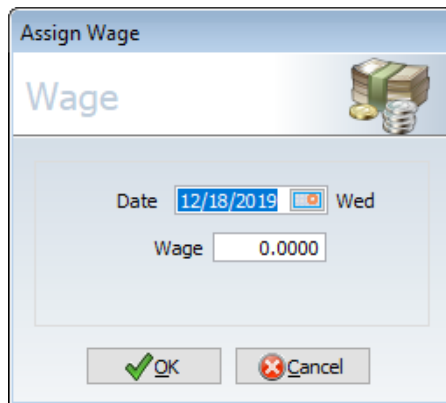
Navigate to the Wages tab of the Configure Employee window. See **Configure Employee Wages**.

Select the **Hourly** option.

Check the **Use Global Wage** option.

Click the **Add** button to add a new Global Wage. The Wage Details dialog box will open.

# Employee Maintenance



The 'Assign Wage' dialog box has a title bar with the text 'Assign Wage'. Below the title bar is a header area with the word 'Wage' and an icon of a stack of money. The main area contains a 'Date' field with the value '12/18/2019' and a dropdown arrow, and a 'Wage' field with the value '0.0000'. At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Enter the date on which this wage takes effect.

Enter the amount of the hourly wage.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the *Wages* screen.

## Edit a Global Wage

*Navigate to the Wages tab of the Configure Employee window. See **Configure Employee Wages**.*

Highlight the wage you wish to edit

Click the **Edit** button. The Wage Details dialog box will open.

Enter the amount of the hourly wage.

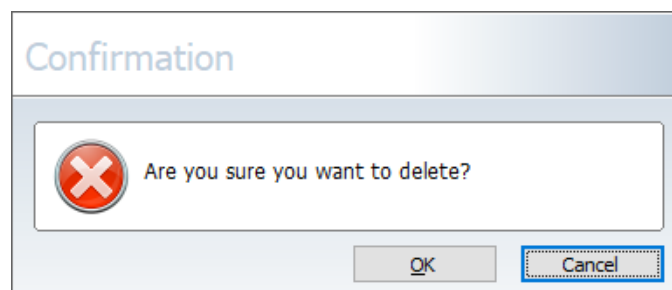
Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Wages screen.

## Delete a Global Wage

*Navigate to the Wages tab of the Configure Employee window. See **Configure Employee Wages**.*

Highlight the wage you wish to delete.

Click the **Delete** button. You will be prompted:



The 'Confirmation' dialog box has a title bar with the text 'Confirmation'. Below the title bar is a message box with a red 'X' icon and the text 'Are you sure you want to delete?'. At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Click **OK** to confirm the deletion.

# Employee Maintenance

## Add an Employee Level Wage

Employee Level Wages specify the wage the employee makes when working for a specific Department or Job. In this section, Level refers to the Department or Job, as appropriate. The procedure is the same regardless of which level you are defining, thus they are all described together.

Navigate to the Wages tab of the Configure Employee window. See *Configure Employee Wages*.

Select the **Hourly** option.

Click the **Department or Job** button, depending upon choice. The Level Wage Details dialog box will open.

Department Wage Details for 00001 SALADA, TAMI

### Wage Maintenance

As defined under configure

Use hourly wage      **IN wage**  
11.0000      11.0000

Default Department for Dec 8 '19  
1 Customer Service

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
Dec 8 '19 0.0000	Dec 9 '19 0.0000	Dec 10 '19 0.0000	Dec 11 '19 0.0000	Dec 12 '19 0.0000	Dec 13 '19 0.0000	Dec 14 '19 0.0000
Dec 15 '19 0.0000	Dec 16 '19 0.0000	Dec 17 '19 0.0000	Dec 18 '19 0.0000	Dec 19 '19 0.0000	Dec 20 '19 0.0000	Dec 21 '19 0.0000
Dec 22 '19 0.0000	Dec 23 '19 0.0000	Dec 24 '19 0.0000	Dec 25 '19 0.0000	Dec 26 '19 0.0000	Dec 27 '19 0.0000	Dec 28 '19 0.0000

Close

# Employee Maintenance

The *Level Wage* Details dialog box contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
Level	This field will be pre-populated with the Departments and Jobs defined in the system. Select the item you wish to configure.
Use Hourly Wage	The value for this option is defined in the Configure Department or Job dialog box. It will be checked and will reflect the pre-defined wage if the <i>Use Hourly Wage</i> setting is checked in the Department or Job dialog box for this item.
Wage Calendar	The calendar is used both to enter the wage amount and to indicate the effective date of the wage. Wages will auto fill from the date entered forward. Always enter the wage on the date, which you wish it to take effect.

Click **Close** to commit the changes and return to the Wages screen.

## Edit an Employee Level Wage

*Navigate to the Wages tab of the Configure Employee window. See **Configure Employee Wages**.*

Select the **Hourly** option.

Click the **Department** or **Job** button, depending upon choice. The Level Wage Details dialog box will open.

Edit the settings as described in the Add an Employee Level Wage section.

Click **Close** to commit the changes and return to the Wages screen.

## Employee Badges Tab

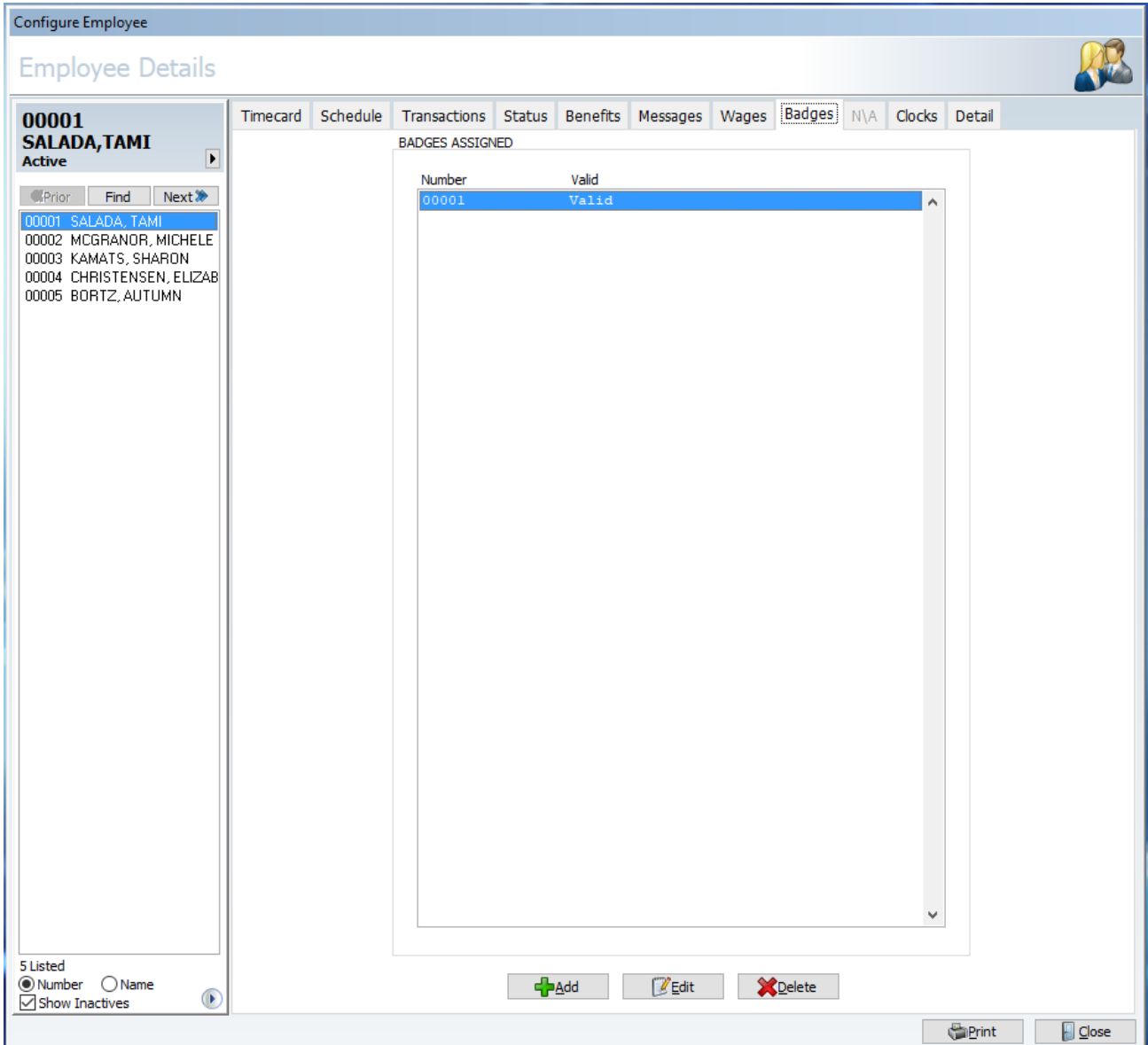
The Badges dialog box is used to assign the employee's badge number.

# Employee Maintenance

## Configure Employee Badges

Navigate to the Configure Employee window. See *Configure Employee*.

Click the Badges tab to display the following information:



Configure Employee

Employee Details

00001 SALADA, TAMI  
Active

Prior Find Next

00001 SALADA, TAMI  
00002 MCGRANOR, MICHELE  
00003 KAMATS, SHARON  
00004 CHRISTENSEN, ELIZAB  
00005 BORTZ, AUTUMN

5 Listed  
 Number  Name  
 Show Inactives

Timecard Schedule Transactions Status Benefits Messages Wages **Badges** N/A Clocks Detail

BADGES ASSIGNED

Number	Valid
00001	Valid

+ Add Edit X Delete

Print Close

Setting	Defintion
Number	Displays the badge number assigned to the employee.
Hire Date	Indicates if a badge is valid.

# Employee Maintenance

## Add a Badge

Navigate to the *Badges* tab of the *Configure Employee* window. See *Configure Employee Badges*. Click the **Add** button to add a new Badge. The Assign Badge dialog box will open.

The image shows a dialog box titled "Assign Badge". It has a light blue header with the title. Below the header is a section titled "Badge Details" which contains a small image of a badge with a barcode. Underneath, there is a text input field labeled "Badge Number". Below the input field is a checked checkbox labeled "Valid". At the bottom of the dialog box are two buttons: "OK" with a checkmark icon and "Cancel" with a red X icon.

Enter the Badge number you wish to assign to this employee and press **Tab**. Check the **Valid** box to indicate this badge is in use. Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Badges screen.

## Edit a Badge

It is possible to edit a Badge in order to make it Invalid for this employee (cannot be used by this employee to punch). The badge number cannot be changed. If you need to change a badge number, it is best to make the old badge number inactive or delete it, and add a new one.

Navigate to the *Badges* tab of the *Configure Employee* window. See *Configure Employee Badges*. Click the **Edit** button. The Assign Badge dialog box will open. Uncheck the **Valid** box to make the Badge invalid. Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Badges screen.

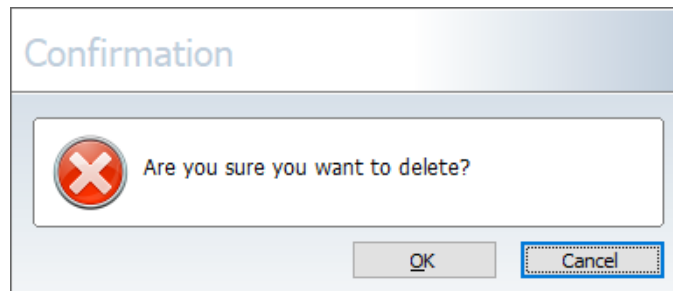
# Employee Maintenance

## Delete a Badge

Navigate to the Badges tab of the Configure Employee window. See *Configure Employee Badges*.

Highlight the Badge you wish to delete.

Click the **Delete** button. You will be prompted:



Click **OK** to confirm the deletion and return to the Badges screen.

# Employee Maintenance

## Employee Clocks Tab

The Clocks tab is used to assign employees to biometric timeclocks. This is necessary as the clocks have to receive the employees templates before the employee is allowed to punch at that clock. Each time they punch, their hand, finger, or face is compared against the existing template. Templates are stored in the clocks. By assigning employees to specific clocks, we are defining which clocks they are allowed to use.

## Configure Hand Readers

Navigate to the Configure Employee window. See *Configure Employee*.  
Click the Clocks tab to display the following information:

Configure Employee

Employee Details

00003  
Anderson, Frank

Division ALL  
Group ALL

Prior Find Next

Anderson, Frank	00003
Baines, Peter	00002
Jones, David	00004
Sample, Joe	00006
Smith, John	00005
Washington, Carol	00001

6 Listed  
 Number  Name  
 Show Inactives

Timecard Schedule Transactions Status Benefits Messages Wages Badges N/A Clocks Detail

Hand Reader N/A TA7000 TA745\TA780\TA785 TA800s\SY-Face

Clock ID	Badge	Time Zone	Reject	Authority
008	00003	0	0	0

Templates on file for badge numbers None on file  
Retrieve templates from All Assigned

All Clocks Add Edit Delete

Print Close

# Employee Maintenance

Setting	Defintion
<b>Clock ID</b>	Displays the Clock ID assigned to each reader.
<b>Badge</b>	Displays employee badge number.
<b>Time Zone</b>	Not used in TA100 Pro, will always be 0.
<b>Reject</b>	The reject threshold indicates how closely the hand has to match the original scanned hand template. The lower the number, the more exact the match needs to be.
<b>Authority</b>	The Authority Level defines which clock menus employee can view or use at the clock. 0 is the lowest (employee) and default, 5 is the highest and allows complete at-the-clock setup (supervisor).
<b>Templates on File for Badge Numbers</b>	If an employee has more than one badge, they can have more than one template. Pick which badge and template is being assigned to this clock. If the employee does not have a template save, NONE ON FILE will be displayed.
<b>Retrieve Templates From</b>	Only save templates from the specified clock. ALL ASSIGNED means the last clock that templates are retrieved from is the one that will be save. Best practice is to pick the clock the employee uses most.
<b>All Clocks</b>	This opens the All Clocks dialog box. Here you can assign an employee to all hand readers.
<b>Add</b>	Click this button to select hand readers individually.
<b>Edit</b>	Edit the settings assigned to the employee.
<b>Delete</b>	Delete the employee hand reader assignment.

# Employee Maintenance

## Configure TA7000

Navigate to the Configure Employee window. See *Configure Employee*.

Click the Clocks tab, then click the TA7000 tab to display the following information:

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Employee' window for Frank Anderson (ID 00003). The 'Clocks' tab is active, showing a list of clock configurations. The selected configuration is as follows:

Clock ID	Badge	Verification	Authority
0004	00003	1/100000	Employee

Below the table, there are two dropdown menus: 'Templates on file for badge numbers' (set to 'None on file') and 'Retrieve templates from' (set to 'All Assigned'). At the bottom, there are buttons for 'All Clocks', 'Add', 'Edit', and 'Delete'. The window also includes a search list on the left and a 'Print' button at the bottom right.

# Employee Maintenance

Setting	Definition
Clock ID	Displays the Clock ID of the clocks the employee has been assigned to.
Badge	Displays the badge number assigned to the clock.
Verification	Displays the verification level, which defines the false read threshold.
Authority	Displays the Authority Level, which defines the clock menus employees can view or use at the clock. The following options are available: Employee, Supervisor or Configuration.
All Clocks	This opens the All Clocks dialog box. Here you can assign an employee to all TA700 clocks.
Templates on File for Badge Numbers	If an employee has more than one badge, they can have more than one template. Pick which badge and template is being assigned to this clock. If the employee does not have a template save, NONE ON FILE will be displayed.
Retrieve Templates From	This opens the All Clocks dialog box. Here you can assign an employee to all TA7000 clocks.
Add	Click this button to select TA7000 clocks individually.
Edit	Edit the settings assigned to the employee.
Delete	Delete the employee fingerprint assignment.

**Fingerprint Assignment**

**Assignment Details**

Fingers Enrolled

Left Right

Clock: 0004 TA7000 Clock

Employee: 00003 Anderson, Frank

Badge: 00003

Authority: Employee

Verification: 1/100000 \*

OK Cancel

# Employee Maintenance

## Configure TA745\TA780\TA785

Navigate to the Configure Employee window. See *Configure Employee*.

Click the Clocks tab, then click the TA745\TA780\TA785 tab to display the following information:

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Employee' window for 'Anderson, Frank' (ID 00003). The 'Clocks' tab is active, and the 'TA745\TA780\TA785' configuration is selected. The main area displays a table of clock configurations:

Clock ID	Badge	Special Enroll
004	00003	NO
007	00003	NO

At the bottom of the window, there are buttons for 'All Clocks', 'Add', 'Edit', and 'Delete'. The 'Templates on file for badge numbers' dropdown is set to 'None on file'. The window also includes a 'Print' and 'Close' button at the bottom right.

# Employee Maintenance

Setting	Defintion
Clock ID	Displays the Clock ID of the clocks the employee has been assigned to.
Badge	Displays the badge number assigned to the clock.
Special Enroll	Special enroll flags this employee as not having to use biometric validation.
Templates on File for Badge Numbers	If an employee has more than one badge, they can have more than one template. Pick which badge and template is being assigned to this clock. If the employee does not have a template save, NONE ON FILE will be displayed.
All Clocks	This opens the All Clocks dialog box. Here you can assign an employee to all TA7XX clocks.
Add	Click this button to select TA7XX clocks individually.
Edit	Edit the settings assigned to the employee.
Delete	Delete the employee fingerprint assignment.

The screenshot shows a software dialog box titled "Fingerprint Assignment" with a sub-header "Assignment Details". A hand icon points to the sub-header. The dialog contains the following elements:

- A grid of checkboxes for selecting the number of fingers: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, and 10 fingers.
- Two buttons: "Delete All Templates" and "Enroll From USB Reader".
- Three dropdown menus: "Clock" (004 TA745), "Employee" (00003 Anderson, Frank), and "Badge" (00003).
- A checkbox for "Special Enroll" which is currently unchecked.
- "OK" and "Cancel" buttons at the bottom.

# Employee Maintenance

## Configure TA800s\SY-Face

Navigate to the Configure Employee window. See Configure Employee.

Click the Clocks tab, then click the TA800s\SY-Face tab to display the following information:

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Employee' window with the 'Employee Details' section. The 'Clocks' tab is selected, and the 'TA800s\SY-Face' sub-tab is active. The main area displays a table with the following data:

Clock ID	Badge
0006	00003

Below the table, there is a dropdown menu for 'Templates on file for badge numbers' set to 'None on file'. At the bottom of the window, there are buttons for 'All Clocks', 'Add', 'Edit', 'Delete', 'Print', and 'Close'. On the left side, there is a list of employees with 'Anderson, Frank' selected. The list includes:

- Anderson, Frank 00003
- Baines, Peter 00002
- Jones, David 00004
- Sample, Joe 00006
- Smith, John 00005
- Washington, Carol 00001

At the bottom left, there are options for '6 Listed', 'Number', 'Name', and 'Show Inactives'.

# Employee Maintenance

Setting	Defintion
Clock ID	Displays the Clock ID of the clocks the employee has been assigned to.
Badge	Displays the badge number assigned to the clock.
Special Enroll	Special enroll flags this employee as not having to use biometric validation.
Templates on File for Badge Numbers	If an employee has more than one badge, they can have more than one template. Pick which badge and template is being assigned to this clock. If the employee does not have a template save, NONE ON FILE will be displayed.
All Clocks	This opens the All Clocks dialog box. Here you can assign an employee to all TA800s/SY-Face clocks.
Add	Click this button to select TA800s/SY-Face clocks individually.
Edit	Edit the settings assigned to the employee.
Delete	Delete the employee fingerprint assignment.

The screenshot shows a software dialog box titled "Face Reader Assignment" with a sub-header "Assignment Details" and a small employee icon. The dialog contains the following fields and options:

- Clock:** A dropdown menu with "0006 SY-Face Clock" selected.
- Employee:** A dropdown menu with "00003 Anderson, Frank" selected.
- Badge:** A dropdown menu with "00003" selected.
- Face & Prox Badge:** An unchecked checkbox.
- Prox Badge Only:** An unchecked checkbox.
- Buttons:** "OK" and "Cancel" buttons at the bottom.

# Employee Maintenance

## Configure SYnergy

Navigate to the Configure Employee window. See Configure Employee.

Click the Clocks tab, then click the SYnergy tab to display the following information:

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Employee' window for employee 'SALADA, TAMI'. The 'Clocks' tab is active, and the 'SYnergy' sub-tab is selected. The main area displays a table with the following data:

Clock ID	Badge	Special Enroll
SYN	00001	NO

Below the table, there is a dropdown menu for 'Templates on file for badge numbers' set to 'None on file'. At the bottom of the window, there are buttons for 'All Clocks', 'Add', 'Edit', and 'Delete', along with 'Print' and 'Close' buttons.

On the left side, a list of employees is shown, with '00001 SALADA, TAMI' selected. Below the list, there are radio buttons for 'Number' and 'Name', and a checked checkbox for 'Show Inactives'.

# Employee Maintenance

Setting	Defintion
Clock ID	Displays the Clock ID assigned to each clock.
Badge	Displays employee badge number.
Special Enroll	Special enroll flags this employee as not having to use biometric validation.
Templates on File for Badge Numbers	If an employee has more than one badge, they can have more than one template. Pick which badge and template is being assigned to this clock. If the employee does not have a template save, NONE ON FILE will be displayed.
All Clocks	This opens the All Clocks dialog box. Here you can assign an employee to all SYnergy clocks.
Add	Click this button to select SYnergy clocks individually.
Edit	Edit the settings assigned to the employee.
Delete	Delete the employee hand reader assignment.

# Employee Maintenance

Setting	Defintion
Assignment Details	Displays a list of how many templates have been enrolled for the employee and allows all templates to be deleted.
Badge	Allows user to select the badge that will be sent down to the clock if an employee was assigned multiple badges.
Special Enroll	When enabled this setting will allow the employee to bypass the fingerprint and only enter the badge number when punching. Click this button to select employees based on.
Supervisor to Enroll Templates	When enabled this setting will allow the employee to enroll other employees at the clock.

## Employee Details Tab

The Details tab manages the employee's personnel settings. New employees are also added from this tab.

# Employee Maintenance

## Configure Employee Details

Navigate to the Configure Employee window. See *Configure Employee*.

Click the Details tab to display the following information:

Setting	Definition
Number	This is a required field. Enter a code (from 2 to 10 characters in length to identify the employee. The code's maximum length and type (numeric or alphanumeric) are defined in the <b>System Defaults</b> dialog box in Company Setup. Numeric fields are zero filled. <b>NOTE:</b> Once saved, the employee code cannot be modified, except through <b>Utilities</b> .
Social Security	Enter the employee's social security number if desired.
Birth Date	Enter the employee's birth date (if desired).

# Employee Maintenance

Click the Details tab to display the following information:

Setting	Defintion
Last Name	Enter the employee's last name.
First Name	Enter the employee's first name.
Middle Initial	Enter the employee's middle initial.
Address	Enter the employee's address. Two lines are available.
City	Enter the employee's City.
Zip	Enter the employee's Zip code.
State	Enter the employee's State.
Phone	Enter the employee's phone number.
Email Address	Enter the employee's email address.
Hire Date	Enter the employee's hire date.
Accrue this Month	Check this box if benefits should accrue during the first month of employment.
Fiscal Date	Enter the date on which this employee's or your company's fiscal year starts. This date can be used as the Reference Date on which benefits carry over.
Use Alternative Hire Date for Benefits	Use this date to override the Hire Date field as the date an employee's benefits should begin.
User-Defined Fields	There are eighteen user-defined fields. Enter information as desired.
Division	Select the pre-defined Division to which the employee belongs.
Group	Select the pre-defined Group to which the employee belongs.
Holiday group	Select the pre-defined Holiday Group to which the employee belongs. If Holiday Groups were not created you may leave at the default listing of All Holidays.
Accrual Rule	Select the pre-defined Benefits Accrual rule that applies to this employee.
Use PC Clock	Check this block to allow permissions for the PC Clock

# Employee Maintenance

## Add an Employee

TA100 Pro uses an Add Employee wizard to walk you through the steps of adding a new employee. Once you have completed the Detail screen, additional screens will open, one after another, until all the settings for the employee are complete.

Navigate to the Detail tab of the Configure Employee window. See *Configure Employee Details*.

Click the **Add** button to add a new Employee. The Detail tab will become available.

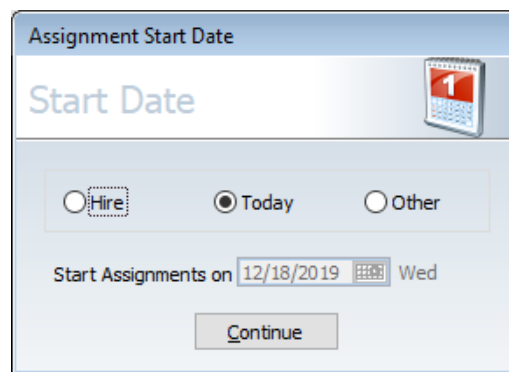
Fill in the settings as described in the Configure Employees Details section.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and continue to the next screen.

The Status dialog box will open. See *Employee Status*.

When all settings are complete, click **Close** to continue to the next screen.

The Assignment Start Date dialog box will open. Choose the date on which you want the employee's schedule to start.

The image shows a dialog box titled "Assignment Start Date". It has a header area with the text "Start Date" and a small calendar icon. Below the header, there are three radio button options: "Hire", "Today", and "Other". The "Today" option is selected. Below these options, there is a text field containing the date "12/18/2019" and a small calendar icon, followed by the text "Wed". At the bottom of the dialog box, there is a "Continue" button.

When all settings are complete, click the **Continue** button to advance to the next screen. The Schedule dialog box will open. See *Employee Schedule*.

When all settings are complete, click the **OK** button to advance to the next screen. The Message Assignment dialog box will open. See *Employee Messages*.

When all settings are complete, click the **Close** button to advance to the next screen. The Wage Assignment dialog box will open. See *Employee Wages*.

When all settings are complete, click the **OK** button to advance to the next screen. The Badge Assignment dialog box will open. See *Employee Badges*.

When all settings are complete, click the **Close** button to advance to the next screen. The Clocks dialog box will open. See *Employee Clocks*.

When all settings are complete, click the **OK** button to advance to the next screen. You will be returned to the Detail tab of the Configure Employee window.

Click **Close** to exit the Configure Employee dialog box.

# Employee Maintenance

## Edit an Employee

Navigate to the Detail tab of the Configure Employee window.

Highlight the Employee you wish to edit from the list at the side of the screen.

Click the **Edit** button. The Detail screen will become available for you to edit the selected Employee.

Edit the settings as described in the Configure Employee section.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Configure Employee screen.

Click **Close** to exit the Configure Employee dialog box.

## Delete an Employee

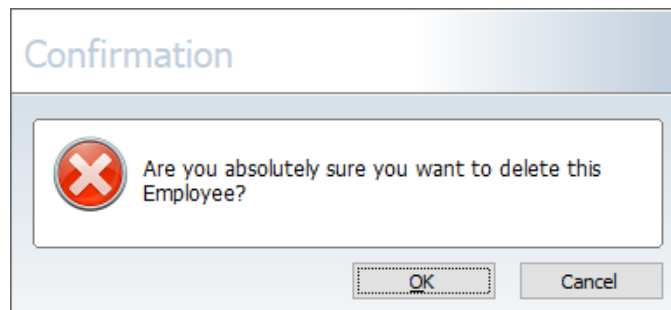
Deleting an employee deletes all of the data relating to that employee throughout the database, including time records.

**NOTE:** This can cause inaccurate reporting. You cannot undo a delete.

Navigate to the Detail tab of the Configure Employee window.

Highlight the Employee you wish to delete from the list at the side of the screen.

Click the **Delete** button. You will be prompted:



Click **OK** to confirm the deletion.

Click **Close** to exit the Configure Employees dialog box.

# Timecard and Transaction Maintenance

This section describes the concepts and tasks associated with managing employee time records, including editing and adding time entries.

## Online Timecard

The Online Timecard allows you to view, add, edit and delete employee time entries. The Timecard can be accessed from two locations: the Configure Employee dialog box and the Approval Editor.

## Accessing the Online Timecard from the Configure Employee Screen

Click the **Daily Operations** menu, **Employee**. The Configure Employee dialog box will open. The Timecard tab will be selected automatically.

**Configure Employee**

Employee Details

00001 SALADA, TAMI  
Active

Timecard Schedule Transactions Status Benefits Messages Wages Badges N/A Clocks Detail

Date	Day	Cat	Start	Stop	Department	Reg	OT1	OT2	OT3	Unpaid	Dollar	S
12/02/19	Mon	WORK	07:00	16:00	1	8.00	-	-	-	1.00	-	*
12/03/19	Tue	WORK	07:00	16:00	1	8.00	-	-	-	1.00	-	*
12/04/19	Wed	WORK	07:00	16:00	1	8.00	-	-	-	1.00	-	*
12/05/19	Thu	WORK	07:00	16:00	1	8.00	-	-	-	1.00	-	*
12/06/19	Fri	WORK	07:00	16:00	1	8.00	-	-	-	1.00	-	*
12/09/19	Mon	WORK	07:00	16:00	1	8.00	-	-	-	1.00	-	*
12/10/19	Tue	WORK	07:00	16:00	1	8.00	-	-	-	1.00	-	*
12/11/19	Wed	WORK	07:00	16:00	1	8.00	-	-	-	1.00	-	*
12/12/19	Thu	WORK	07:00	16:00	1	8.00	-	-	-	1.00	-	*
<i>A 12/13/19</i>	<i>Fri</i>				1	-	-	-	-	-	-	*

Auto Processing Show Schedule Forecasting Approve

Pay Periods back: 1  
From 12/02/2019 to 12/15/2019

	12/02/2019	12/03/2019	12/04/2019	12/05/2019	12/06/2019	12/07/2019	12/08/2019	Totals
Reg	8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00	0.00	0.00	72.00
OT1	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
OT2	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
OT3	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Unpaid	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	0.00	0.00	9.00
Dollar	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

5 Listed  
Number Name  
 Show Inactives

Reprocess Add Trans Edit/Add Start Edit/Add Stop Multiple Misc. From Schedule Delete

Print Close

A double click or right click on the job costing field of the timecard will display the job costing information for that slice of time. The Online Timecard week view at bottom of page now indicates holidays (italics), current date (blue highlight) and days scheduled to work (underline date). Blue backgrounds have been added in the employee screen for easier visibility of an active feature.

# Timecard and Transaction Maintenance

## Navigating in the Online Timecard Tab

By default, the Online Timecard screen displays the current pay period's data. The Approval Editor timecard will open to the pay period of the exception or absence that was selected. There are two easy techniques for navigating to other pay periods.

**NOTE** It may not be possible to edit data in previous pay periods, depending upon your security permissions and the number of editable pay periods settings. For more information, see *Main Company* and *Configure Users*.

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Employee' interface for TAMI SALADA (Employee ID 00001). The 'Timecard' tab is selected, displaying a list of transactions. The table below shows the summary of transactions for the period from 12/02/2019 to 12/08/2019.

	12/02/2019	12/03/2019	12/04/2019	12/05/2019	12/06/2019	12/07/2019	12/08/2019	Totals
Reg	8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00	0.00	0.00	32.00
OT1	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
OT2	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
OT3	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Unpaid	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	0.00	0.00	9.00
Dollar	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Navigation Buttons: Located on the right side of the scroll bar, with an arrow pointing to them.

Pay Period Selector: Located at the bottom right, showing 'Pay Periods back 1' and 'From 12/02/2019 to 12/15/2019', with an arrow pointing to it.

- **Navigation buttons:** Click the Navigation buttons to scroll to previous and next pay periods. The navigation button at the top of the scroll bar takes you to the previous pay period; the button at the bottom takes you to the next pay period.
- **Pay Period selector:** Use the spin button in the Pay Periods Back box to scroll to a pay period a specified number of periods in the past.

# Timecard and Transaction Maintenance

## Navigating in the Transactions Tab

By default, the Transactions screen displays the current month's data. There is an easy technique for navigating to other months.

**NOTE:** It may not be possible to edit data in previous months, depending upon your security permissions and the number of editable pay period settings. For more information, see *Main Company* and *Configure Users*.

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Employee' interface for employee 00001 SALADA, TAMI. The 'Transactions' tab is active, displaying a table of transactions for December 2019. The table has columns for Day, Date, Time, Key, Prompt, Clock, and Badge. The transactions are as follows:

Day	Date	Time	Key	Prompt	Clock	Badge
Mon	12/02/2019	07:00:00	*	CLOCKED IN		001
Mon	12/02/2019	16:00:00	#	CLOCKED OUT		001
Tue	12/03/2019	07:00:00	*	CLOCKED IN		001
Tue	12/03/2019	16:00:00	#	CLOCKED OUT		001
Wed	12/04/2019	07:00:00	*	CLOCKED IN		001
Wed	12/04/2019	16:00:00	#	CLOCKED OUT		001
Thu	12/05/2019	07:00:00	*	CLOCKED IN		001
Thu	12/05/2019	16:00:00	#	CLOCKED OUT		001
Fri	12/06/2019	07:00:00	*	CLOCKED IN		001
Fri	12/06/2019	16:00:00	#	CLOCKED OUT		001
Mon	12/09/2019	07:00:00	*	CLOCKED IN		001
Mon	12/09/2019	16:00:00	#	CLOCKED OUT		001
Tue	12/10/2019	07:00:00	*	CLOCKED IN		001
Tue	12/10/2019	16:00:00	#	CLOCKED OUT		001
Wed	12/11/2019	07:00:00	*	CLOCKED IN		001
Wed	12/11/2019	16:00:00	#	CLOCKED OUT		001
Thu	12/12/2019	07:00:00	*	CLOCKED IN		001
Thu	12/12/2019	16:00:00	#	CLOCKED OUT		001

Below the table, the month 'December 2019' is displayed. A summary section for the selected transaction shows:

SUPERVISOR: Badge 111111111, Name OPERATOR,SYSTEM, Date 12/17/2019, Time 11:41:16  
PROMPT: CLOCKED IN  
INPUT:

Navigation buttons (+Add, Edit, Delete) and Print/Close buttons are visible at the bottom.

- **Navigation buttons:** Click the Navigation buttons to scroll to previous and next months. The navigation button at the top of the scroll bar takes you to the previous month; the button at the bottom takes you to the next month.

# Timecard and Transaction Maintenance

## Adding and Editing Transactions

Adding a transaction enables you to record a time entry on behalf of an employee. For example, you might need to add a missed Clock Out, add a lunch or break, or enter a vacation day.

Examples of transactions are:

<b>Clocked In</b>	Punching In for the day.
<b>Clocked Out</b>	Punching Out for the day.
<b>Swipe and Go</b>	Swipe and go transaction.
<b>Out For Lunch</b>	Punching Out for lunch.
<b>In From Lunch</b>	Punching In from lunch.
<b>Out On Break</b>	Punching Out for break.
<b>In From Break</b>	Punching In from break.
<b>Enter Department</b>	Transferring departments.
<b>Enter Tips</b>	Entering tips.
<b>Miscellaneous</b>	Miscellaneous transactions are used to add or subtract dollars or hours, including vacation and other categories of time, as well as per diem, tips and other categories of dollars.

There are several ways to add transactions. All accomplish the same end, but some are easier to use in certain instances. All are described below.

### Add Transaction

Transactions can be added from the Online Timecard or from the Transactions tab of the Configure Employee dialog box. The method is the same in both locations.

This option for adding a transaction works best when you are going to manually enter all elements of the transaction.

**NOTE:** A popup window is available to add/edit Start and Stop entries. The popup window can be accessed by double clicking or a right click in the Start and Stop fields.

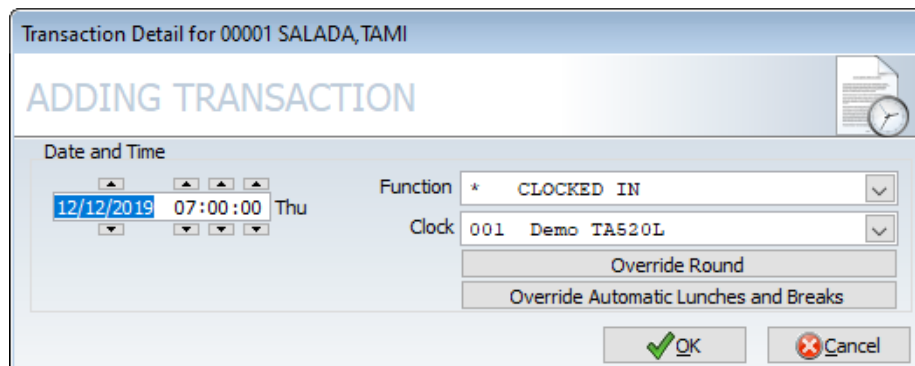
Date and Time  
12/13/2019 16:00:00 Fri  
ADDING OK Cancel

Date and Time  
12/12/2019 07:00:00 Thu  
EDITING OK Cancel

# Timecard and Transaction Maintenance

Navigate to the Online Timecard for the employee you wish to edit. See **Online Timecard**. Or navigate to the Transactions tab of the Configure Employee dialog box and select the employee for whom you wish to add a transaction. See **Employee Transactions**.

Click the **Add Trans** (Online Timecard) or **Add** (Transactions) button. The Transaction Detail dialog box will open.



The Transaction Detail dialog box contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
<b>Date</b>	Enter the date for this transaction.
<b>Time</b>	Enter the time for the transaction. HH:MM:SS. Enter this in military time.
<b>Function</b>	Select the type for this transaction. The standard options are: <b>Clocked In, Clocked Out, Out for Lunch, In from Lunch, Enter Department, Swipe &amp; Go</b> and <b>Miscellaneous</b> (used for entering absences, vacation, tips and other categories of time and dollars). See <b>Add Miscellaneous Transaction</b> . Additional options may appear, depending upon your company and clock configuration.
<b>Clock</b>	Select the clock to which the transaction should be attributed.
<b>Override Round</b>	Check this option to have TA100 Pro ignore the rounding rules for this transaction.
<b>Override Automatic Lunches and Breaks</b>	Check this option to cancel all automatic lunches and breaks assigned to a specific day. The edit must be initiated from the start time.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Online Timecard.

# Timecard and Transaction Maintenance

## Add Miscellaneous Transaction

Transactions can be added from the Online Timecard or from the Transactions tab of the Configure Employee dialog box. The method is the same in both locations.

This option for adding a transaction works best when you are going to manually enter all elements of the transaction.

Navigate to the Online Timecard for the employee you wish to edit. See **Online Timecard**. Or navigate to the Transactions tab of the Configure Employee dialog box and select the employee for whom you wish to add a transaction. See **Employee Transactions**.

Click the **AddTrans** (Online Timecard) or **Add** (Transactions) button. The Transaction Detail dialog box will open.

Select Miscellaneous from the function drop down menu, additional information will open.

Transaction Detail for 00001 SALADA, TAMI

### ADDING TRANSACTION

Date and Time  
12/12/2019 07:00:00 Thu

Function: Miscellaneous  
Clock: 001 Demo TAS20L  
Override Round

Miscellaneous  
VAC VACATION  
add subtract HH:MM 00:00 0.00  
Level

REG OT1 OT2 OT3  
Accrue towards overtime  
Differential 0 1 2 3

OK Cancel

# Timecard and Transaction Maintenance

The Transaction Detail dialog box contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
Date	Enter the date for this transaction.
Time	Enter the time for the transaction. HH:MM:SS. Enter this in military time.
Function	Select Miscellaneous for this transaction. The Miscellaneous function is used for entering absences, vacation, tips and other categories of time and dollars.
Clock	Select the clock to which the transaction should be attributed.
Miscellaneous Information	This section will only become available when the Miscellaneous function is selected.
Category	Select the category for this transaction.
Add/Subtract	Select <b>Add</b> to add the number of hours or dollars in the next field. Select <b>Subtract</b> to deduct the number of hours or dollars in the next field.
HH:MM	If an <b>Hours</b> category was selected, this field will become available. Enter the number of hours for this transaction in decimal format.
Amount	If a <b>Dollars</b> category was selected, this field will become available. Enter the amount of dollars for this transaction. If an <b>Hours</b> category was selected, this field will automatically fill in when enter the HH:MM in the previous field.
REG/OT1/OT2/OT3	Select the rate at which the Miscellaneous time should be paid.
Accrue Towards Overtime	Check this box to cause the Miscellaneous entry to count toward overtime (daily and weekly).
Differential	Select the differential at which the Miscellaneous time should be paid.
Level	Check this option to have TA100 Pro override the Job Costing level(s).
Prompt	This section will become available if a function requiring additional input is selected (for example, Enter a Department).
Input	Enter the additional input (for example, the Department number).

Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the *Online Timecard*.

# Timecard and Transaction Maintenance

## Edit a Transaction

This section describes how to use the **Edit** button in the Transaction tab. You can edit transactions from either the Online Timecard or the Transactions tab of the Configure Employee dialog box. The Online Timecard provides two buttons: **Edit/Add Start** and **Edit/Add Stop**, which are described in the next two sections.

Navigate to the Transactions tab of the Configure Employee dialog box and select the employee whose time you wish to edit. See *Employee Transactions*.

Navigate to and select the transaction you wish to edit.

Click the **Edit** button. The Transaction Detail dialog box will open.

Transaction Detail for 00001 SALADA, TAMI

EDITING TRANSACTION

Date and Time

12/12/2019 07:00:00 Thu

Function \* CLOCKED IN

Clock 001 Demo TA520L

111111111 OPERATOR,SYSTEM  
12/17/2019 11:41:30 TUE

Override Round

Override Automatic Lunches and Breaks

OK Cancel

Fill in the settings as described in the Add Transaction section.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Transactions screen.

## Edit/Add Start

**Edit/Add Start** is available from the Online Timecard. The **Edit/Add Start** button opens the Transaction Detail dialog box and automatically fills in certain fields.

- The **Date** fills in with the date selected in the Timecard.
- The **Time** fills in with the employee's scheduled Clock In time for the selected date.
- The **Function** fills in with Clocked In.

This option is easiest when you are adding a Clock In for the day that matches or is close to the employee's scheduled In time.

Navigate to the Online Timecard for the employee you wish to edit. See *Online Timecard*.

Click the **Edit/Add Start** button. The Transaction Detail dialog box will open. Fill in the settings as described in the **Add Transaction** section.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Online Timecard.

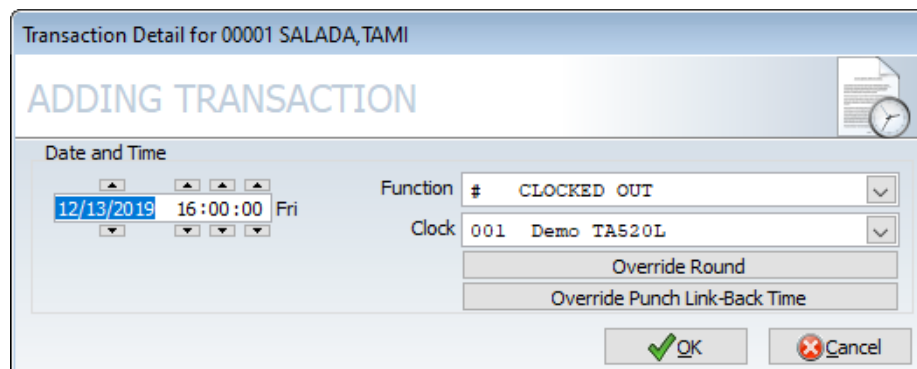
# Timecard and Transaction Maintenance

## Edit/Add Stop

**Edit/Add Stop** is available from the Online Timecard. The **Edit/Add Stop** button opens the Transaction Detail dialog box and automatically fills in certain fields.

- The **Date** fills in with the date selected in the Timecard.
- The **Time** fills in with the employee's scheduled Clock Out time for the selected date.
- The **Function** fills in with Clocked Out.
- The **Override Punch Link-Back Time** is now an override feature, this option will ignore all punch link-back time associated with a policy. This edit must be initiated from the stop time.

This option is easiest when you are adding a Clock Out for the day that matches or is close to the employee's scheduled Out time.



Transaction Detail for 00001 SALADA, TAMI

ADDING TRANSACTION

Date and Time

12/13/2019 16:00:00 Fri

Function # CLOCKED OUT

Clock 001 Demo TAS20L

Override Round

Override Punch Link-Back Time

OK Cancel

Navigate to the Online Timecard for the employee you wish to edit. See **Online Timecard**.

Click the **Edit/Add Stop** button. The Transaction Detail dialog box will open.

Fill in the settings as described in the Add Transaction section.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Online Timecard.

# Timecard and Transaction Maintenance

## Multiple Miscellaneous

The Multiple Miscellaneous button appears in the Online Timecard and allows you to add Miscellaneous transactions on multiple days. This option is easiest when you are adding several days of the same category, for example, for a weeklong vacation or per-diems for a business trip.

Navigate to the Online Timecard for the employee you wish to edit. See **Online Timecard**.

Click the **Multiple Misc.** button. The Multiple Miscellaneous Transaction dialog box will open.

Multiple Miscellaneous Transaction

Add Transactions

Miscellaneous Information

Time 06:57:44

VAC VACATION (Hours)

add  subtract

HH:MM 08:00 Amount 8.00

REG  OT1  OT2  OT3

Accrue towards overtime

Differential  0  1  2  3

Job Cost Level Override

December 2019

SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

Apply OK Cancel

# Timecard and Transaction Maintenance

Fill in the settings as appropriate:

Setting	Defintion
Time	Enter the start time for this miscellaneous transaction. If AM/PM has been activated from Main Company will require selection.
Category	Select the category for this transaction.
Add/Subtract	Select <b>Add</b> to add the number of hours or dollars in the next field. Select <b>Subtract</b> to deduct the number of hours or dollars in the next field.
HH:MM	If an <b>Hours</b> category was selected, this field will become available. Enter the number of hours for this transaction in decimal format.
Amount	If a <b>Dollars</b> category was selected, this field will become available. Enter the amount of dollars for this transaction. If an <b>Hours</b> category was selected, this field will automatically fill in when enter the HH:MM in the previous field.
REG/OT1/OT2/OT3	Select the rate at which the Miscellaneous time should be paid.
Accrue Towards Overtime	Check this box to cause the Miscellaneous entry to count toward overtime (daily and weekly).
Differential	Select the differential at which the Miscellaneous time should be paid.
Job Cost Level Override	Check this option to have TA100 Pro override the Job Costing level(s).
Calendar	Using the drop-down boxes at the top of the dialog box, select the Month and Year that contains the days for which you wish to add the Miscellaneous transactions. Click the dates on the calendar for which you wish to add the transactions. The dates selected will appear to be indented.

# Timecard and Transaction Maintenance

Click the **Apply** button. The Category code will appear on the days selected.

Multiple Miscellaneous Transaction

Add Transactions

Miscellaneous Information

Time: 06:57:44

VAC VACATION (Hours)

add  subtract

HH:MM 08:00 Amount 8.00

REG  OT1  OT2  OT3

Accrue towards overtime

Differential  0  1  2  3

Job Cost Level Override

December 2019

SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

Apply OK Cancel

Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Online Timecard.

## From Schedule

From Schedule adds a Clock In for the day and a Clock Out for the day punch, taking the times from the employee's schedule. This is useful when the employee did not punch in or out for the day, but worked the scheduled times.

**TIP:** You can check the **Show Schedule** option at the bottom of the Online Timecard in order to verify the scheduled Start and Stop times prior to using this feature.

Navigate to the Online Timecard for the employee you wish to edit. See **Online Timecard**.

Click the **From Schedule** button. TA100 Pro will automatically fill in the **Start** and **Stop** fields with the employee's **Scheduled Start** and **Stop** times for the day.

## Delete a Transaction

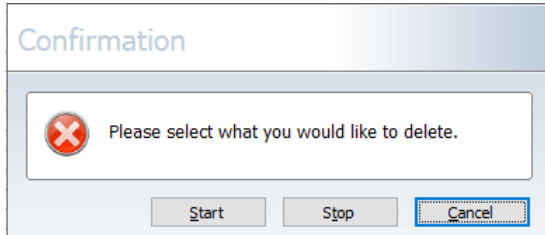
You may need to delete a transaction that has been made in error. Delete carefully, as there is no way to retrieve deleted data.

Navigate to the Online Timecard (see **Online Timecard**) or the Transactions tab of the Configure Employee dialog box (see **Employee Transactions**) and select the employee you wish to edit.

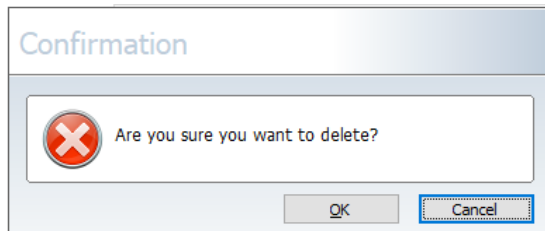
# Timecard and Transaction Maintenance

Navigate to the transaction you wish to delete.

Click the **Delete** button. You will be prompted with one of the following, depending upon what you are deleting:



This dialog box will appear if you are deleting a line in the Timecard that has both a Start and a Stop.

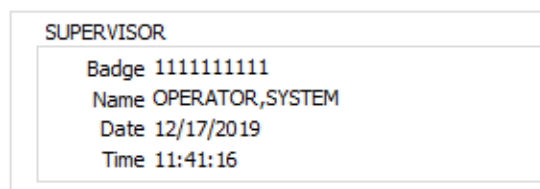


This dialog box will appear if you are deleting a single Start or Stop, from either the Timecard or the Transactions.

## Audit Trails

TA100 Pro keeps track of the changes that are made to time entries. This feature is known as an "Audit Trail." The Transactions tab of the Configure Employee dialog box displays the changes made to a transaction, the date the change was made, and the name and number of the person who made the change. This information can be printed for reporting purposes.

Navigate to the Transactions tab of the Configure Employee window and select the employee you wish to view. Highlight the transaction for which you wish to see the Audit Trail. The Audit Trail section of the screen contains the following:



Setting	Defintion
Supervisor	Displays the name and number of the supervisor who edited this transaction.
Supervisor Badge	Displays the badge number associated with the Supervisor who made the edit.
Date	Displays the Date on which the edit was made.
Time	Displays the Time at which the edit was made.

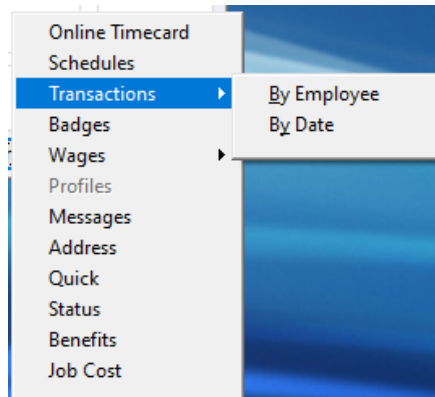
# Timecard and Transaction Maintenance

## Print the Audit Trails

TA100 Pro tracks all changes that are made to time entries. You may print this Audit Trail history.

Navigate to the Transactions tab of the Configure Employee window and select the employee you wish to view.

Click the **Print** button. A drop-down list of Reports associated with this screen will appear.



Select **Transactions, By Employee** or **By Date**. The Print Transaction Listing dialog box will open.

A screenshot of the 'Print Transaction Listing' dialog box. The window title is 'Print Transaction Listing'. It has a 'Selection' header with a grid icon. Below is a 'DATE RANGE' section with 'Start' set to 12/01/2019 Sun at 00:00 and 'Stop' set to 12/31/2019 Tue at 20:00. An 'OPTIONS' section contains checkboxes for 'Deleted', 'Changed', and 'Supervisor'. A list of employees is shown on the left, with 'SALADA, TAMI' selected. Buttons for 'Add', 'Add All', 'Remove', and 'Remove All' are between two list boxes. The right list box is empty, with '0 Selected' below it. An 'OUTPUT TO' section has checkboxes for 'Screen' (checked), 'Printer', 'File', 'E-mail', and 'E-mail (Employee)'. At the bottom, there are dropdowns for 'Group' (ALL GROUPS) and 'Division' (ALL DIVISIONS), and 'OK' and 'Close' buttons.

# Timecard and Transaction Maintenance

Fill in the settings as appropriate:

Setting	Defintion
Start	Enter the starting date for the report.
At	Enter the starting time for the report.
Stop	Enter the ending date for the report.
At	Displays the Time at which the edit was made.
Output To	Select the type of report output you wish. <b>Screen:</b> The report will preview on screen. You are then able to print from the preview. <b>Printer:</b> The report will be sent directly to the printer. <b>File:</b> The report will be sent to a FoxPro report file. <b>Email:</b> The report will be sent via email. (See <b>Emailing a Report</b> ).
Options	Select which Audit Trail items you wish to print along with the Transaction details. <b>Deleted:</b> The report will display deleted entries. <b>Changed:</b> The report will display the editing history of the transaction. <b>Supervisor:</b> The report will display transactions edited by supervisors at the clock
Employees	Select which employees for whom you wish to print Transactions. <b>Add:</b> Adds the selected employee to the list of employees for the report. <b>Add All:</b> Adds all employees to the list of employees for the report. <b>Remove:</b> Removes the selected employee from the list of employees for the report. <b>Remove All:</b> Removes all employees from the list of employees for the report.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and run the report.

After previewing and/or printing, close the report (if necessary).

**NOTE:** The transaction report is color coded with red representing deleted items and blue representing changes.

Click the **Close** button to exit the Report Settings dialog box and return to the Transactions screen.


# Timecard and Transaction Maintenance

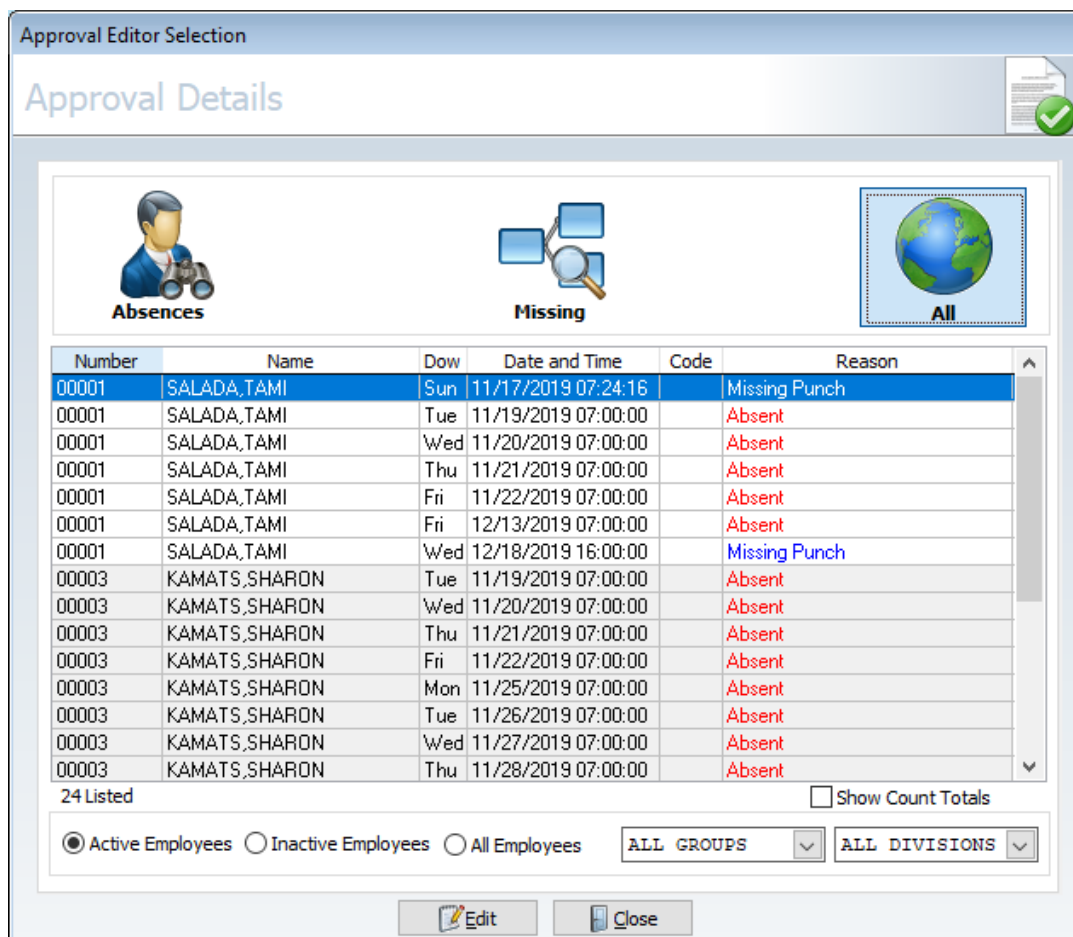
## Approval Editor

The Approval Editor is an extremely useful tool that displays employee transactions that need approval or editing by a supervisor. These items display in the Approval Editor by default:

- System-Generated Absences
- Missing Punches

It is also possible to edit transactions directly from the Approval Editor. Double-clicking a transaction from the Approval Editor opens the Online Timecard, from which you can add, edit and delete transactions normally. (See *Approval Editor*).

Click the **Daily Operations** menu, **Approval Editor**, or by clicking on the . The Approval Editor screen will open.



The screenshot shows the 'Approval Editor Selection' window. At the top, it says 'Approval Editor Selection' and 'Approval Details'. Below this are three icons: 'Absences' (a person with binoculars), 'Missing' (a magnifying glass over a calendar), and 'All' (a globe). The main area is a table with columns: Number, Name, Dow, Date and Time, Code, and Reason. The table lists transactions for SALADA, TAMI and KAMATS, SHARON. Below the table, it says '24 Listed' and 'Show Count Totals'. At the bottom, there are radio buttons for 'Active Employees', 'Inactive Employees', and 'All Employees', along with dropdown menus for 'ALL GROUPS' and 'ALL DIVISIONS'. There are also 'Edit' and 'Close' buttons.

Number	Name	Dow	Date and Time	Code	Reason
00001	SALADA, TAMI	Sun	11/17/2019 07:24:16		Missing Punch
00001	SALADA, TAMI	Tue	11/19/2019 07:00:00		Absent
00001	SALADA, TAMI	Wed	11/20/2019 07:00:00		Absent
00001	SALADA, TAMI	Thu	11/21/2019 07:00:00		Absent
00001	SALADA, TAMI	Fri	11/22/2019 07:00:00		Absent
00001	SALADA, TAMI	Fri	12/13/2019 07:00:00		Absent
00001	SALADA, TAMI	Wed	12/18/2019 16:00:00		Missing Punch
00003	KAMATS, SHARON	Tue	11/19/2019 07:00:00		Absent
00003	KAMATS, SHARON	Wed	11/20/2019 07:00:00		Absent
00003	KAMATS, SHARON	Thu	11/21/2019 07:00:00		Absent
00003	KAMATS, SHARON	Fri	11/22/2019 07:00:00		Absent
00003	KAMATS, SHARON	Mon	11/25/2019 07:00:00		Absent
00003	KAMATS, SHARON	Tue	11/26/2019 07:00:00		Absent
00003	KAMATS, SHARON	Wed	11/27/2019 07:00:00		Absent
00003	KAMATS, SHARON	Thu	11/28/2019 07:00:00		Absent

# Timecard and Transaction Maintenance

The Approval Editor contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
<b>Absences</b>	Select this option to show only Absent Exceptions needing approval.
<b>Missing</b>	Select this option to show only Missing Punch Exceptions needing approval.
<b>All</b>	Select this option to show all Absences, Missing Punches and all other Exceptions.
<b>Name</b>	Displays the employee's name.
<b>Number</b>	Displays the employee's number.
<b>DOW</b>	Displays the day of the week on which the item needing approval occurred.
<b>Date</b>	Displays the date on which the item needing approval occurred.
<b>Time</b>	Displays the time at which the item needing approval occurred.
<b>Code</b>	Displays the Attendance Code for any infractions. (i.e., IL for In Late, OG for Out Graced, etc.).
<b>Reason</b>	Displays the reason in color why the transaction is displayed in the Approval Editor
<b>Show Count Totals</b>	Displays the number of infractions next to the label.
<b>Active Employees</b>	Select this option to show only Active employees.
<b>Inactive Employees</b>	Select this option to show only Inactive employees.
<b>All Employees</b>	Select this option to show both Active and Inactive employees.
<b>Group</b>	Select this option to display a specific Group.
<b>Division</b>	Select this option to display a specific Division.

# Timecard and Transaction Maintenance

To edit a transaction from the Approval Editor, double-click the transaction you wish to change. The Online Timecard will open to display the pay period during which the transaction took place.

Approval for Employee 00001 SALADA, TAMI

### Employee Details

Timecard | Schedule | Transactions

Date	Day	Cat	Start	Stop	Reg	OT1	OT2	OT3	Unpaid	Dollar	S
11/04/19	Mon	WORK	07:06	IL 16:08	OR	8.00	.	.	.	1.00	.
11/05/19	Tue	WORK	07:06	IL 12:22		5.37	.	.	.	.	.
11/05/19	Tue	WORK	12:22	15:52	OD	2.38	.	.	.	1.00	.
11/06/19	Wed	WORK	06:59	IR 07:34		0.57	.	.	.	.	.
11/06/19	Wed	WORK	07:34	07:44		0.17	.	.	.	.	.
11/06/19	Wed	WORK	07:44	16:00		7.27	.	.	.	1.00	.
11/07/19	Thu	WORK	06:53	IR 16:06	OR	8.00	.	.	.	1.00	.
11/08/19	Fri	WORK	07:05	ID 15:54	OD	7.67	.	.	.	1.00	.
11/11/19	Mon	WORK	07:03	ID 12:50		5.75	.	.	.	.	.
11/11/19	Mon	WORK	12:50	16:05	OR	2.17	.	.	.	1.00	.
11/12/19	Tue	WORK	06:53	IR 14:46		6.77	.	.	.	1.00	.
11/12/19	Tue	WORK	14:46	16:05	OR	1.23	.	.	.	.	.
11/13/19	Wed	WORK	07:08	IL 16:07	OR	7.75	.	.	.	1.00	.
11/14/19	Thu	WORK	07:04	ID 09:46		2.68	.	.	.	.	.
11/14/19	Thu	WORK	09:46	15:57	OD	4.98	.	.	.	1.00	.
11/15/19	Fri	WORK	06:56	IR 15:50	OR	8.00	.	.	.	1.00	.

Auto Processing | Show Schedule | Approve | Pay Periods back 3 | From 11/04/2019 to 11/17/2019

	11/04/2019	11/05/2019	11/06/2019	11/07/2019	11/08/2019	11/09/2019	11/10/2019	Totals
Reg	8.00	7.75	8.00	8.00	7.67	0.00	0.00	78.75
OT1	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
OT2	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
OT3	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Unpaid	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	0.00	0.00	10.00
Dollar	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Reprocess | Add Trans | Edit/Add Start | Edit/Add Stop | Multiple Misc. | From Schedule | Delete | Close

Add, edit or delete the transaction as needed. For more information on these tasks, see **Adding and Editing Transactions** and **Deleting a Transaction**.

The Schedules Tab and Transaction tab will also be available to view and edit. See Employee Schedule Tab and the Employee Transactions Tab.

# Timecard and Transaction Maintenance

## Status Board

The Status Board screen is a useful tool that displays the last punch recorded for each employee within a certain time range (for example, in the last 18 hours). This is an excellent way to find out the current whereabouts of your employees. The data displayed in the screen is for information purposes only and cannot be edited.

**NOTE:** If an employee has not punched within the time range specified no data will appear next to his or her name.

Click the **Daily Operations** menu, **Status Board**. The Status Board screen will open.

You may select a specific type of status to view or select All to display each status available.

The screenshot shows the 'Status Board' application window. At the top, it says 'Employee Status'. Below this are five filter buttons: 'Out(1)' with a red circle, 'Working (3)' with a green circle, 'Lunch(1)' with a blue circle, 'Break(0)' with a yellow circle, and 'All(5)' with a globe icon. Below the filters is a table with the following data:

Number	Name	Out	Working	Lunch	Date and Time	Clock	Key	Prompt	Data 1	Data 2	Data 3	Data 4
00001	SALADA,TAMI		●		Thu 12/19/2019 07:00	001	*	CLOCKED IN				
00002	MCGRANDR,MICHELE	●			Thu 12/19/2019 01:00	001	#	CLOCKED OUT				
00003	KAMATS,SHARON			●	Thu 12/19/2019 07:01	001	4	OUT FOR LUNCH				
00004	CHRISTENSEN,ELIZAB		●		Thu 12/19/2019 07:00	001	*	CLOCKED IN				
00005	BORTZ,AUTUMN		●		Thu 12/19/2019 07:00	001	*	CLOCKED IN				

At the bottom of the window, it says '5 Employees Listed'. There are controls for 'Hours back' (set to 18.00), radio buttons for 'All' (selected), 'Punches', and 'No Punches'. There are also dropdown menus for 'Group' (ALL GROUPS) and 'Division' (ALL DIVISIONS). At the very bottom, there is a 'Refresh every' field set to 60 seconds, and 'Print' and 'Close' buttons.

# Timecard and Transaction Maintenance

The Status Board screen contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
Number	Displays the number of the employee.
Name	Displays the name of the employee.
Out, Working and Lunch	Explains the status of the employee. Shows by displaying a colored square in the appropriate status box.
Date and Time	Displays the date and time of the last punch recorded.
Clock	Displays the clock at which the punch occurred.
Key	Displays the function key on the clock pressed.
Prompt	Displays the prompt associated with the function key pressed.
Data	Displays the code for any data that the employee was prompted to enter. For example, <b>PRD1</b> for per diem, <b>TIP1</b> For tips, etc.
Hours Back	Enter the number of hours in the past you wish TA100 Pro to look for the last punch. The default is 18 hours, indicating that the Status Board screen will show all transactions that have occurred in the last 18 hours.
All	Select this option to display all employees, regardless of whether they have punched within the Hours Back time range.
Punches	Select this option to display only employees who have punched within the Hours Back time range.
No Punches	Select this option to display only employees who have not punched within the Hours Back time range.
Group	Select a Group to only view employees assigned to that Group.
Division	Select a Division to only view employees assigned to that Division
Print Button	Print the Status Board report.

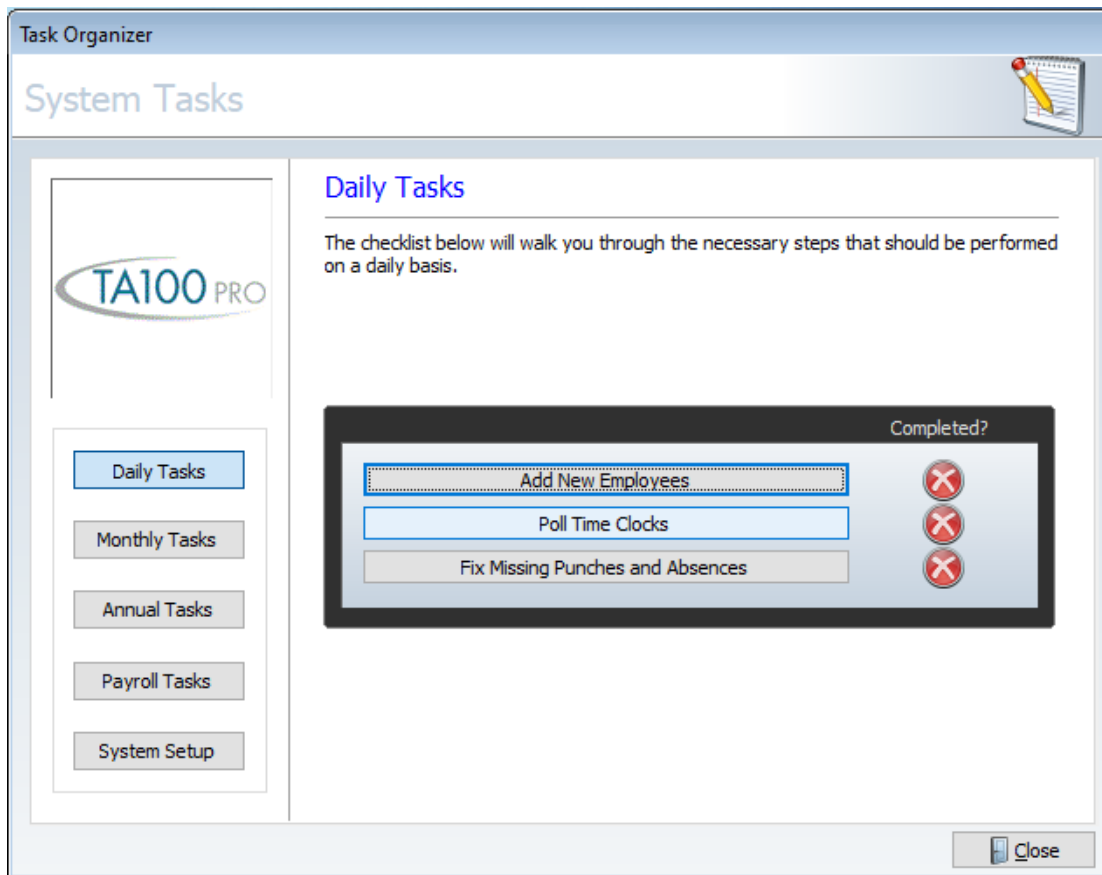
Click **Close** to exit the Status Board window.

# Timecard and Transaction Maintenance

## Task Organizer

The Task Organizer is an extremely useful tool that allows the user to walk through the necessary steps that should be performed for a specific period of time, such as Daily, Monthly, Annual, Payroll and System Setup.

Click the **Edit** menu, **Task Organizer**. The Task Organizer screen will open.

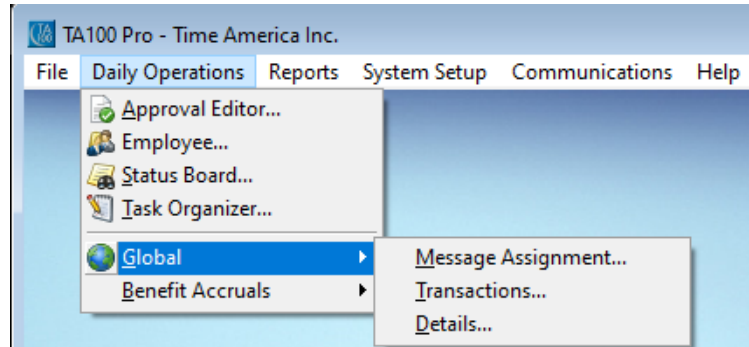


The Task Organizer screen contains the following links:

- Daily
- Monthly
- Annual
- Payroll
- System Setup

# Global Commands

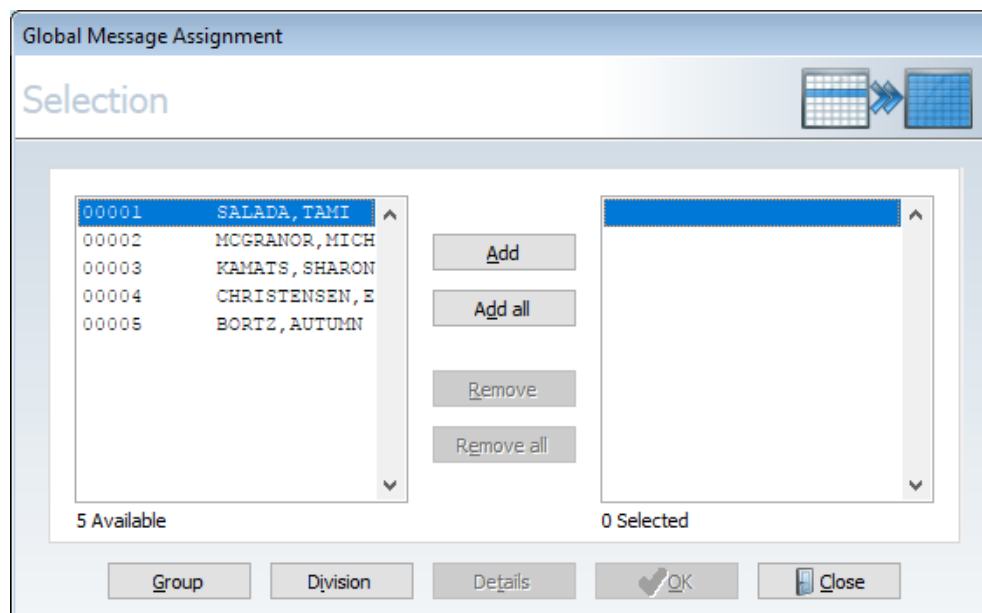
This section describes commands and tasks that can be performed for many employees at once. These tasks include Global Message Assignment, Transactions and Details.



## Selecting Employees in Global Operation Dialog Boxes

The method of selecting employees is the same in nearly all of the Global Operation (as well as the Report Parameter) dialog boxes. For ease of use, the technique is described here and referenced in the instructions below.

There are four ways to select employees: Individually, Globally, by Group, and by Division.



# Global Commands

## Select Employees Individually

Select the Employee you wish to choose.

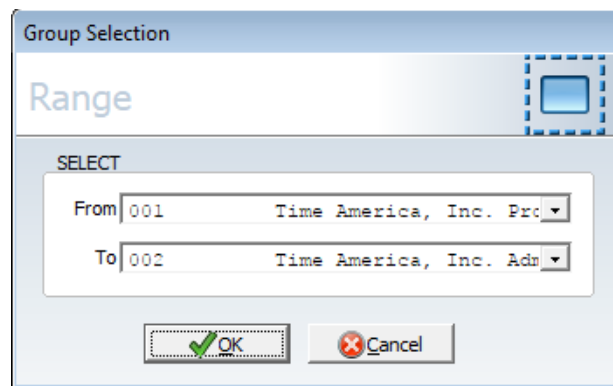
Click the **Add** button. The employee will appear in the **Selected** list on the right.

## Select Employees Globally

Click the **Add All** button. All employees will appear in the **Selected** list on the right.

## Select Employees by Group

Click the **Group** button. The Group Selection dialog box will open.



The image shows a dialog box titled "Group Selection". At the top, there is a "Range" section with a blue button. Below this is a "SELECT" section containing two rows of input fields. The first row is labeled "From" and contains the value "001" and a dropdown menu showing "Time America, Inc. Pro". The second row is labeled "To" and contains the value "002" and a dropdown menu showing "Time America, Inc. Adm". At the bottom of the dialog box, there are two buttons: "OK" with a green checkmark icon and "Cancel" with a red X icon.

Use the drop-down to select in the **From** box to select the first Group you wish to choose.

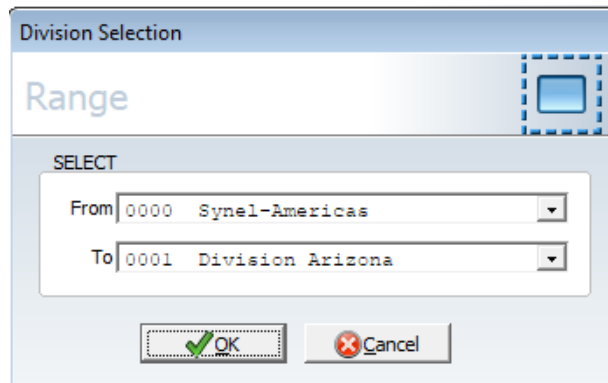
Use the drop-down to select in the **To** box to select the first Group you wish to choose. (**TIP:** To choose a single group, select the same Group in both boxes).

Click **OK** to accept the changes and return to the dialog box. All employees in the selected Groups will appear in the **Selected** list on the right.

# Global Commands

## Select Employees by Division

Click the **Division** button. The Division Selection dialog box will open.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Division Selection". At the top, there is a "Range" section with a blue square icon. Below this is a "SELECT" section containing two dropdown menus. The "From" dropdown is set to "0000 Synel-Americas" and the "To" dropdown is set to "0001 Division Arizona". At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: "OK" with a green checkmark icon and "Cancel" with a red X icon.

Use the drop-down to select in the **From** box to select the first Division you wish to choose.

Use the drop-down to select in the **To** box to select the first Division you wish to choose.

**TIP:** To choose a single Division, select the same Division in both boxes).

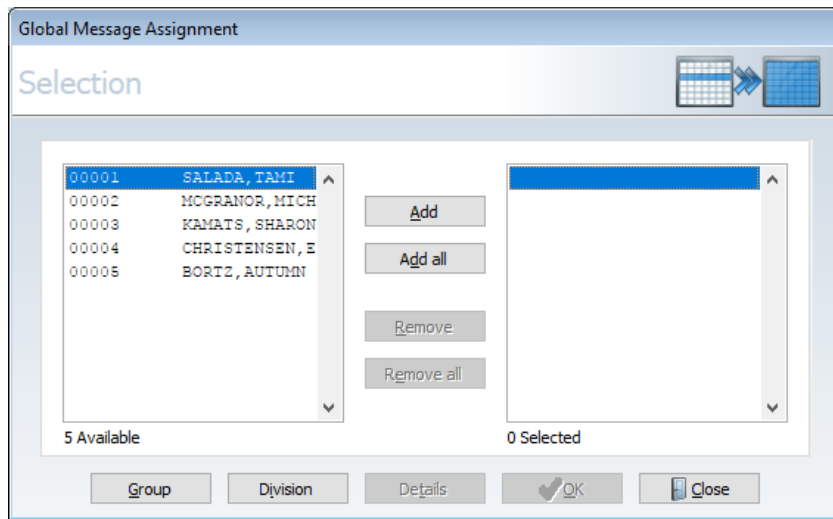
Click **OK** to accept the changes and return to the dialog box. All employees in the selected Division will appear in the **Selected** list on the right.

## Global Message Assignment

Global Message Assignment allows you to create a customized message that will display when employees punch at the clock. This is an easy way to send the same message to multiple employees at once. For example, you might send a message that says "Welcome" or display the employee's name after punching.

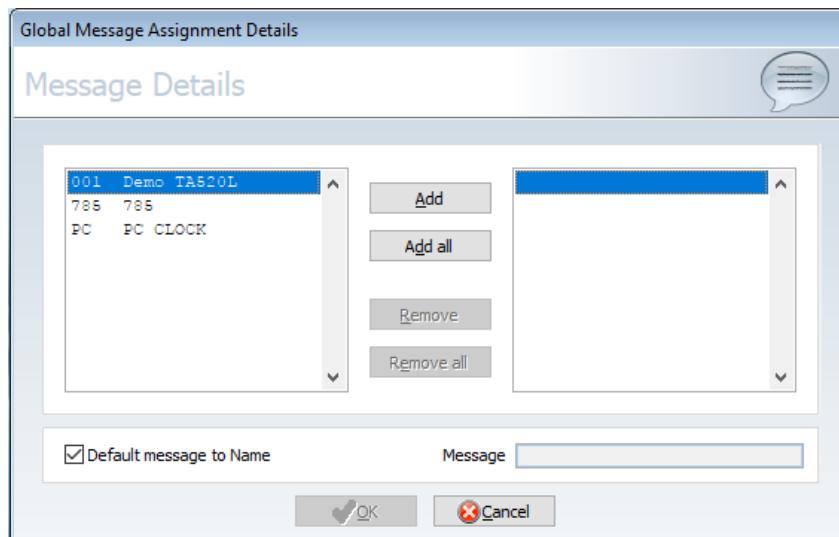
Click the **Daily Operations** menu, **Global, Message Assignment**. The Global Message Assignment dialog box will open.

# Global Commands



Select the employee(s) to whom you wish to send the message using the techniques described above (see *Selecting Employees in Global Operation Dialog Boxes*).

Click the **Details** button. The Global Message Assignment Details dialog box will open.



Select the clock(s) to which the message should be sent by click **Add** to select a single clock, or **Add All** to select all clocks.

Check *Default message to Employee name* or enter the *Message* you wish to send. The Message can be up to 20 characters long (this is the maximum number of characters that can display on the LCD panel of the clock).

Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Global Message Assignment dialog box.

Click **OK** to send the message. The message will display to employees after it is uploaded to the clock.

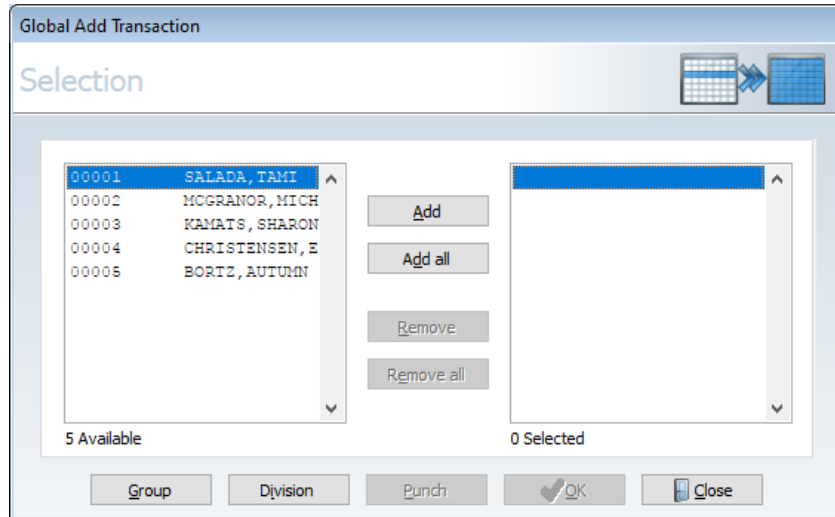
Click **Close** to exit the dialog box.

# Global Commands

## Global Add Transaction

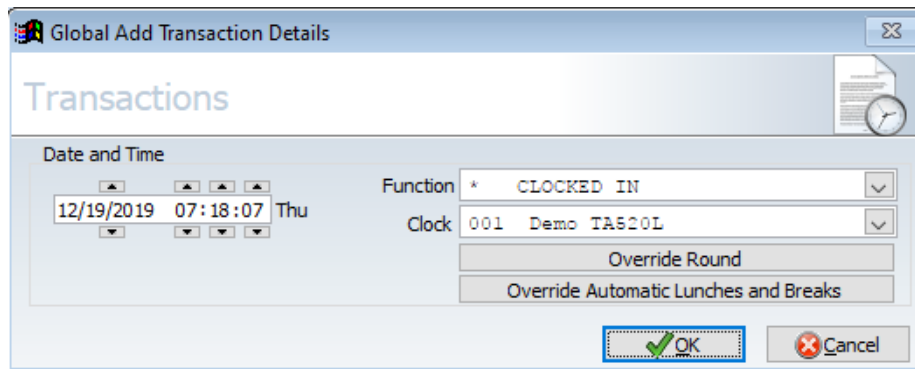
Global Add Transaction allows you to add a transaction of any type for multiple employees. This can be used to clock all employees out at a certain time, enter vacation or sick time for multiple employees, etc.

Click the **Daily Operations** menu, **Global, Transactions**. The Global Add Transaction dialog box will open.



Select the employee(s) you wish to assign using the techniques described above (see **Selecting Employees in Global Operation Dialog Boxes**).

Click the **Punch** button. The Global Add Transaction Details dialog box will open.



Fill in the settings as described in the **Adding and Editing Transactions** section.

Click the **OK** button to commit the changes and return to the Global Add Transaction dialog box.

Click **OK** again to complete the entry.

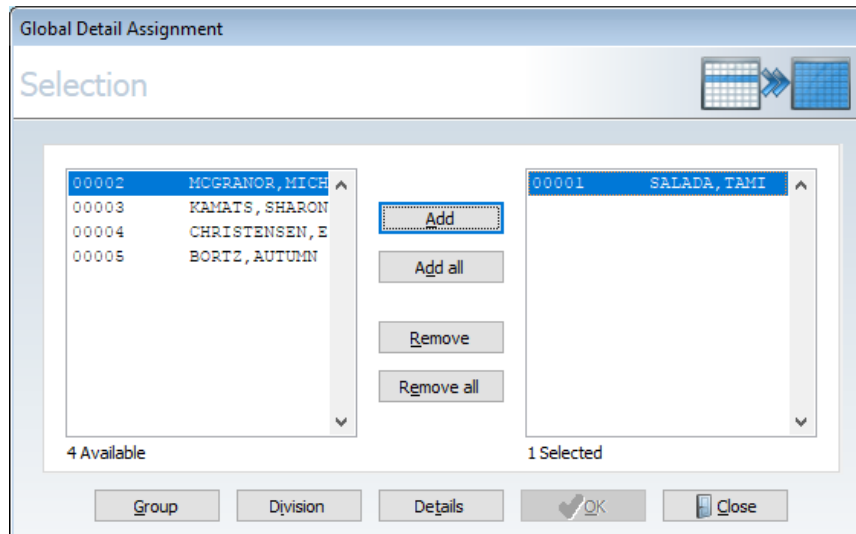
Click **Close** to exit the dialog box.

# Global Commands

## Global Details

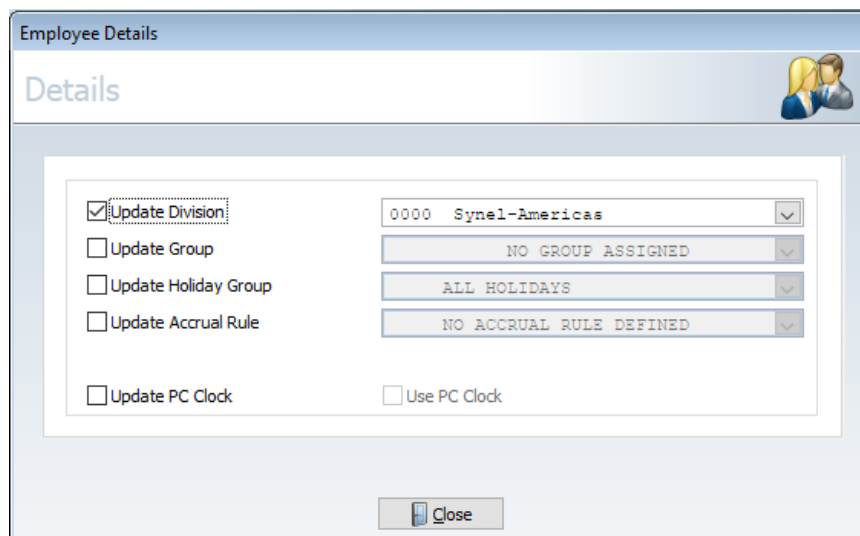
Global Details allows you to assign employee details. This can be used to assign Divisions, Groups, Holiday Groups, Accrual Rule, and activate PC Clock.

Click the **Daily Operations** menu, **Global, Details**. The Global Add Details dialog box will open.



Select the employee(s) you wish to assign using the techniques described above (see *Selecting Employees in Global Operation Dialog Boxes*).

Click the **Details** button. The Employee Details dialog box will open.



Select all areas that apply and that you want to assign for selected employees.

Click the **Close** button to commit the changes and return to the Global Detail Assignment dialog box.

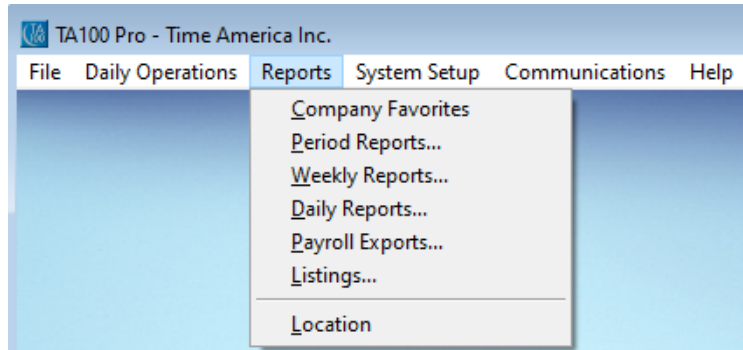
Click **OK** again to complete the entry.

Click **Close** to exit the dialog box.

# Reports

TA100 Pro has more than 300 available reports. In the interest of brevity, this section will focus on the concepts and techniques associated with running reports and listings rather than on the specifics of running every one of the reports.

Listings are a type of report that "lists" the items and settings in your TA100 Pro database. Listings are good to print for reference information. Examples are listings of Departments, Policies, Rounding rules, Clocks, etc.



## Important Information on Printing Reports

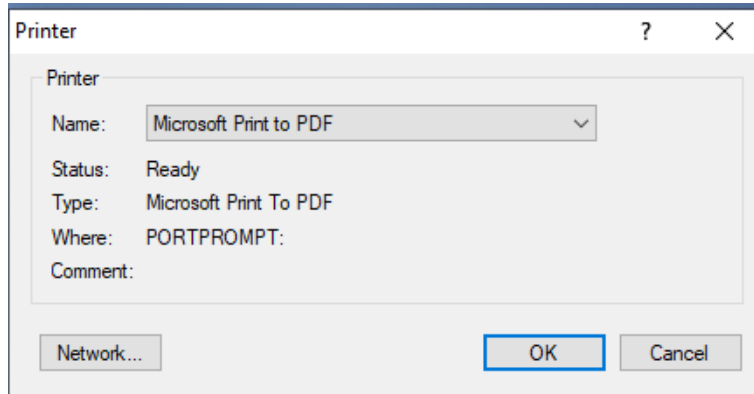
TA100 Pro prints reports to the printer that is currently defined for the program under File, Print. By default, this is the same as the Windows default printer. If you wish to choose a different printer, you must make the change prior to running the report, as the Report Print command sends the report directly to the printer without prompting you to choose a printer.

The following instructions describe how to change your TA100 Pro printer.

# Reports

## Configure Printer

Click the **File** menu, **Print**. The Print Setup dialog box will open.



Using the **Name** drop-down box, select the pre-defined printer to which you wish to print.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and exit the dialog box. The TA100 Pro printer will be changed and reports will now print to it.

## Running a Report

The basics of running reports are the same from report to report. Some reports may prompt for additional information that is particular to that specific report, but most have standard settings.

The Reports are organized into categories to make them easier to find. The categories are:

- **Period:** Timecards, Who's Scheduled, Coverage, and other Period oriented reports.
- **Weekly:** Weekly Hours, Attendance, Approaching Overtime, Weekly oriented reports.
- **Daily:** Who's in, Who's not in, Daily Hours, and other Daily oriented reports.
- **Payroll Exports:** Runs the Payroll Export.
- **Listings:** Lists and setup definitions for your TA100 Pro configuration.

Most reports can be run by Range (allowing you to select a range of items or employees) or Individual (allowing you to selecting individual employees or groups of employees). Both methods are described below.

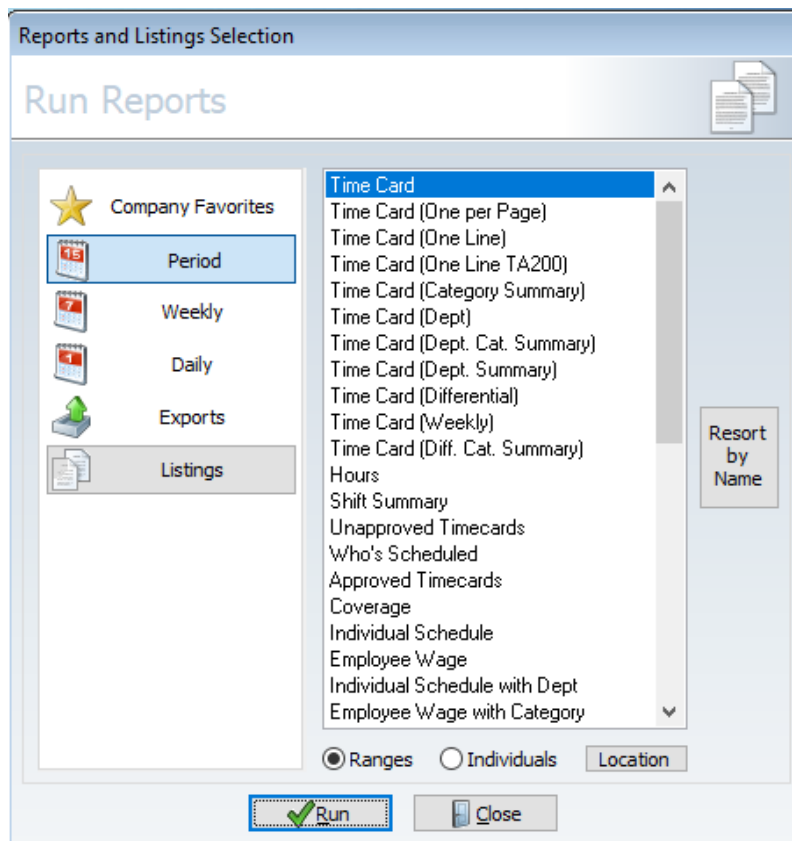
# Reports

## Running a Report by Range

Click the **Reports** button  to display the report categories.

Select the category in which you wish to search. The Select Report list for that category will appear.

**NOTE:** The Location feature allows you to move a report from one report category to another.



Select the report you wish to run.

Select the **Ranges** option.

Click the **Run** button. The Report Parameter Selection dialog box will open.

# Reports

Fill in the settings as appropriate:

Setting	Defintion
Pay Period	Select this option to run the report for a pay period. You will need to fill in the rest of the pay period options that become available when the option is selected. <b>Policy:</b> Select the policy that contains the pay period definition you wish to use.
Pay Periods Back	Enter the number of pay periods in the past for which to run the report Verify the dates shown in the Start and Stop fields. <b>TIP:</b> Entering <b>0</b> will run the report for the current pay period.
Select	Click this button to select the Policy that contains the pay period definition you wish to use.
Policy	Displays the number of the selected Policy
Period	Displays the pay period frequency (weekly, biweekly, etc.).
Special	Select this option to enter the date range manually.
Start	The purpose of this field changes depending upon which Date Range option has been chosen. If <b>Special</b> is chosen, enter the first date you wish to display on the report. If <b>Pay Period</b> is chosen, this field will display the first date of the selected pay period. If <b>Yesterday</b> or <b>Today</b> are chosen, this field will display Yesterday or Today's date.

# Reports

Fill in the settings as appropriate:

Setting	Defintion
Stop	The purpose of this field changes depending upon which <b>Date Range</b> option has been chosen. If <b>Special</b> is chosen, enter the last date you wish to display on the report. If <b>Pay Period</b> is chosen, this field will display the last date of the selected pay period. If <b>Yesterday</b> or <b>Today</b> are chosen, this field will display Yesterday or Today's date.
Yesterday	Select this option to choose yesterday's date.
Today	Select this option to choose today's date.
Forecasting	Check this box to include hours forecasted from schedule (not worked yet) on the reports.
Reprocess	Check this box to reprocess punch information prior to running the report. <b>NOTE:</b> This significantly slows down the running of the report and is unnecessary if you already have AutoProcessing turned on.
Employees	Select which type of employees you wish to be included on the report. <b>Active:</b> The report will print only Active employees. <b>Inactive:</b> The report will print only Inactive employees. <b>Both:</b> The report will print both Active and Inactive employees.
All	Check <b>All</b> to indicate that you wish all items in a collection to be printed.
Range	Check <b>Range</b> to indicate that you wish to choose a range of items.
Employees	Select the employees for whom you wish to print the report. If you have chosen <b>Range</b> , select the starting and ending employees. TA100 Pro will print all employees between the selected individuals (inclusive).
Departments	Select the Departments for which you wish to print the report. If you have chosen <b>Range</b> , select the starting and ending Departments. TA100 Pro will print employees in all Departments between the selected items (inclusive).
Divisions	Select the Divisions for which you wish to print the report. If you have chosen <b>Range</b> , select the starting and ending Division. TA100 Pro will print employees in all Divisions between the selected items (inclusive).
Groups	Select the Groups for which you wish to print the report. If you have chosen <b>Range</b> , select the starting and ending Groups. TA100 Pro will print employees in all Groups between the selected items (inclusive).

# Reports

When all settings are complete, click **OK** to proceed to the Additional Reporting Parameters dialog box.

The Additional Parameters dialog allows you to further filter and group report data. Fill in the settings as appropriate:

Setting	Defintion
Status	These settings allow you filter which employees' data will be printed.
Full Time/Part Time/Both	Check <b>Full Time</b> to print only employees whose Status is <b>Full Time</b> . Check <b>Part Time</b> to print only employees whose Status is <b>Part Time</b> . Check <b>Both</b> to print both Full Time and Part Time employees
Permanent/Temporary/Both	Check <b>Permanent</b> to print only employees whose Status is <b>Permanent</b> . Check <b>Temporary</b> to print only employees whose Status is <b>Temporary</b> . Check <b>Both</b> to print both Permanent and Temporary employees.
Hourly/Salary	Check <b>Hourly</b> to print only employees whose Status is Hourly. Check <b>Salary</b> to print only employees whose Status is Salary. Check <b>Both</b> to print both Hourly and Salary employees.
Sort By	Select the setting by which you want employee records to sort. The options are <b>Number</b> (Employee ID Number) or <b>Name</b> .
Group By	Select the setting by which you want employee records to group (organize). The options are <b>None</b> , <b>Department</b> , <b>Division</b> and <b>Group</b> .

# Reports

Setting	Definition
Output To	Select the media to which you wish to output the report. The options are: <b>Screen:</b> The report will preview on screen. You are then able to print from the preview. <b>Printer:</b> The report will be sent directly to the printer. <b>File:</b> The report will be sent to a FoxPro report file. <b>Email:</b> The report will be sent via email. If you choose this option, you will be given an additional screen to enter the email recipients. (See <i>Emailing a Report</i> ). <b>Email (Employee):</b> Each employee included will be emailed only the portion of the report with their hours. It is sent to the email address defined on the Employee Details tab.

When all settings are complete, click the **OK** button to run the report.

**NOTE:** Some reports may prompt for additional information particular to the specific report at this point. You may also be prompted for Email recipient information, if you choose to send the report via email.

The report will output to your choice (Screen, Printer, File or Email.)

After receiving the report, click the **Close** button until you have exited all the dialog boxes.

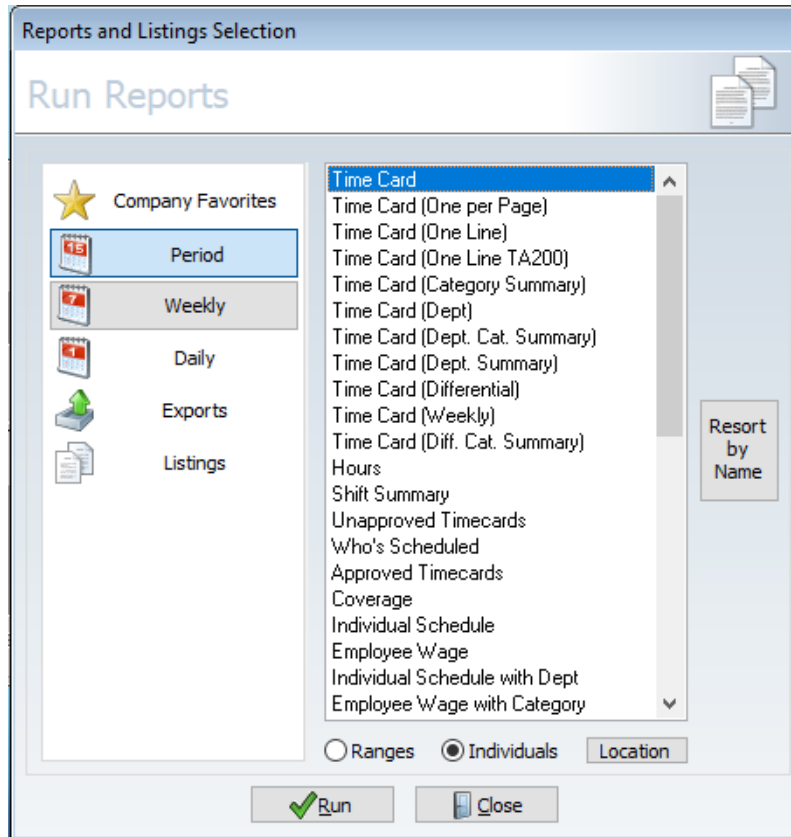
## Running a Report by Individual

Click the **Reports** button  to display the report categories.

Select the category in which you wish to search. The Select Report list for that category will appear.

**NOTE:** The Location feature allows you to move a report from one report category to another.

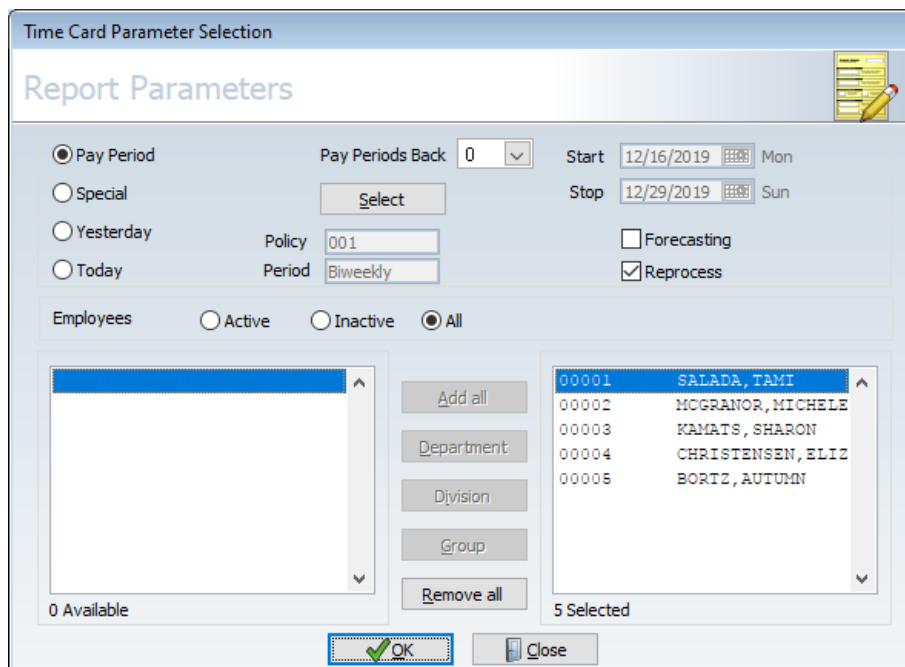
# Reports



Highlight the report you wish to run.

Select the **Individuals** option.

Click the **Run** button. The Report Parameter Selection dialog box will open.



# Reports

Fill in the settings as appropriate:

Setting	Defintion
Pay Period	Select this option to run the report for a pay period. You will need to fill in the rest of the pay period options that become available when the option is selected. <b>Policy:</b> Select the policy that contains the pay period definition you wish to use.
Pay Periods Back	Enter the number of pay periods in the past for which to run the report Verify the dates shown in the Start and Stop fields. <b>TIP:</b> Entering <b>0</b> will run the report for the current pay period.
Select	Click this button to select the Policy that contains the pay period definition you wish to use.
Policy	Displays the number of the selected Policy
Period	Displays the pay period frequency (weekly, biweekly, etc.).
Special	Select this option to enter the date range manually.
Start	The purpose of this field changes depending upon which Date Range option has been chosen. If <b>Special</b> is chosen, enter the first date you wish to display on the report. If <b>Pay Period</b> is chosen, this field will display the first date of the selected pay period. If <b>Yesterday</b> or <b>Today</b> are chosen, this field will display Yesterday or Today's date.
Stop	The purpose of this field changes depending upon which <i>Date Range</i> option has been chosen. If <b>Special</b> is chosen, enter the last date you wish to display on the report. If <b>Pay Period</b> is chosen, this field will display the last date of the selected pay period. If <b>Yesterday</b> or <b>Today</b> are chosen, this field will display Yesterday or Today's date.
Yesterday	Select this option to choose yesterday's date.
Today	Select this option to choose today's date.

# Reports

Setting	Defintion
Forecasting	Check this box to include hours forecasted from schedule (not worked yet) on the reports.
Reprocess	Check this box to reprocess punch information prior to running the report. <b>NOTE:</b> This significantly slows down the running of the report and is unnecessary if you already have AutoProcessing turned on.
Employees	Select which type of employees you wish to be included on the report. <b>Active:</b> The report will print only Active employees. <b>Inactive:</b> The report will print only Inactive employees. <b>Both:</b> The report will print both Active and Inactive employees.

Select the employee(s) for whom you wish to run the report.

There are four ways to select employees: Individually, Globally, by Group, and by Division.

## Select Employees In Reports

### Select Employees Individually

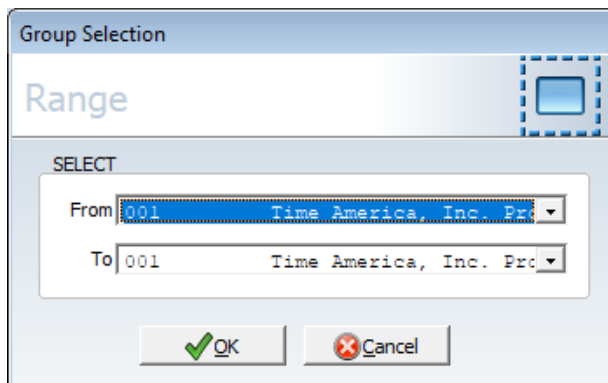
Double-click the Employee you wish to choose. The Employee will be added to the Selected list on the right.

### Select Employees Globally

Click the Add All button. All employees will appear in the Selected list on the right.

### Select Employees by Group

Click the Group button. The Group Selection dialog box will open.



The image shows a 'Group Selection' dialog box. At the top, there is a 'Range' section with a dashed blue box around a small blue square. Below this is a 'SELECT' section with two dropdown menus. The 'From' dropdown is set to '001 Time America, Inc. Pr' and the 'To' dropdown is set to '001 Time America, Inc. Pr'. At the bottom, there are two buttons: 'OK' with a green checkmark and 'Cancel' with a red X.

# Reports

Use the drop-down to select in the **From** box to select the first Group you wish to choose.

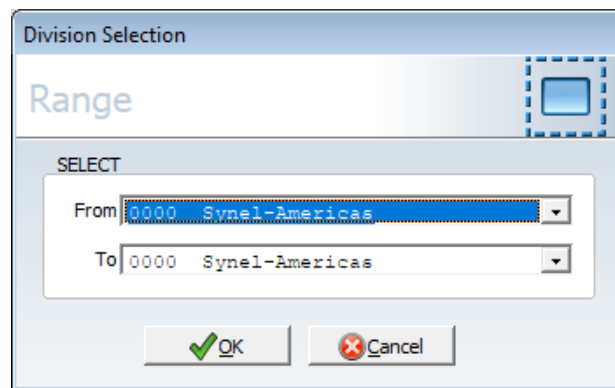
Use the drop-down to select in the **To** box to select the first Group you wish to choose. (TIP: To choose a single group, select the same Group in both boxes).

Click OK to accept the changes and return to the dialog box. All employees in the selected Groups will appear in the Selected list on the right.

Click the Division button. The Division Selection dialog box will open.

## Select Employees by Division

Click the Division button. The Division Selection dialog box will open.



The image shows a 'Division Selection' dialog box. It has a title bar with the text 'Division Selection'. Below the title bar is a section labeled 'Range' with a small blue square icon to its right. Underneath is a 'SELECT' section containing two drop-down menus. The first is labeled 'From' and the second is labeled 'To'. Both menus currently display '0000 Synel-Americas'. At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: 'OK' with a green checkmark icon and 'Cancel' with a red 'X' icon.

Use the drop-down to select in the **From** box to select the first Division you wish to choose.

Use the drop-down to select in the **To** box to select the first Division you wish to choose. (TIP: To choose a single Division, select the same Division in both boxes).

Click **OK** to accept the changes and return to the dialog box. All employees in the selected Divisions will appear in the Selected list on the right.

# Reports

When all settings are complete, click **OK** to proceed to the Additional Reporting Parameters dialog box.

The Additional Parameters dialog box allows you to further filter and group report data. Fill in the settings as appropriate:

Setting	Defintion
<b>Status</b>	These settings allow you filter which employees' data will be printed.
<b>Full Time/Part Time/Both</b>	Check <b>Full Time</b> to print only employees whose Status is <b>Full Time</b> . Check <b>Part Time</b> to print only employees whose Status is <b>Part Time</b> . Check <b>Both</b> to print both Full Time and Part Time employees
<b>Permanent/Temporary/Both</b>	Check <b>Permanent</b> to print only employees whose Status is <b>Permanent</b> . Check <b>Temporary</b> to print only employees whose Status is <b>Temporary</b> . Check <b>Both</b> to print both Permanent and Temporary employees.
<b>Hourly/Salary</b>	Check <b>Hourly</b> to print only employees whose Status is Hourly. Check <b>Salary</b> to print only employees whose Status is Salary. Check <b>Both</b> to print both Hourly and Salary employees.
<b>Sort By</b>	Select the setting by which you want employee records to sort. The options are <b>Number</b> (Employee ID Number) or <b>Name</b> .
<b>Group By</b>	Select the setting by which you want employee records to group (organize). The options are <b>None</b> , <b>Department</b> , <b>Division</b> and <b>Group</b> .

# Reports

Setting	Defintion
Output To	Select the media to which you wish to output the report. The options are: <b>Screen:</b> The report will preview on screen. You are then able to print from the preview. <b>Printer:</b> The report will be sent directly to the printer. <b>File:</b> The report will be sent to a FoxPro report file. <b>Email:</b> The report will be sent via email. If you choose this option, you will be given an additional screen to enter the email recipients. (See <i>Emailing a Report</i> ). <b>Email (Employee):</b> Each employee included will be emailed only the portion of the report with their hours. It is sent to the email address defined on the Employee Details tab

When all settings are complete, click the **OK** button to run the report.

**NOTE:** At this point some reports may prompt for additional information particular to that specific report. You may also be prompted for Email recipient information, if you choose to send a report via email.

The report will output to your choice (Screen, Printer, File or Email.)

After receiving the report, click the **Close** button until you have exited all the dialog boxes.



# Reports

The Report Preview window contains several tool buttons. Reading from left to right, these are:

Setting	Defintion
First Page	Click this button to navigate to the first page of a multi-page report.
Previous Page	Click this button to navigate to the previous page in a multi-page report.
Go To Page	Click this button to enter the page to which you wish to go.
Next Page	Click this button to navigate to the next page in a multi-page report.
Last Page	Click this button to navigate to the last page of a multi-page report.
Zoom	Use this box to change the zoom percentage of the report to show more or less of the report on screen.
Close Preview	Click this button to exit the Report Preview
Print	Click this button to print the report to the printer currently selected under File, Print. (See <i>Important Information on Printing Reports</i> ).

Click the **Close Preview** button to exit the Report Preview screen.

Click the **Close** button until you have exited all the dialog boxes.

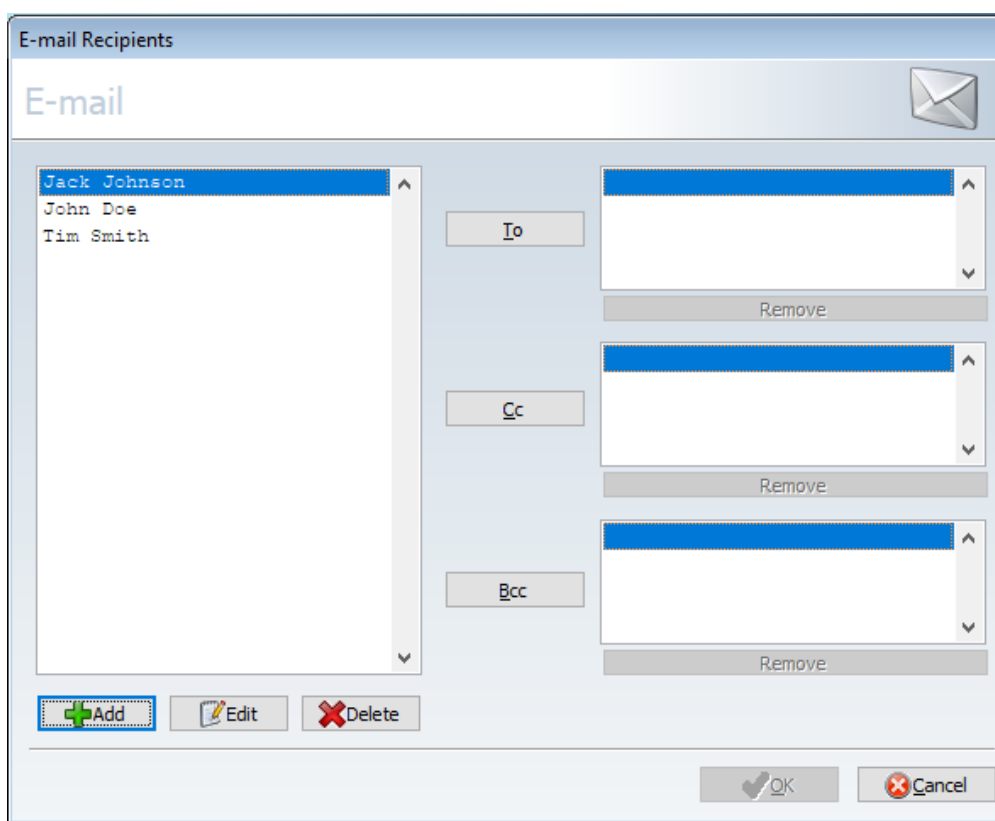
# Reports

## Emailing A Report

TA100 Pro allows you to email reports in Adobe Acrobat format using the email program currently configured on your computer. TA100 Pro will attach the report to an email and place it in the outgoing email queue of your email program. Your email program will then be responsible for sending the email. The title of the email will be the same as the report you have chosen, and the text of the message will include the date and time at which the report was run.

When you output a report to email, you will be asked to fill in the email addresses of the recipients.

Run the report of your choice, selecting **Output to Email**. (See **Running a Report**) The Email Recipients dialog box will open.



# Reports

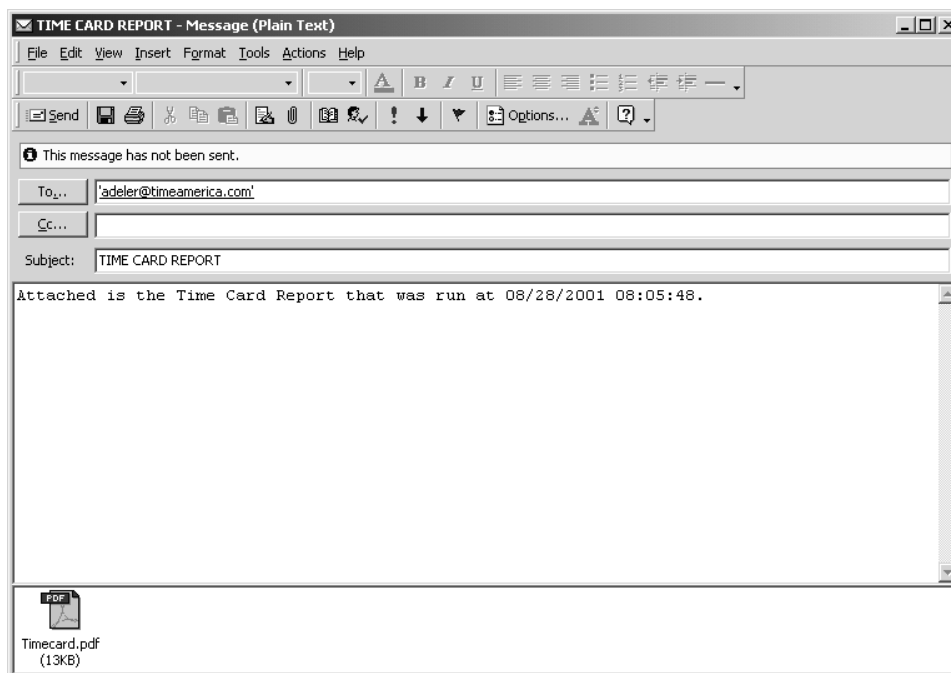
Fill in the settings as appropriate:

Setting	Defintion
Recipient List	Displays a list of the recipients to whom you've sent reports to in the past.
Add Button	Click this button to add a new recipient. You will be prompted to enter the person's name and email address.
Edit Button	Click this button to edit an existing recipient's information. You will be prompted to enter the person's name and email address.
Delete Button	Click this button to delete an existing recipient's information.
To Button	Click this button to add the selected recipient to the <b>To:</b> field of your email.
CC Button	Click this button to add the selected recipient to the <b>CC:</b> (Carbon Copy) field of your email.
BCC Button	Click this button to add the selected recipient to the <b>BCC:</b> (Blind Carbon Copy) field of your email.
Remove Button	Click this button to remove a recipient added in error.

When all recipients are added, click the **OK** button to send the email. You will see a "Processing email" message, but the email will not appear on screen.

After the email is processed, click the **Close** button until you have exited all the dialog boxes.

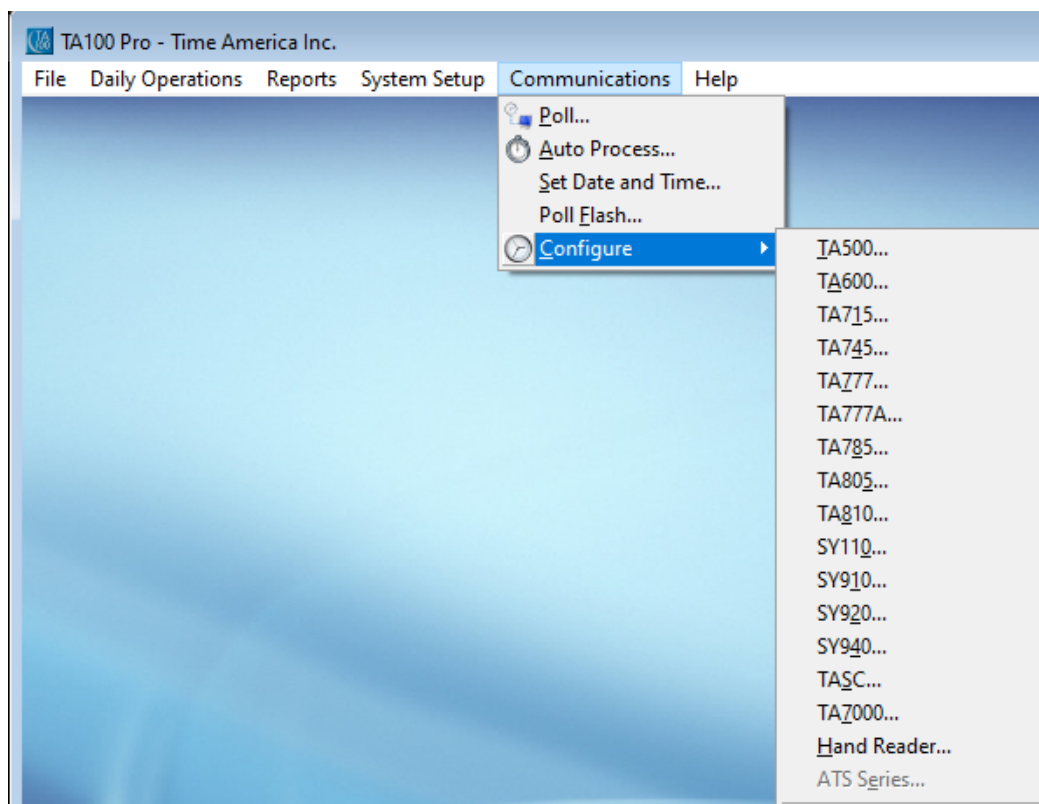
You can view the sent email from the sent mail folder of your email program (for example, MS Outlook's Sent Items folder). The email will appear something like this:



# Terminal Configuration

This section covers the concepts and tasks associated with setting up clocks. For each clock, the following parameters must be defined:

- Communication Type (RS232, RS485, or Ethernet)
- PC Comm Port used for communication
- Baud Rate
- Default Levels
- Bell Schedule (if applicable)



# Terminal Configuration

## Types of Connections

Synel Americas clocks are capable of communicating in one of three different ways:

- The **Direct** or **RS-232** serial port solution is designed for a single, short-range terminal. The terminal should not be placed beyond 50 feet of shielded wire from a PC. Each terminal requires its own serial connection to a PC using an RS-232 serial port.
- The **LAN** or **RS-485** solution is designed for a direct connection, long-range, single or multi-terminal system. RS-485 allows up to 32 terminals to be networked to one PC serial port, creating a Local Area Network (LAN). Each terminal is connected to a LAN distribution box. These boxes connect to the Polling PC with two conductor-shielded cable. The total length of the serial connection can be as much as 5000 feet (almost 1 mile). Each terminal is identified using a unique ID.

**NOTE:** The computer that polls the clocks will need a modem in order to call the clock. Synel Americas recommends U.S. Robotics modems, as they are capable of communicating with the clock at the 1200 and 2400-baud rates required.

- The **Ethernet** connection is designed for Local or Wide Area Networks using the TCP/IP protocol. The terminal is connected to the network through a hub, just like any other computer on the network.

As part of the configuration of the clock, you will choose the type of connection for each clock. The configuration dialog box will prompt you for information specific to the type of connection you have chosen.

## TA777/A & TA785 Series

Configuration of the **TA777/A Series (including TA777/A and TA785 Series)** time clocks is virtually identical. For this reason, they are combined into one section.

Since multiple clocks can be defined in the TA100 Pro, a copy feature is available to copy an existing clock's parameters when adding a new clock. This eliminates the need to re-enter an entirely new clock configuration.

# Terminal Configuration

## Configure a TA777/A /TA785 Series Clock

Click the **Communications** menu, **Configure, TA777/A** or **TA785**. The Configure Clock dialog box will open. The dialog box contains several tabs, all of which are described below.

The General tab defines the communication and general operation settings and contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
<b>Code</b>	This is a required field. Enter a unique code (up to 4 characters) to identify the clock. Once defined, this code cannot be changed.
<b>Description</b>	Enter a description of the clock. This description will be seen in the system and on reports. This field can be used to describe the clock type and it's location in your facility (i.e. TA715 In BUILDING TWO). The clock description can be up to 30 characters long.
<b>Active</b>	Click the Active check box to indicate that the clock is currently in use. Uncheck this box if the clock is not being used at this time.

# Terminal Configuration

Setting	Defintion
Readers None or Finger	<b>THIS WILL ONLY SHOW FOR THE TA780 SERIES</b> Only select finger if the clock will accept fingerprints.
Path	Select the type of connection this clock will use. The options are: <b>Direct (RS232), LAN (RS485) and Ethernet (External)</b> For more information on these connections, see <i>Types of Connections</i> , page 198.
Port	Select the communications port on your computer that will be used to communicate with the clock. The factory default is <b>COM 1</b> .
Serial Baud	This is the Direct connection (RS232) in the Communication Path field. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RS232 Baud = 19200 for all clocks</li> </ul>
Lan	These settings become available when LAN has been chosen as the communication type in the Communication Path field.
Baud Rate	The default is <b>19200</b> baud. Make sure the baud rate selected here matches the baud rate defined at the clock. All clocks use 19200 for LAN.
LAN ID	Enter the clock's unique identification number in this field. This number provides a way for the system to distinguish between individual clocks. Any one-character (alphabetic or numeric) ID may be used. Make sure the LAN ID defined here matches the LAN ID defined at the clock.
Ethernet	These settings define how an Ethernet clock will communicate with TA100Pro.
IP Address	Enter the IP address assigned to the timeclock. <b>DO NOT</b> enter leading zeros.
IP Port	Displays the port the timeclock will talk to the computer on. The default is 3734. If changed, must also be changed in the clock or communication failure will occur.
Baud Rate	Select the modem's communication speed. Make sure the baud rate selected here matches the baud rate defined at the clock.
Phone Number	Enter the phone number the PC modem must dial to communicate with this clock. The number must be entered in the following format: <b>Outside Line Access Code, Wait Symbol, Area Code, Phone Number</b> If no outside line is required (such as 9), simply enter the phone number. Omit the area code if not applicable. On most modems, the wait symbol is a comma (,) typically representing a one second pause. Multiple wait symbols can be used if necessary.

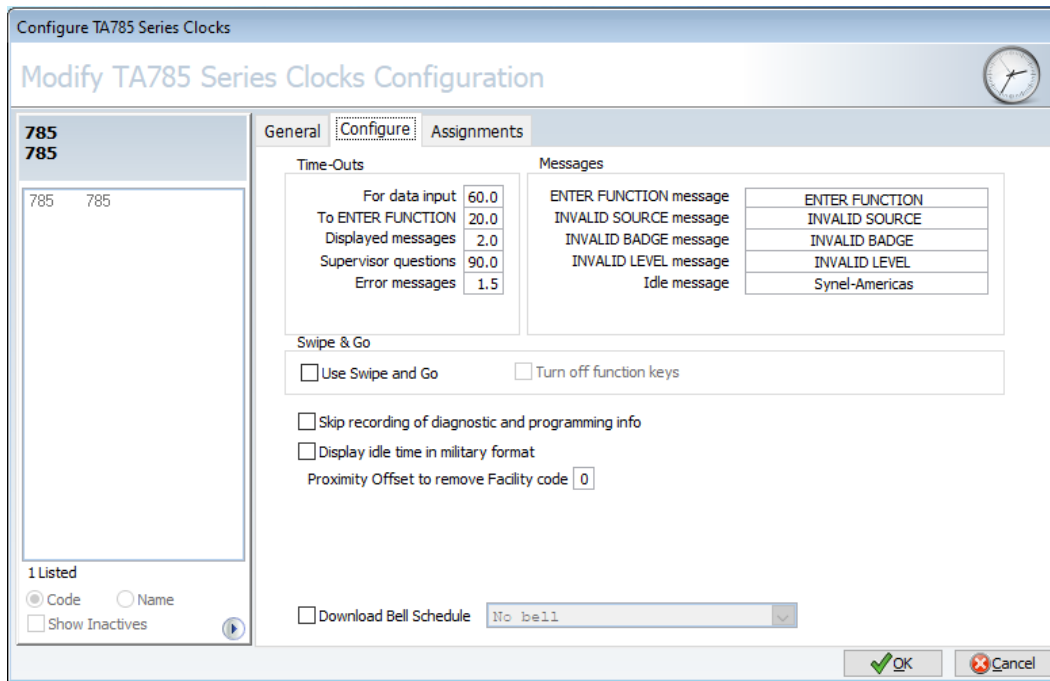
# Terminal Configuration

Setting	Defintion
<b>Start/Stop Answer</b>	<p>These fields control the time of day the clock's internal modem will answer an incoming call. Enter the modem's start and stop answer time in military format (HH:MM).</p> <p>For example, to set the modem to answer only between 7:00 A.M. and 6:00 P.M., enter <b>07:00</b> and <b>18:00</b> in the fields provided. The default is <b>00:00</b> (midnight) and <b>23:59</b> (one minute before midnight). In other words, the modem will answer any time it is called during the day.</p>
<b>Ring Delay</b>	<p>Enter the number of rings that the clock should wait before picking up the line.</p> <p>For example, setting the <b>Ring Delay</b> to <b>4</b> means that after the clock detects a ringing phone; it will wait 4 rings before answering. <b>0</b> means <b>DO NOT ANSWER</b>.</p>
<b>Number of Retries</b>	<p>Enter the number of times the computer should attempt to connect to the clock if communication either fails or is interrupted during polling</p>
<b>Time Difference Between Computer and Clock</b>	<p>Enter the time difference (in hours) between the computer and time clock. Since the computer can set the clock's time, this field compensates for time zone differences between the computer's location and the clock's location. When the clock's time is set, the system either adds or subtracts this time difference from the computer's clock.</p> <p>A setting of 0 indicates that the clock and computer are in the same time zone.</p>
<b>Division</b>	<p>Select the company division where the clock is located. Every transaction entered on this clock is tagged with this division code.</p>
<b>Supervisor</b>	<p>These options define supervisor settings for the clock.</p>
<b>Default Date</b>	<p>Check this box to automatically use the clock's current date for transactions added using a supervisor's badge. When this check box is clear, the clock prompts the supervisor for the date of any new transactions.</p>
<b>Default Time</b>	<p>Check this box to automatically use the clock's current time for transactions added using a supervisor's badge. When this check box is clear, the clock prompts the supervisor for the time of any new transactions.</p>
<b>Input</b>	<p>These settings determine how data can put entered into the clock.</p>
<b>Initial Source</b>	<p>Check the applicable check box(es) to indicate the method by which an employee badge number is entered into the clock.</p>
<b>Swipe</b>	<p>The employee's badge number can be entered by swiping a badge.</p>
<b>Key</b>	<p>The employee's badge number can be entered by pressing keys on the clock keypad.</p>

# Terminal Configuration

Setting	Defintion
Bar Code	The employee's badge number can be entered by scanning a bar code. Must also select the type of Bar Code badge.
Employee Badge Source By Supervisor	Check the applicable check box(es) to indicate the method by which a supervisor (in supervisor mode) can enter employee badge number into the clock.
Swipe	The employee's badge number can be entered by swiping a badge.
Key	The employee's badge number can be entered by pressing keys on the clock keypad.
Bar Code	The employee's badge number can be entered by scanning a bar code. Must also select the type of Bar Code badge

The Configure tab defines the message and timeout settings and contains the following information:



Setting	Defintion
Time-Outs	These settings determine how long prompts and messages will appear on the clock's screen.
For Data Input	Enter the length of time (from <b>0.1</b> to <b>99.9</b> seconds) the clock will wait for a response to a prompt before returning to an idle state. Time is entered in seconds and tenths of a second. For example, <b>10.0</b> means that the clock will wait 10 seconds for a response after prompting for input. The default is <b>60.0</b> seconds.

# Terminal Configuration

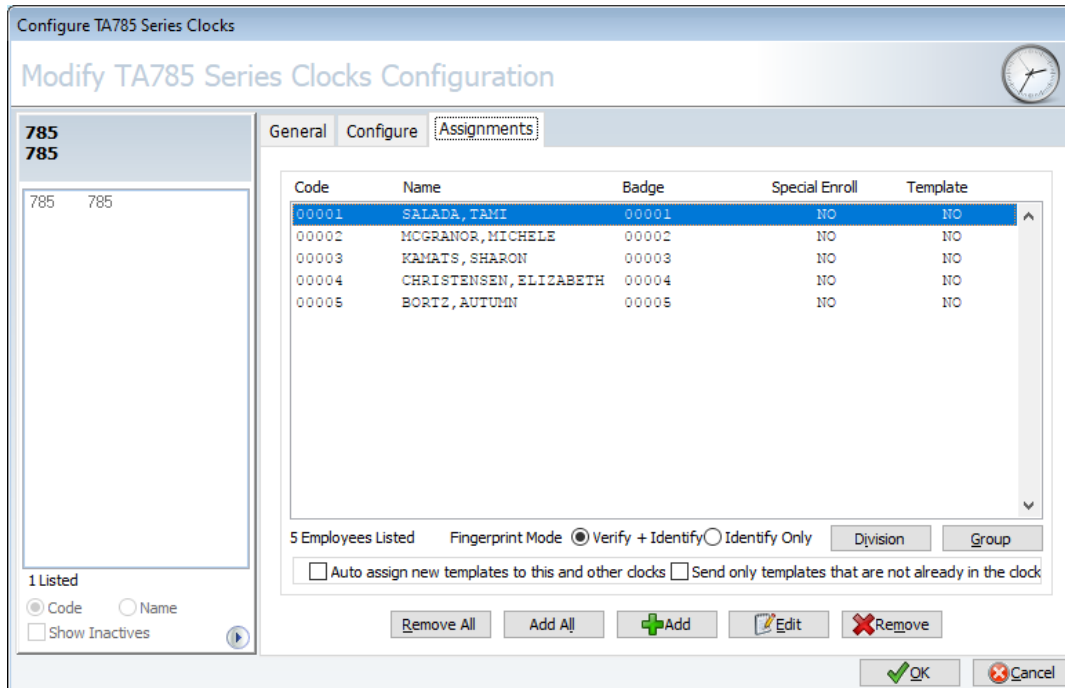
Setting	Defintion
<b>To Enter function</b>	Enter the length of time (from <b>0.1</b> to <b>99.9</b> seconds) the clock will wait for a response to enter a function before returning to an idle state. Time is entered in seconds and tenths of a second. For example, <b>5.5</b> means that the clock will wait 5½ seconds for a response after prompting for input. The default is <b>20.0</b> seconds.
<b>Displayed Messages</b>	Enter the length of time (from <b>0.1</b> to <b>99.9</b> seconds) the clock will display any message before returning to an idle state. Time is entered in seconds and tenths of a second. For example, <b>1.5</b> means that the clock will display messages for 1½ seconds. The default is <b>2.0</b> seconds.
<b>Supervisor Questions</b>	Enter the length of time (from <b>0.1</b> to <b>99.9</b> seconds) the clock will wait for a response to a supervisor question before returning to an idle state. Time is entered in seconds and tenths of a second. For example, <b>30.0</b> means that the clock will wait 30 seconds for a supervisor's response to a question such as "Employee Badge #". The default is <b>90.0</b> seconds.
<b>Error Messages</b>	Enter the length of time (from <b>0.1</b> to <b>99.9</b> seconds) the clock will wait for a response to a supervisor question before returning to an idle state. Time is entered in seconds and tenths of a second. For example, <b>1.0</b> means that the clock will display error messages for one second. The default is <b>1.5</b> seconds.
<b>Messages</b>	These settings define the text prompts for certain operations at the clock.
<b>Enter Function</b>	This field allows you to replace the default ENTER FUNCTION message with a custom message (up to 16 characters in length). This message is displayed after swiping a badge or entering a badge number at the clock.
<b>Invalid Source</b>	This field allows you to replace the standard INVALID SOURCE message with a custom message (up to 16 characters in length). This message will display when an input source is used that the terminal has been programmed to ignore. For example, the employee uses a magnetic strip badge to punch In when only keypad entry is recognized.
<b>Invalid Badge</b>	This field allows you to replace the standard INVALID BADGE message with a custom message (up to 16 characters in length). An INVALID BADGE message displays when a badge or card other than the specified badge length is used.
<b>Invalid Level</b>	This field allows you to replace the default INVALID LEVEL message with a custom message. This message is displayed when Validation is used, and an invalid level number is entered. It cannot be more than 16 characters.

# Terminal Configuration

Setting	Defintion
Idle Message	Enter the message text that displays on the time clock when in an idle state. If this field is left blank, no message will be displayed. It can accept a one-line message that is up to 16 characters.
Use Swipe & Go	Select this feature to activate swipe and go in the clock. <b>NOTE:</b> The Swipe & Go feature is enabled in the Main Company configuration screen. See <i>Main Company</i> .
Turn Off Function Keys	Select this feature if the clock will only be used as Swipe & Go. This feature disables all function key access at the clock.
Skip Recording	Check this box to skip recording the Diagnostic and Programming information that display on the Diag Info and Prog Info tabs. These two files are created and written to each time a clock is communicated with and programmed using TA100 Pro. This information is used for troubleshooting communication problems. These files slow the polling process down, although not noticeably, and can be turned off by checking the box. <b>NOTE:</b> Turning off these files will make it difficult to troubleshoot certain communication problems.
Display Idle Time in Military Format	Click this check box to display the clock's idle time in military format (i.e. a 24-hour format). Clear this box to display the clock's idle time in standard format (i.e. a 12-hour clock). In both cases, the time is displayed using the HH:MM:SS format.
Proximity Offset to Remove Facility Code	Enter the number of characters defining the Facility code the proximity badge should not read.
Download Bell Schedule	Check this box to download a pre-defined Bell Schedule to this clock. This option is only available with the Bell Schedule module.

**NOTE:** This tab will only apply to **TA785 Clocks** using the **fingerprint** option. The Assignments tab lists the employees that can use this clock. This is only necessary if you are using fingerprints with TA785 clocks.

# Terminal Configuration



The tab contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
<b>Employee Listing</b>	Displays a list of the employees that can use this clock. Includes: employee code, employee name, employee badge number, special enrollment and if they have a fingerprint template saved.
<b>Fingerprint Mode</b>	Verify + Identify – Allows the employee to enter their badge number and the clock will only check the template for the badge number specified (Verify) or just place their finger on the reader and the clock will attempt to identify who the employee is by checking against all templates in the clock (Identify). Identify – The clock will attempt to identify who the employee is by checking against all templates in the clock. This is a 1 to many validation.
<b>Division</b>	Click this button to select employees based on Division. Employees selected are assigned the default Authority and Verification automatically.
<b>Group</b>	Click this button to select employees based on Group. Employees selected are assigned the default Authority and Verification automatically.
<b>Remove All</b>	Click this button to remove all employees currently assigned to the clock.
<b>Add All</b>	Click this button to assign all employees to the clock. Employees selected are assigned the default Authority and Verification automatically.
<b>Add</b>	Click this button to select employees individually.

# Terminal Configuration

## SY-900 Series

Configuration of the **SY-900 Series**, time clocks is virtually identical. For this reason, they are combined into one section.

Since multiple clocks can be defined in the TA100 Pro, a copy feature is available to copy an existing clock's parameters when adding a new clock. This eliminates the need to re-enter an entirely new clock configuration.

## Configure a SY-910 Series Clock

Click the **Communications** menu, **Configure, SY-910**. The Configure Clock dialog box will open. The dialog box contains several tabs, all of which are described below.

Configure SY910 Series Clocks

### Modify SY910 Series Clocks Configuration

**910 SY-910**

910 SY-910

1 Listed

Code  Name

Show Inactives

General N/A Assignments

Code  Description   Active

Communication

IP Address


IP Port  Number of retries

Password

Misc.

Time difference between computer and clock

Division



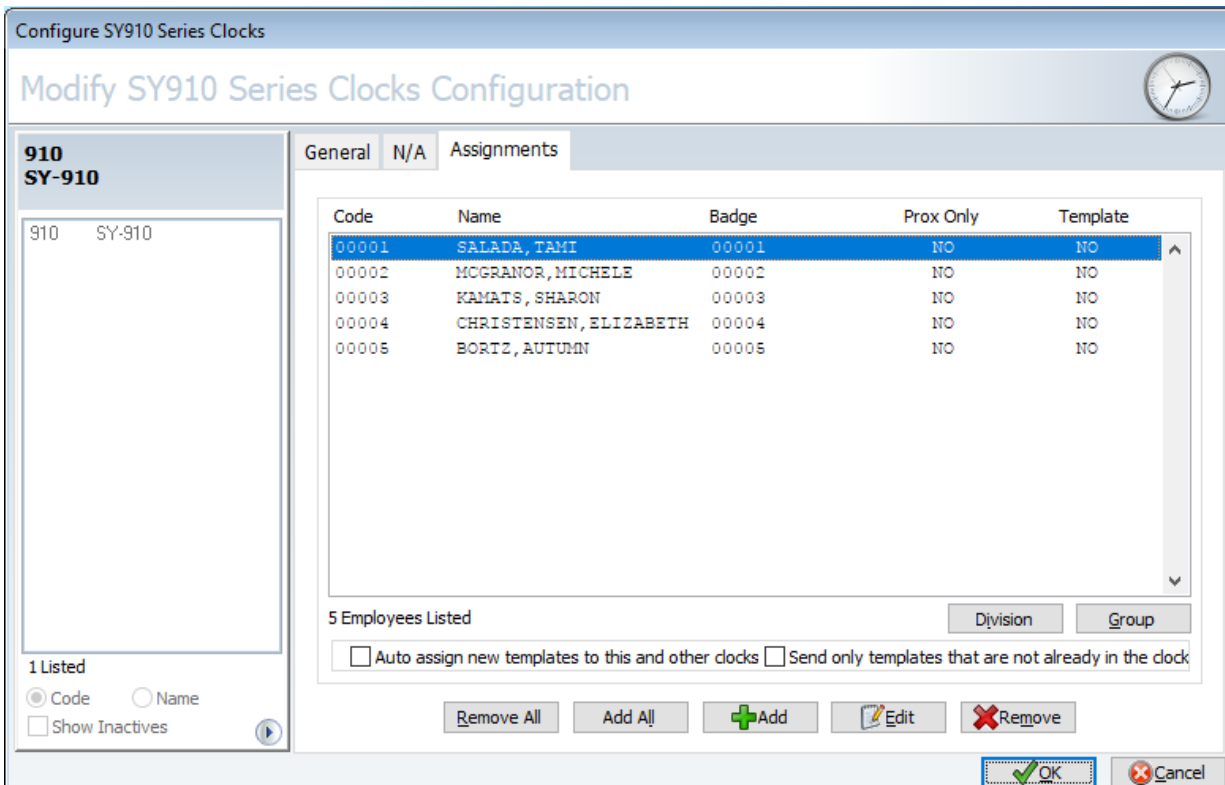
# Terminal Configuration

The General tab defines the communication and general operation settings and contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
<b>Code</b>	This is a required field. Enter a unique code (up to 4 characters) to identify the clock. Once defined, this code cannot be changed.
<b>Description</b>	Enter a description of the clock. This description will be seen in the system and on reports. This field can be used to describe the clock type and it's location in your facility (i.e. SY910 In BUILDING TWO). The clock description can be up to 30 characters long.
<b>Active</b>	Click the Active check box to indicate that the clock is currently in use. Uncheck this box if the clock is not being used at this time.
<b>Communication</b>	These settings define how an Ethernet clock will communicate with TA100 Pro.
<b>IP Address</b>	Enter the IP address assigned to the Etherlink converter. DO NOT enter leading zeros.
<b>IP Port</b>	Displays the port the timeclock will talk to the computer on. The default is 3734. If changed, must also be changed in the clock or communication failure will occur.
<b>Number of Retries</b>	Enter the number of times the computer should attempt to connect to the clock if communication either fails or is interrupted during polling.
<b>Password</b>	Enter a password to be used at the clock.
<b>Time Difference Between Computer and Clock</b>	Enter the time difference (in hours) between the computer and time clock. Since the computer can set the clock's time, this field compensates for time zone differences between the computer's location and the clock's location. When the clock's time is set, the system either adds or subtracts this time difference from the computer's clock. A setting of 0 indicates that the clock and computer are in the same time zone.
<b>Division</b>	Select the company division where the clock is located. Every transaction entered on this clock is tagged with this division code.

# Terminal Configuration

The Assignments tab lists the employees that can use this clock. This is required for using a biometric clock.



The tab contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
<b>Employee Listing</b>	Displays a list of the employees that can use this clock. Includes: employee code, employee name, employee badge number, special enrollment and if they have a template saved.
<b>Division</b>	Click this button to select employees based on Division. Employees selected are assigned the default Authority and Verification automatically. <b>NOTE:</b> If you use this method to choose employees, you may want to Edit the employee in order to choose another <b>Authority and Verification</b> .
<b>Group</b>	Click this button to select employees based on Group. Employees selected are assigned the default Authority and Verification automatically. <b>NOTE:</b> If you use this method to choose employees, you may want to Edit the employee in order to choose another <b>Authority and Verification</b> .
<b>Auto Assign New Templates to this and Other Clocks</b>	Check this box to auto assign new templates to this and other clocks automatically.

# Terminal Configuration

The tab contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
Send Only Templates that are Not Already in the Clock	Check this box to send only templates that are not already in the clock.
Remove All	Click this button to remove all employees currently assigned to the clock.
Add All	Click this button to assign all employees to the clock. Employees selected are assigned the default Authority and Verification automatically. <b>NOTE:</b> If you use this method to choose employees, you may want to Edit the employee in order to choose another <b>Authority and Verification</b> .
Add	Click this button to select employees individually. You will be prompted to select the following:  <b>Authority:</b> The Authority Level defines which clock menus employee can view or use at the clock. The following options are available: Employee, Supervisor or Configuration.  <b>Verification:</b> The Verification Level defines the false read threshold.

## Configuring PC Clock

Configuration of the PC Clock is done under the TA600 Series time clock. The PC Clock can use **Messaging**.

Since multiple clocks can be defined in the TA100 Pro, a copy feature is available to copy an existing clock's parameters when adding a new clock. This eliminates the need to re-enter an entirely new clock configuration.

# Terminal Configuration

## Configure a PC Clock

Click the **Communications** menu, **Configure, TA600**. The Configure Clock dialog box will open. The dialog box contains several tabs, all of which are described below.

The General tab defines the communication and general operation settings and contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
<b>Code</b>	This is a required field. Enter PC for this code.
<b>Description</b>	In this field enter PC Clock for the description.
<b>Active</b>	Click the Active check box to indicate that the clock is currently in use. Uncheck this box if the clock is not being used at this time.
<b>Initial Source</b>	Check the applicable check box(es) to indicate the method by which an employee badge number is entered into the clock.
<b>Swipe</b>	The employee's badge number can be entered by swiping a badge.
<b>Key</b>	The employee's badge number can be entered by pressing keys on the clock keypad.
<b>Bar Code</b>	The employee's badge number can be entered by scanning a bar code.

# Terminal Configuration

The Configure tab defines the message and timeout settings and contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
<b>Time-Outs</b>	These settings determine how long prompts and messages will appear on the clock's screen.
<b>For Data Input</b>	Enter the length of time (from <b>0.1</b> to <b>99.9</b> seconds) the clock will wait for a response to a prompt before returning to an idle state. Time is entered in seconds and tenths of a second. For example, <b>10.0</b> means that the clock will wait 10 seconds for a response after prompting for input. The default is <b>60.0</b> seconds
<b>To Enter Function</b>	Enter the length of time (from <b>0.1</b> to <b>99.9</b> seconds) the clock will wait for a response to enter a function before returning to an idle state. Time is entered in seconds and tenths of a second. For example, <b>5.5</b> means that the clock will wait 5½ seconds for a response after prompting for input. The default is <b>20.0</b> seconds.

# Terminal Configuration

Setting	Defintion
<b>Displayed Messages</b>	Enter the length of time (from <b>0.1</b> to <b>99.9</b> seconds) the clock will display any message before returning to an idle state. Time is entered in seconds and tenths of a second. For example, <b>1.5</b> means that the clock will display messages for 1½ seconds. The default is <b>2.0</b> seconds.
<b>Supervisor Questions</b>	Enter the length of time (from <b>0.1</b> to <b>99.9</b> seconds) the clock will wait for a response to a supervisor question before returning to an idle state. Time is entered in seconds and tenths of a second. For example, <b>30.0</b> means that the clock will wait 30 seconds for a supervisor's response to a question such as "Employee Badge #". The default is <b>90.0</b> seconds
<b>Error Messages</b>	Enter the length of time (from <b>0.1</b> to <b>99.9</b> seconds) the clock will display any error message before returning to an idle state. Time is entered in seconds and tenths of a second. For example, <b>1.0</b> means that the clock will display error messages for one second. The default is <b>1.5</b> seconds.
<b>Messages</b>	These settings define the text prompts for certain operations at the clock.
<b>Enter Function</b>	This field allows you to replace the default ENTER FUNCTION message with a custom message (up to 16 characters in length). This message is displayed after swiping a badge or entering a badge number at the clock.

# Terminal Configuration

## Configure a SYnergy Series Clock

Click the **Communications** menu, **Configure, SYNERGY**.

The *Configure Clock* dialog box will open. The dialog box contains several tabs, all of which are described below.

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Synergy Series Clocks' dialog box with the 'General' tab selected. The 'SYNERGY' section on the left lists one clock with Code 'SYN' and Name 'SYnergy'. The main configuration area includes: Code 'SYN', Description 'SYnergy', and an 'Active' checkbox. Under 'Readers', 'None' is selected. The 'Communication' section has IP Address '10.10.10.225' and SFTP Port '3735'. The 'Misc.' section has a dropdown for 'Division' set to '0000 SILVER CRYSTAL SPORTS, INC.'. The 'Input' section has 'Initial source' set to 'Prox' and 'Enroll Fingers (Supervisor)' checked. There are checkboxes for 'Prox', 'Key', and 'Bar Code' under both 'Initial source' and 'Enroll Fingers'. The 'Time difference between computer and clock' is set to '0'. There are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons at the bottom right.

The *General* tab defines the communication and general operation settings and contains the following information:

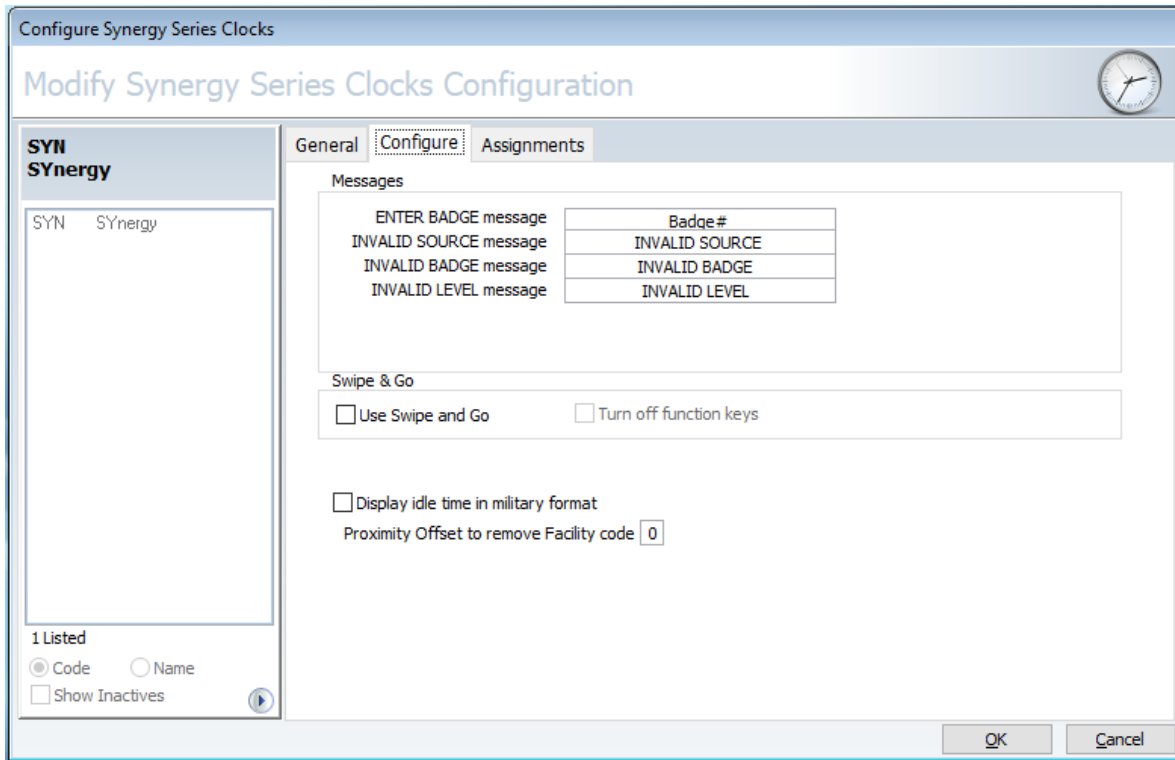
Setting	Defintion
<b>Code</b>	This is a required field. Enter a unique code (up to 4 characters) to identify the clock. Once defined, this code cannot be changed.
<b>Description</b>	Enter a description of the clock. This description will be seen in the system and on reports. This field can be used to describe the clock type and it's location in your facility (i.e. SYnergy In BUILDING TWO). The clock description can be up to 30 characters long.
<b>Active</b>	Click the Active check box to indicate that the clock is currently in use. Uncheck this box if the clock is not being used at this time.
<b>Readers None or Finger</b>	Select Finger if the employees will be using fingerprints to punch. Select None if the employees will be using badges or the keypad to punch.

# Terminal Configuration

Setting	Defintion
<b>Communication</b>	These settings define how an Ethernet clock will communicate with TA100Pro.
<b>IP Address</b>	Enter the IP address assigned to the clock <b>DO NOT</b> enter leading zero
<b>SFTP Port</b>	Displays the secure FTP port the timeclock will talk to the computer on. The default is 3735. If changed, must also be changed in the clock or a communication failure will occur.
<b>Division</b>	Select the company division where the clock is located. Every transaction entered on this clock is tagged with this division code.
<b>Input</b>	These settings determine how data can put entered into the clock.
<b>Initial Source</b>	Check the applicable check box(es) to indicate the method by which an employee badge number is entered into the clock.
<b>Swipe</b>	The employee's badge number can be entered by swiping a badge.
<b>Key</b>	The employee's badge number can be entered by pressing keys on the clock keypad.
<b>Bar Code</b>	The employee's badge number can be entered by scanning a bar code. Must also select the type of Bar Code badge.
<b>Employee Badge Source By Supervisor</b>	Check the applicable check box(es) to indicate the method by which a supervisor (in supervisor mode) can enter employee badge number into the clock.
<b>Swipe</b>	The employee's badge number can be entered by swiping a badge.
<b>Key</b>	The employee's badge number can be entered by pressing keys on the clock keypad.
<b>Time Difference Between Clock and Computer</b>	Enter the time difference (in hours) between the computer and time clock. Since the computer can set the clock's time, this field compensates for time zone differences between the computer's location and the clock's location. When the clock's time is set, the system either adds or subtracts this time difference from the computer's clock. A setting of <b>0</b> indicates that the clock and computer are in the same time zone.

# Terminal Configuration

The *Configure* tab defines the message, function key and other settings. It contains the following information:



Setting	Defintion
<b>Messages</b>	These settings define the text prompts for certain operations at the clock.
<b>Enter Badge</b>	This field allows you to replace the default <i>ENTER BADGE</i> message with a custom message (up to 16 characters in length). This message is displayed after swiping a badge or entering a badge number at the clock.
<b>Invalid Source</b>	This field allows you to replace the standard <i>INVALID SOURCE</i> message with a custom message (up to 16 characters in length). This message will display when an input source is used that the terminal has been programmed to ignore. For example, the employee uses a magnetic strip badge to punch In when only keypad entry is recognized.
<b>Invalid Badge</b>	This field allows you to replace the standard <i>INVALID BADGE</i> message with a custom message (up to 16 characters in length). An <i>INVALID BADGE</i> message displays when a badge or card other than the specified badge length is used.

# Terminal Configuration

Setting	Defintion
<b>Invalid Level</b>	This field allows you to replace the default <i>INVALID LEVEL</i> message with a custom message. This message is displayed when Validation is used, and an invalid level number is entered. It cannot be more than 16 characters.
<b>Use Swipe &amp; Go</b>	Select this feature to activate swipe and go in the clock. <b>NOTE:</b> The Swipe & Go feature is enabled in the Main Company configuration screen. See <i>Main Company</i> .
<b>Turn Off Function Keys</b>	Select this feature if the clock will only be used as Swipe & Go. This feature disables all function key access at the clock.
<b>Display Idle Time in Military Format</b>	Click this check box to display the clock's idle time in military format (i.e. a 24-hour format). Clear this box to display the clock's idle time in standard format (i.e. a 12-hour clock). In both cases, the time is displayed using the HH:MM:SS format.
<b>Proximity Offset to Remove Facility Code</b>	Enter the number of characters defining the Facility code the proximity badge should not read.

# Terminal Configuration

The tab contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
Employee Listing	Displays a list of the employees that can use this clock. Includes: employee code, employee name, employee badge number, special enrollment and if they have a fingerprint template saved.
Division	Click this button to select employees based on Division. Employees selected are assigned the default Authority and Verification automatically.
Group	Click this button to select employees based on Group. Employees selected are assigned the default Authority and Verification automatically.
Remove All	Click this button to remove all employees currently assigned to the clock.
Add All	Click this button to assign all employees to the clock. Employees selected are assigned the default Authority and Verification automatically.
Add	Click this button to add employees individually.
Remove	Click this button to delete employees individually.

Fingerprint Assignment

Assignment Details

1 finger       6 fingers  
 2 fingers       7 fingers  
 3 fingers       8 fingers  
 4 fingers       9 fingers  
 5 fingers       10 fingers

Delete All Templates

Clock: SYN Synergy  
Employee: 01 Silver, Jeffery  
Badge: 00001

Special Enroll  
 Supervisor to enroll templates

OK      Cancel

# Terminal Configuration

The screen contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
<b>Assignment Details</b>	Displays a list of how many templates have been enrolled for the employee and allows all templates to be deleted.
<b>Badge</b>	Allows user to select the badge that will be sent down to the clock if an employee was assigned multiple badges
<b>Special Enroll</b>	When enabled this setting will allow the employee to bypass the fingerprint and only enter the badge number when punching. Click this button to select employees based on
<b>Supervisor to Enroll Templates</b>	When enabled this setting will allow the employee to enroll other employees at the clock.

# Terminal Configuration

## Hand Reader Clocks

The Hand Reader biometric terminals are powerful computers capable of Hand Geometry recognition. These devices collect clock data for TA100 Pro.

**NOTE:** Hand Reader Clocks are not Third Party Terminals; therefore they do not require a separate module.

## Configure a Hand Reader Clock

Click the **Communications** menu, **Configure, Hand Reader**. The Configure Clocks dialog box will open. The Configure dialog box contains several tabs, all of which are described below.

The screenshot shows the 'Configure Hand Reader Clocks' dialog box with the 'General' tab selected. The dialog is titled 'Modify Hand Reader Clocks Configuration'. On the left, there is a list of terminals with 'HP 3000' selected. The main area contains the following configuration options:

- Code:** HP, **ID:** 1
- Description:** HP 3000
- Active**
- Model:**  HP 1000/50E,  HP 2000,  HP 3000,  HP 4000,  ID3D
- Idle prompt:** Synel-Americas
- Communication:**
  - Comm Type:**  RS485 or Serial,  Modem,  Ethernet
  - Baud Rate:** 9600
  - Comm Port:** COM 1
  - Retries:** 0
  - More Setup:** Modem Number, IP Address, IP Port
- Time difference between computer and clock:** 0
- Division:** 0000 Synel-Americas

An image of the HP 3000 terminal is shown on the right side of the dialog. At the bottom right, there are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

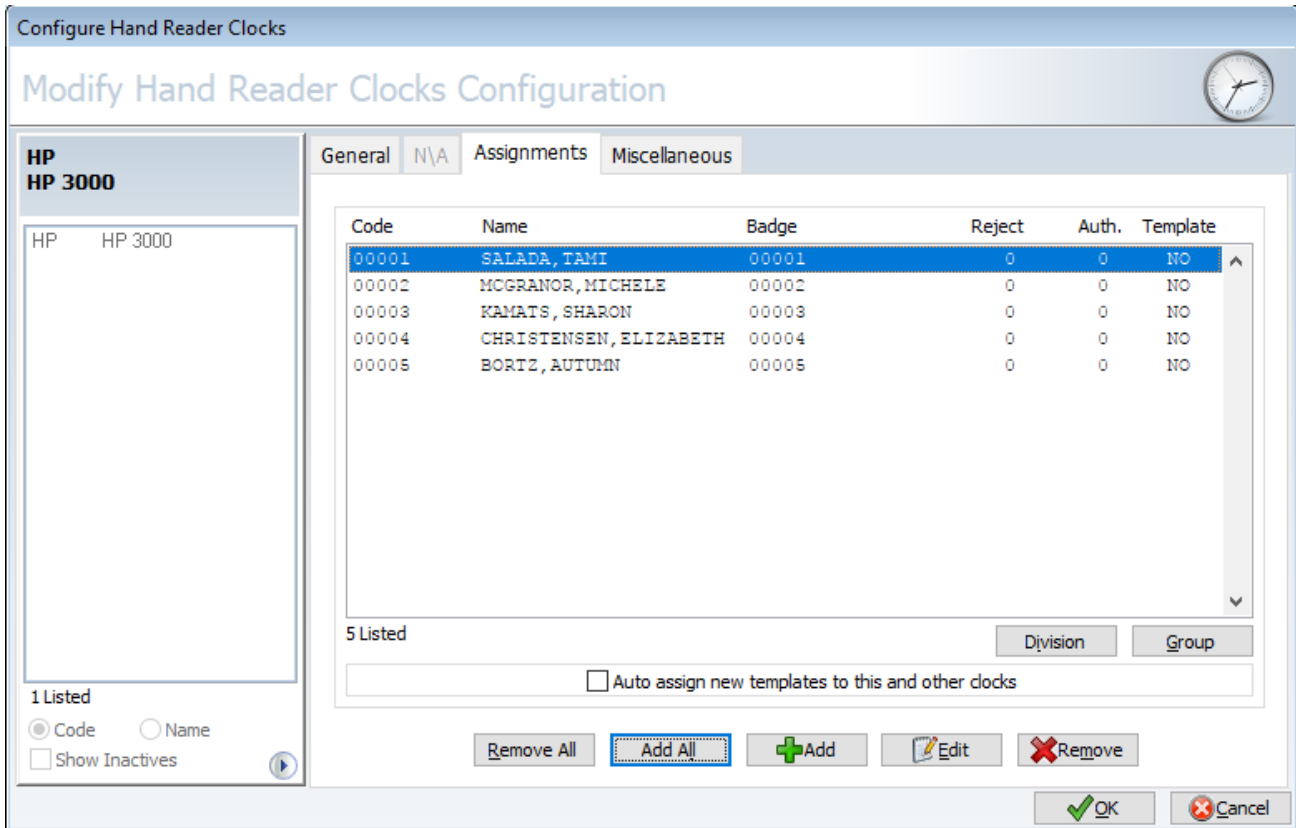
The General tab configures communication settings and contains the following information:

# Terminal Configuration

Setting	Defintion
<b>Code</b>	This is a required field. Enter a unique code (up to 4 characters) to identify the clock. Once defined, this code cannot be changed.
<b>ID</b>	Enter a unique ID number to identify the clock. This number will also be programmed into the clock.
<b>Description</b>	Enter a description of the clock. This description will be seen in the system and on reports. This field can be used to describe the clock type and it's location in your facility (i.e. HP3000 In BUILDING TWO). The clock description can be up to 30 characters long
<b>Active</b>	Click the Active check box to indicate that the clock is currently in use. Uncheck this box if the clock is not being used at this time.
<b>Model</b>	Select the model of your Hand Reader unit. The options: <i>HP1000/50E</i> , <i>HP2000</i> , <i>HP3000</i> and <i>HP4000</i>
<b>Idle Prompt</b>	Enter the message text that displays on the time clock when in an idle state. If this field is left blank, no message will be displayed.
<b>RS485 or Serial</b>	Select this option to choose an RS485 or RS232 connection.
<b>Ethernet</b>	Select this option to choose an Ethernet solution.
<b>Baud Rate</b>	Select the applicable communication speed. Make sure the baud rate selected here matches the baud rate defined at the clock. <b>Rs485, Serial and Ethernet: 9600 baud</b>
<b>Comm Port</b>	Select the communications port on your computer that will be used to communicate with the clock. The factory default is <b>COM 1</b> .
<b>Retries</b>	Enter the number of times the computer should attempt to connect to the clock if communication either fails or is interrupted during polling.
<b>IP Address</b>	Enter the IP address assigned to the Etherlink converter.
<b>IP Port</b>	Displays the port used for Ethernet. The default is 3001 and should not be changed. Altering this number will result in communication failure.
<b>Time Difference Between Clock and Computer</b>	Enter the time difference (in hours) between the computer and time clock. Since the computer can set the clock's time, this field compensates for time zone differences between the computer's location and the clock's location. When the clock's time is set, the system either adds or subtracts this time difference from the computer's clock. A setting of <b>0</b> indicates that the clock and computer are in the same time zone.
<b>Division</b>	Select the company division where the clock is located. Every transaction entered on this clock is tagged with this division code.

# Terminal Configuration

The Assignments tab lists the employees that can use this clock. This is necessary because the Hand Reader clocks take measurements of an employee's hand. Each time the employee punches, the reader compares the employee's hand to the existing template. Employee information and hand templates are stored in the Hand Reader clock. For this reason, employees must be assigned to a clock so their name and template will be downloaded to the correct clock.



The tab contains the following information:

Setting	Defintion
Employee Listing	Displays a list of the employees that can use this clock. Includes: employee ID, employee name, employee badge number, assigned time zone, personal reject threshold, authority level, and if they have a hand template saved.
Division	Click this button to select employees based on Division. Employees selected are assigned the default Time Zone, Reject Threshold, and Authority automatically. <b>NOTE:</b> If you use this method to choose employees, you may want to Edit the employee in order to choose another <b>Time Zone</b> , <b>Reject Threshold</b> , and <b>Authority Level</b> .

# Terminal Configuration

Setting	Defintion
Group	<p>Click this button to select employees based on Group. Employees selected are assigned the default Time Zone, Reject Threshold, and Authority automatically.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> If you use this method to choose employees, you may want to Edit the employee in order to choose another <b>Time Zone, Reject Threshold, and Authority Level.</b></p>
Remove All	<p>Click this button to remove all employees currently assigned to the clock.</p>
Add All	<p>Click this button to assign all employees to the clock. Employees selected are assigned the default Time Zone, Reject Threshold, and Authority automatically.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> If you use this method to choose employees, you may want to Edit the employee in order to choose another <b>Time Zone, Reject Threshold, and Authority.</b></p>
Add	<p>Click this button to select employees individually. You will be prompted to select the following:</p> <p><b>Time Zone:</b> Select the Time Zone (defined on the previous tab) that applies to this employee.</p> <p><b>Reject Override:</b> The reject threshold indicates how closely the hand has to match the original scanned hand template. The lower the number, the more exact the match needs to be. 0 is default and indicates that the default clock threshold (set on the Miscellaneous tab) will be used.</p> <p><b>Authority Level:</b> The Authority Level defines which clock menus employee can view or use at the clock. 0 is the lowest (employee) and default, 5 is the highest and allows complete at-the-clock setup (supervisor).</p>

# Terminal Configuration

## Add a Clock

Click the **Communications** menu, **Configure**, and select the type of clock you wish to add. The Configure Clock dialog box will open.

Click the **Add** button. If this is the first clock of this type that you are adding, the General tab will become available.

The screenshot shows the 'Configure TA785 Series Clocks' dialog box, specifically the 'Modify TA785 Series Clocks Configuration' tab. The dialog is divided into several sections:

- General:** Code: 785, Description: 785, Active:
- Readers:** None , Finger
- Communication:** Path: Direct (RS232), Port: COM 1, Serial Baud: 19200
- Misc.:** Time difference between computer and clock: 0, Division: 0000 Synel-Americas
- Supervisor:** Default date: , Default Time:
- Input:** Initial source: Swipe or Prox , Key , Bar Code ; Employee badge source by supervisor: Swipe or Prox , Key , Bar Code
- Lan:** Baud rate: 19200, LAN ID: 0
- Ethernet:** IP Address: 192.168.1.200, IP Port: 3734
- Modem:** Baud rate: 19200, Phone number: [field], Start/stop answer: 00:00 - 23:59, Ring delay: 1, Number of retries: 0

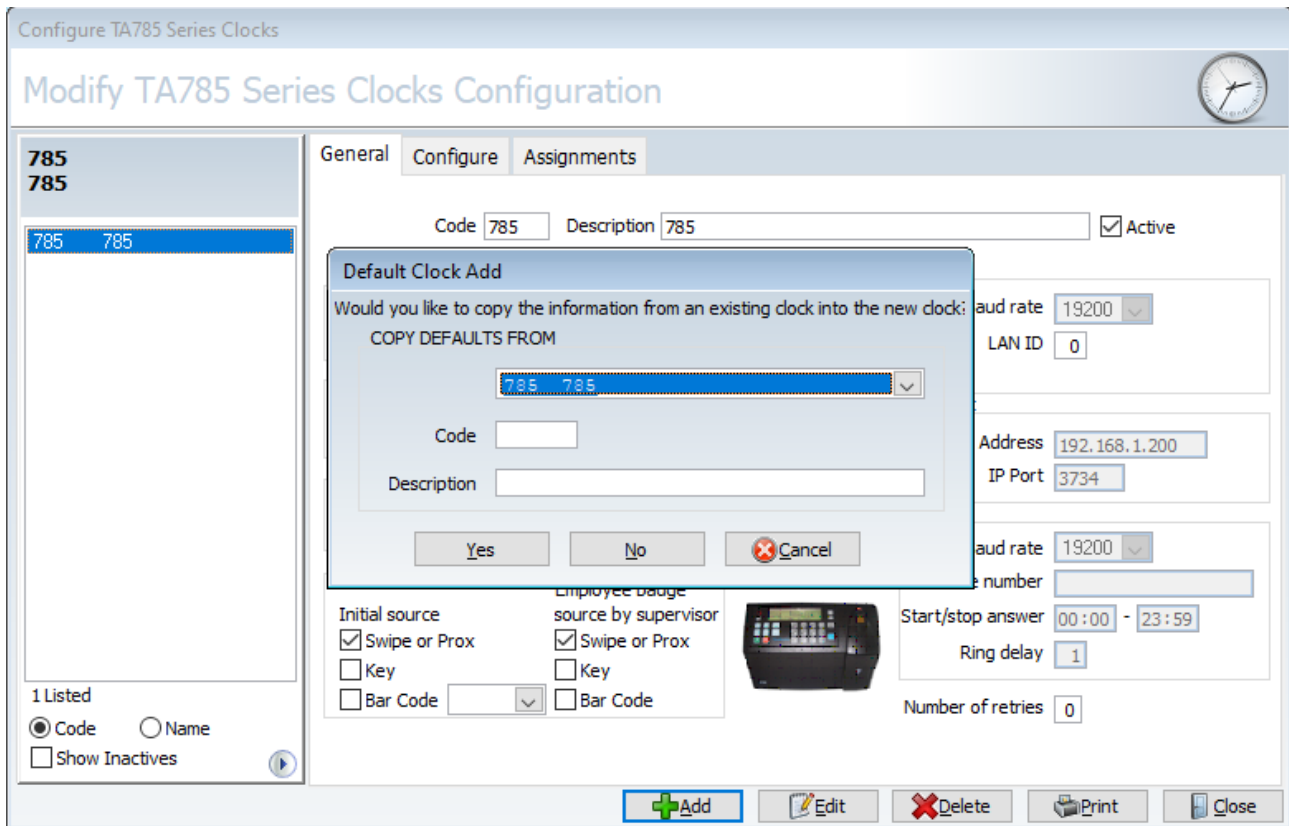
At the bottom right, there are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Fill in the settings as described in the Configure section for the type of clock you are adding.

Synergy, 900 series, 700s, Hand Reader, PC Clock

If there is already a clock of this type defined, the Default Clock Add dialog box will open.

# Terminal Configuration



Highlight the clock whose settings you would like to copy or click **No** to start from scratch.  
Enter a unique code for this clock, up to four characters.

Enter a **Description** of the clock (i.e., Warehouse, Back Office, California, etc.)

Click the **Yes** button to continue. You will be returned to the General tab.

Fill in the settings as described in the Configure section for the appropriate clock.

When all settings are complete, click **OK** to commit the changes.

## Edit a Clock

Click the **Communications** menu, **Configure** and select the type of clock you wish to edit. The Configure Clock dialog box will open.

Highlight the Clock you wish to edit using the drop-down list at the top of the screen.

Click the **Edit** button. The General screen will become available for you to edit the selected category.

Edit the settings as described in the Configure Clock section for the clock you are editing.

When all settings are complete, click **OK** to commit the changes.

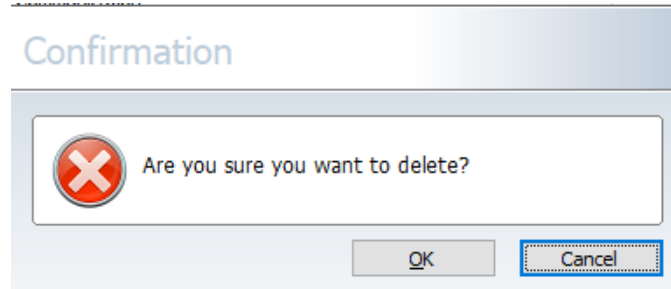
# Terminal Configuration

## Delete a Clock

Click the **Communications** menu, **Configure** and select the type of clock you wish to edit. The Configure Clock dialog box will open.

Highlight the Clock you wish to edit using the drop-down list at the top of the screen.

Click the **Delete** button. You will be prompted:



Click **OK** to confirm the deletion.

Click **Close** to exit the Configure Clock dialog box.

## Set Date and Time

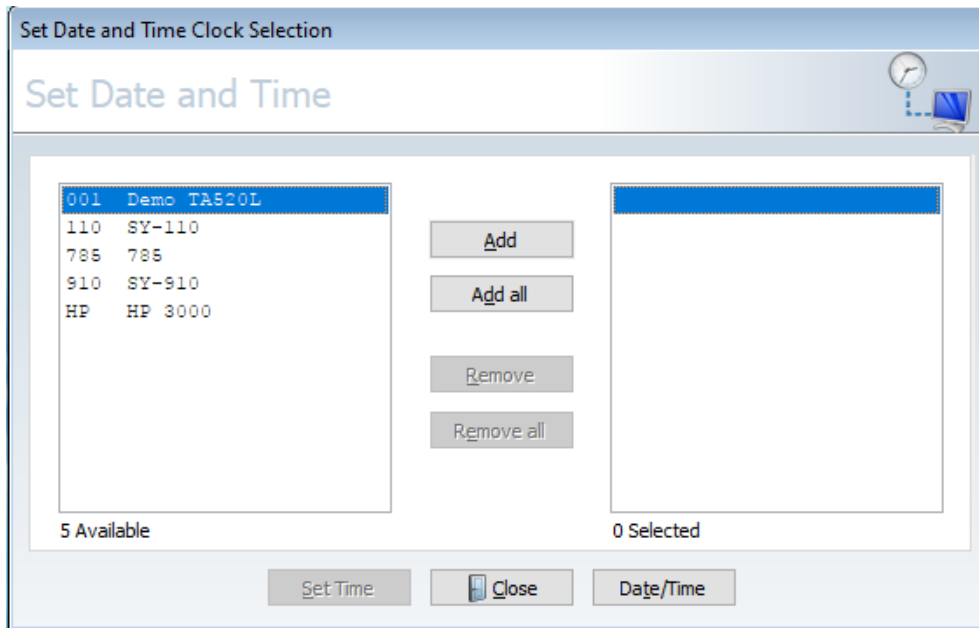
The Set Date and Time function synchronizes the date and time of the terminals with the computer that is running the software. You can set the date and time on one or more clocks. However, all clocks must be defined in **Clock Maintenance** before the date and time is set.

Before using this function, the host computer must be set to the correct date and time. Otherwise, all clock transactions will have an incorrect date and time stamp (although admittedly they'll all be synchronized).

**NOTE:** It is recommended that you do not perform this function during periods of high clock activity (such as the start of day when employees are clocking In).

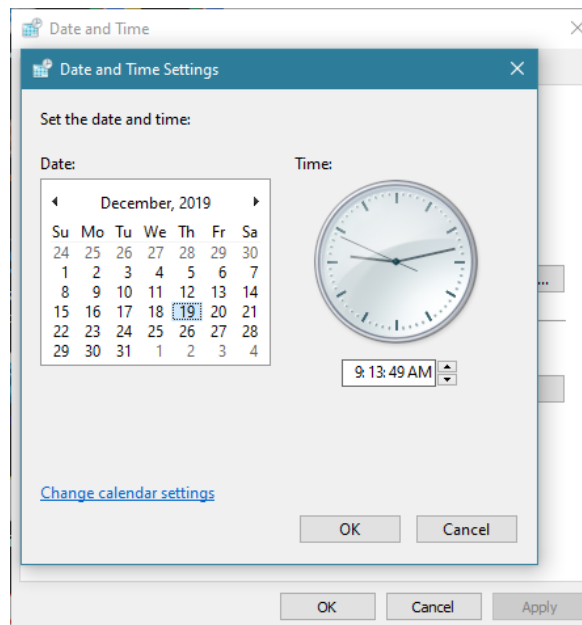
Click the **Communications** menu, **Set Date and Time**. The Set Date and Time Clock Selection dialog box will open.

# Terminal Configuration



Select the clock(s) for which you wish to set the date and time by using the **Add** button to add the selected clock individually, or **Add All** to add all clocks.

Click the **Date/Time** button to display the Windows Date/Time Properties dialog box.



If necessary, edit the date and time to be accurate and click **OK**.

Click the **Set Time** button to commit the changes.

When TA100 Pro has finished sending the Date and Time to clock, click **Close** to exit the dialog box.

# Terminal Polling & Auto Processing

This section describes the concepts and techniques associated with polling clocks and setting up Auto Processes.

Polling is the process of communicating data to and from the clock, including transferring employee time transactions and other data from the clocks to the host computer (PC) for processing. Clocks can be manually polled or automatically polled on a pre-defined schedule.

Auto Processing allows certain common tasks to be run automatically. Polling, Reports, custom files, and Reindexing can be set to Auto Process.

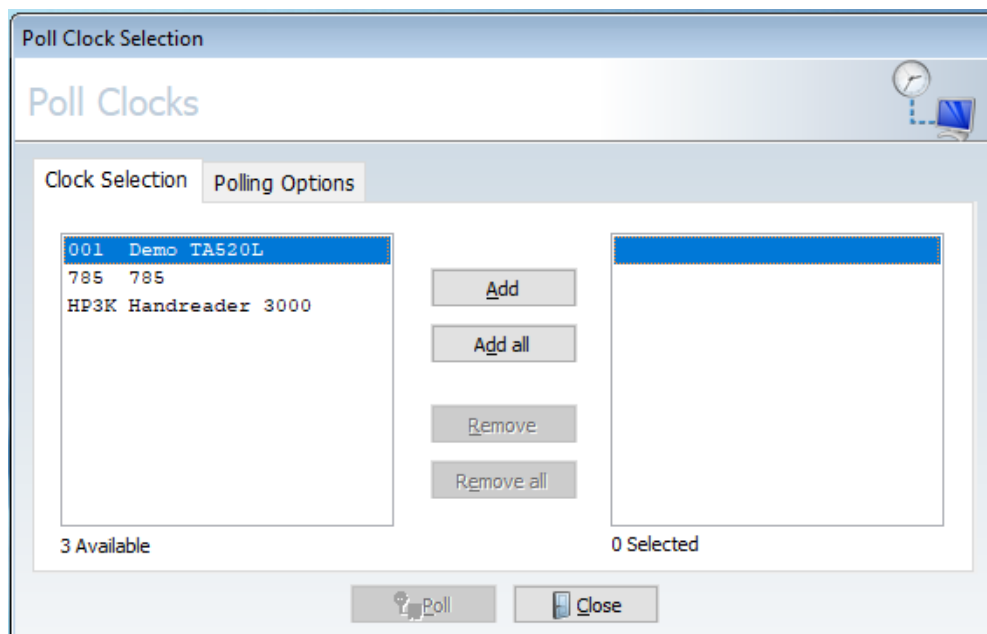
## Polling

### Polling Time Clocks

Polling is the process of communicating data back and forth between the clock and TA100 Pro. Polling can be done manually, which means a supervisor or administrator must launch the TA100 Pro software and request that the clock be polled. Polling may also be set as an auto process, which means that the TA100 Pro is responsible for communicating with the clock on a pre-defined schedule.

This section describes how to poll the clock manually.

Click the **Communications** menu, **Poll**. The Poll Clock Selection dialog box will open.



Select the clock(s) you wish to poll by using the **Add** button to add the selected clock individually, or the **Add All** button to add all clocks.

# Terminal Polling & Auto Processing

Click the Polling Options tab to select it. Fill in the settings as appropriate:

Setting	Defintion
<b>Poll Transactions</b>	Check this option to transfer punches from the clock to TA100 Pro.
<b>Clear Clock Transactions</b>	Check this option to clear the transactions from the clock after transferring them to TA100 Pro. Hand Readers always clear transactions whether the box is checked or not <b>TIP:</b> This does not need to be done every time. You may leave the transactions in the clock until payroll is processed successfully, however if you have a lot of employees you will want to clear frequently so the clock does not get full.
<b>Set Clock Date and Time</b>	Check this option to send the computer's current date and time to the clock. <b>TIP:</b> You may not want to do this every time, as the clock's internal clock tends to be much more accurate that the computer's.
<b>Program Clock</b>	Check this option to send programming and configuration information (such as the settings in the Configure Clock dialog box) to the clock. Clock function keys and function messages are sent to the clock during programming. This option should only be used when basic clock setup has been changed since the initial programming.

# Terminal Polling & Auto Processing

Setting	Defintion
<b>Load Bell Schedules</b>	Check this option to send pre-defined Bell Schedule assigned to the clock. Bell schedules are only checked at midnight, so a bell will not ring on the same day the bell schedule was downloaded. The Bell Module must be installed to use this option.
<b>Load Messages</b>	Check this option to send employee templates.
<b>Readers</b>	These settings only apply to only apply to biometric clocks. The options are: <b>Send Hand Templates:</b> Select this option to send employee hand templates to the clock. This can be used to upload a template to a new clock, or to restore templates to a clock that has been cleared. <b>Clear Templates:</b> Check this option to clear the templates from the clock. <b>USE THIS OPTION VERY CAREFULLY</b> , as it will delete all existing templates in the clock and employees will not be able to punch until the templates are restored. <b>Download New Hand Templates:</b> Check this option to download new hand templates from the clock for input into the TA100 Pro database
<b>Process Punches After Polling</b>	Check this option to automatically put the punches into the online timecards of the employees.

Click the **Poll** button to start the polling process.

# Terminal Polling & Auto Processing

## Configure an Auto Process

The Auto Process feature allows you to schedule the following tasks to run automatically at pre-determined times:

- Poll one or more time clocks
- Launch executable programs
- Generate reports

No user interaction is required when using the Auto Process feature. In fact, you can poll time clocks, run reports, download payroll data, and back up the TA100 Pro data without ever touching the computer. The Auto Process feature is ideal for processes that need to be performed after working hours or during less busy times of the day.

Each automatic procedure can consist of one or more auto process cycles. Each cycle can run a program, poll the time clocks, or generate a report and is assigned a time and day(s) of the week to run. To create an AutoProcess that runs several times a day, you will add several cycles: one for each time you wish the process to run.

## Run as Service

The Auto Process can be configured to run as a service it must be installed locally as it will not run over a network. The server must run the service.

In Windows Explorer find the **TA100 Pro** folder. Locate and double-click **Install Auto Process**. A black command prompt window will flash.

In Windows Explorer find the **TA100 Pro** folder. Locate and double-click **Auto Process** this will install the automated User responsible for the Auto Process. A white Auto poll dialogue window will appear, but will give the message "nothing to poll."

**NOTE:** To confirm the success of this action open **TA100 PRO** click the **File** menu, **Security, User Maintenance**. There will be a new user: Auto Process Service.

Open **TA100 PRO**, click the **Communications** menu, **Auto Process**. In the Configure Auto Processing dialog window select 1000 Auto Process Service, click **Edit** and configure your specific auto process features (see **Add an Auto Process**).

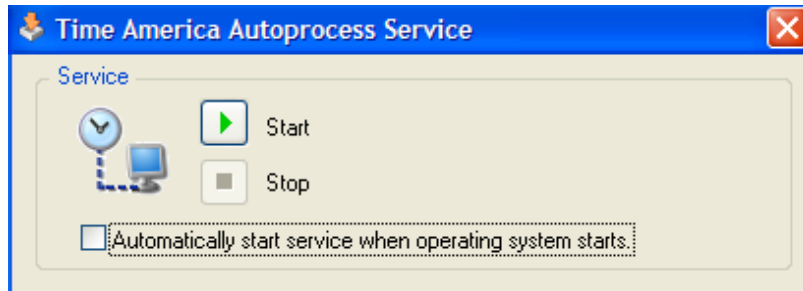
# Terminal Polling & Auto Processing

Locate your system Services window and **Start** the Synel Americas Auto Process or...

In Windows Explorer find the **TA100 PRO** folder.

Locate and double-click **Auto Process Service Setup** this will allow you to start the automated service.

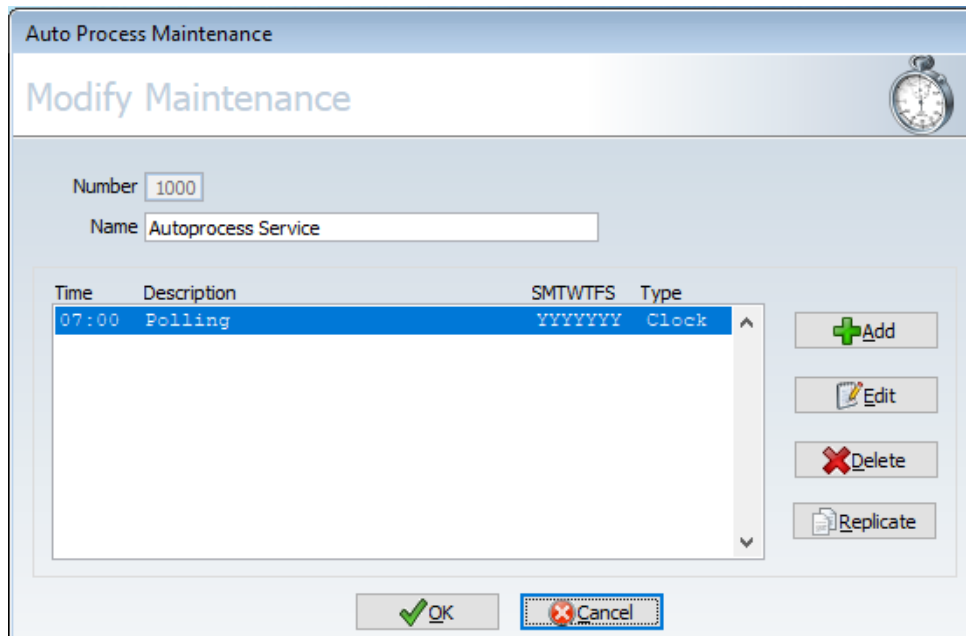
Click the **Start** button. If you want the service to start when the operating system is starting, check the appropriate box.



## Add an Auto Process

Click the **Communications** menu, **Auto Process**. The Configure Auto Process dialog box will open.

Click the **Add** button and the Auto Process Maintenance dialog box will open.



# Terminal Polling & Auto Processing

Enter the Number and Name for this Auto Process.

Click the **Add** button. The Auto Process Schedule Details dialog box will open.

**Auto Process Schedule Details**

**Modify Details**

Description:

Run a File
  Poll Clocks
  Run Reports
  Reindex
  Backup

Time:

Sunday  
 Monday  
 Tuesday  
 Wednesday  
 Thursday  
 Friday  
 Saturday

Code	Clock	Type	ComPath	Port	Status
001	Demo TAS20L	500	LAN	2	(A)
110	SY-110	110	Ethernet	1	(A)
785	785	780	Direct	1	(A)
910	SY-910	910	Ethernet	1	(A)
HP	HP 3000	Reader	LAN	1	(A)

Setting	Defintion
<b>Description</b>	Enter a description for this AutoProcess Schedule. Examples: Poll California Clock, Run Payroll Reports, etc.
<b>Run a File</b>	Select this option to schedule an Event that will launch any sort of executable program. An example of this might be a Batch file that "zips" up your data files and copies them to a safe location on your network. With this option selected, you must enter the path to the desired file.
<b>Poll Clocks</b>	Select this option to schedule an event that will poll the transactions from any or all of your time clocks. This Event can also perform any of the other normal time clock polling options. You must be sure to "tag" all the time clocks you want to poll by either double-clicking on them or selecting the "tag all" button. You must also select at least one polling option by clicking the "Poll Options" button.

# Terminal Polling & Auto Processing

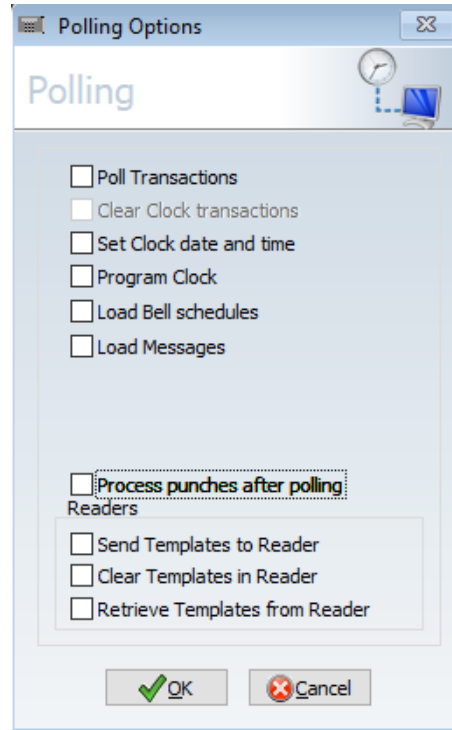
Setting	Defintion
<b>Run Reports</b>	Select this option to schedule an Event that will automatically run any of several reports such as "Missing Punches" or "Hours". You may notice that the list of available reports is greatly abridged and that none of the Payroll Exports are available. Time Card data should be thoroughly reviewed before running any Payroll Export. Each report to be run must be "tagged" by double-clicking it and choosing the desired settings in the Report Parameter Window. Once set, these parameters can be changed at any time by clicking the Report Options button.
<b>Reindex</b>	Select this option to schedule an event that will Reindex all the system databases. This Event must be scheduled at a time when it is most likely that all users will be logged out. If another user is logged into the system, this Event will be skipped.
<b>Items List</b>	The items that display in this list depend upon the type of AutoProcess chosen. For example, if Poll Clocks is selected, this list will display all the clocks configured in the program. To select a single item, double-click the item to "tag" it. Click the <b>Tag All</b> button to select all items.
<b>Time</b>	Enter the time at which you want the process to occur.
<b>Day of the Week</b>	Select the days of the week you want the process to occur.
<b>Tag All/Untag All</b>	Click the <b>Tag All</b> button to select all the items in the list. Click <b>Untag All</b> to deselect all the items in the list.
<b>Backup</b>	Definition should be "Select this option to make a backup of the database and save it to a specified location." <b>Note:</b> It is recommended to make a backup at least once a week.

## Poll Clocks Auto Process

If **Poll Clocks** is selected, select the clock(s) you wish to poll with this process by double-clicking each clock to "tag" it.

If **Poll Clocks** is selected, click the **Polling Options** button to configure the settings for polling. The Polling Options dialog box will open.

# Terminal Polling & Auto Processing



Check the options that are appropriate:

Setting	Defintion
<b>Poll Transactions</b>	Check this option to transfer punches from the clock to TA100 Pro.
<b>Clear Clock Transactions</b>	Check this option to clear the transactions from the clock after transferring them to TA100 Pro. <b>TIP:</b> This does not need to be done every time. You may leave the transactions in the clock until payroll is processed successfully, however if you have a lot of employees you will want to clear more frequently so the clock memory does not fill up.
<b>Set Clock Date and Time</b>	Check this option to send the computer's current date and time to the clock. <b>TIP:</b> You may not want to do this every time, as the clock's internal clock tends to be much more accurate that the computer's.
<b>Program Clock</b>	Check this option to send programming and configuration information (such as the settings in the Configure Clock dialog box) to the clock. Clock function keys and function messages are sent to the clock during programming. This option should only be used when basic clock setup has been changed since the initial programming.

# Terminal Polling & Auto Processing

Setting	Defintion
<b>Load Bell Schedules</b>	Check this option to send pre-defined Bell Schedule assigned to the clock. Bell schedules are only checked at midnight, so a bell will not ring on the same day the bell schedule was downloaded. The Bell Module must be installed to use this option. <b>NOTE:</b> This is not recommended with the TA520 or TA530, as the clock needs to roll past midnight for the bell schedule to take effect.
<b>Load Messages</b>	Check this option to send employee messages to the clock.
<b>Process Punches After Polling</b>	Check this option to automatically put the punches into the online timecards of the employees.
<b>Readers</b>	These settings only apply to biometric clocks. The options are: <b>Send Templates:</b> Select this option to send employee templates to the clock. This can be used to upload a template to a new clock, or to restore templates to a clock that has been cleared. <b>Clear Templates:</b> Check this option to clear the templates from the clock. <b>USE THIS OPTION VERY CAREFULLY</b> , as it will delete all existing templates in the clock and employees will not be able to punch until the templates are restored. <b>Retrieve Templates:</b> Check this option to download new templates from the clock for input into the TA100 Pro database.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Auto Process Maintenance screen.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Configure Auto Process Screen.

Click **Start** to activate the Auto Process schedule.

**NOTE:** You may minimize the TA100 Pro window when running auto process inside the software. When running as a service you may exit TA100 Pro.

**NOTE:** For network installs, you will need to check that the network is not doing any backups or running any utilities during the auto processing schedule.

# Terminal Polling & Auto Processing

## Run a File Auto Process

If **Run a File** is selected, you will be prompted to choose the file (program, etc.) to run. When all settings are complete, click OK. The Auto Process will begin on the next occurrence of the date and time specified in the Auto Process Schedule Details.

Click **OK** to commit the changes and return to the Configure Auto Process Screen.

Click **Start** to activate the Auto Process schedule

## Edit an Auto Process

Click the **Communications** menu, **Auto Process**. The Configure Auto Process dialog box will open.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Auto Process Maintenance" with a "Modify Maintenance" tab. At the top right is a clock icon. Below the title bar, there are two input fields: "Number" with the value "1000" and "Name" with the value "Autoprocess Service". Below these is a table with the following data:

Time	Description	SMTWTFS	Type
07:00	Polling	YYYYYY	Clock

To the right of the table are four buttons: "+Add", "Edit", "Delete", and "Replicate". At the bottom of the dialog are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

Select the Auto Process you wish to change.

Click the **Edit** button.

Edit the settings as described in the Add an Auto Process section.

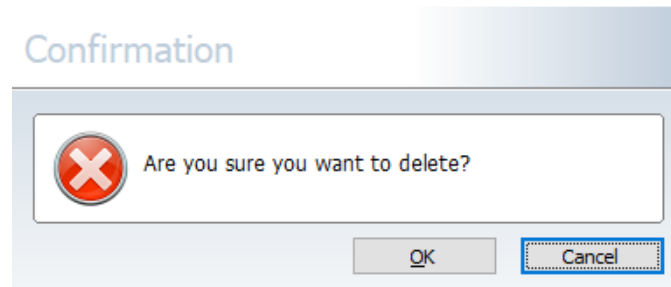
# Terminal Polling & Auto Processing

## Delete an Auto Process

Click the **Communications** menu, **Auto Process**. The Auto Process Maintenance dialog box will open.

Select the Auto Process you wish to delete.

Click the **Delete** button. You will be prompted:



Click **OK** to confirm the deletion.

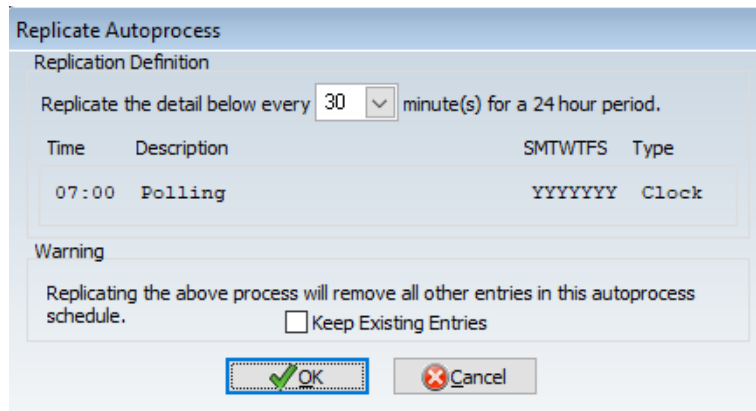
Click **Close** to exit the dialog box.

## Replicate an Auto Process

Click the **Communications** menu, **Auto Process**. The Auto Process Maintenance dialog box will open.

Select the Auto Process you wish to replicate.

You will be prompted: You may select 1, 2, 5, 10, 15, 20, 30, 60, 120, 240, 480 or 720 minutes.



Click **OK** to confirm the selection.

Click **Close** to exit the dialog box.

This section describes the system utilities built into TA100Pro. It includes importing and exporting, reindexing, system archiving, system backups and more.

## Importing

It is possible to import data from other programs. Employee data, time transactions, and departments can be imported from previous versions of the software as well as from other third party systems, spreadsheets, and payroll programs.

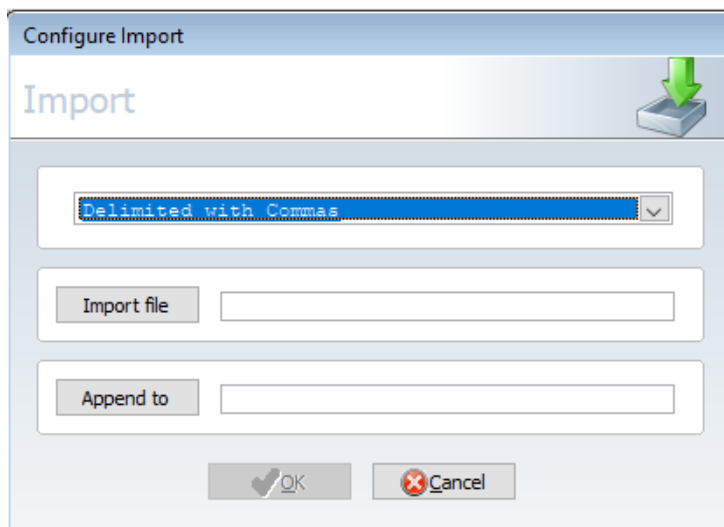
## Advanced Import

Employee data and attendance reports from third party accounting systems, spreadsheets, and payroll programs can be imported into TA100 Pro. The original files may be in any number of formats including ASCII comma delimited, Excel, or Lotus 1-2-3. When imported, the data is appended to the specified system database file. The file types TA100 Pro Import supports are:

- Framework II (FW2)
- Microsoft Multiplan 4.01 (MOD)
- Paradox 3.5/4.0 (DB)
- Rapidfile (RPD)
- Lotus 123 versions 1 through 3 (WKS, WK1, WK3)
- Symphony version 1 through 1.2 (WRK, WR1)
- Microsoft Excel (XLS)
- Comma Delimited
- Tab Delimited
- Space Delimited
- System Data Format (SDF)
- Symbolic Link Format (SYLK)
- Data Interchange Format (DIF)
- FoxPro

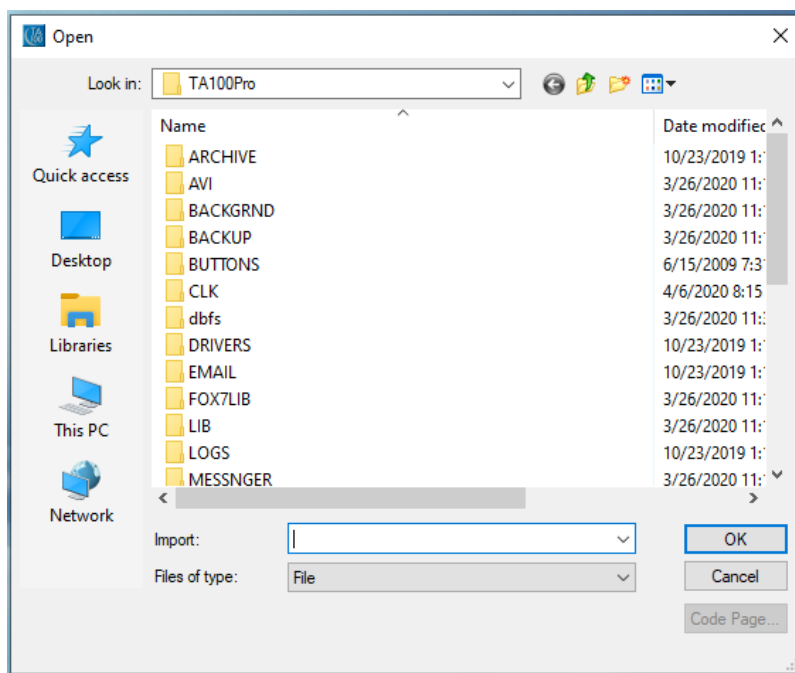
# Utilities

Click the **File** menu, **Import, Advanced**. The Configure Import dialog box will open.



Select the type of file to be imported.

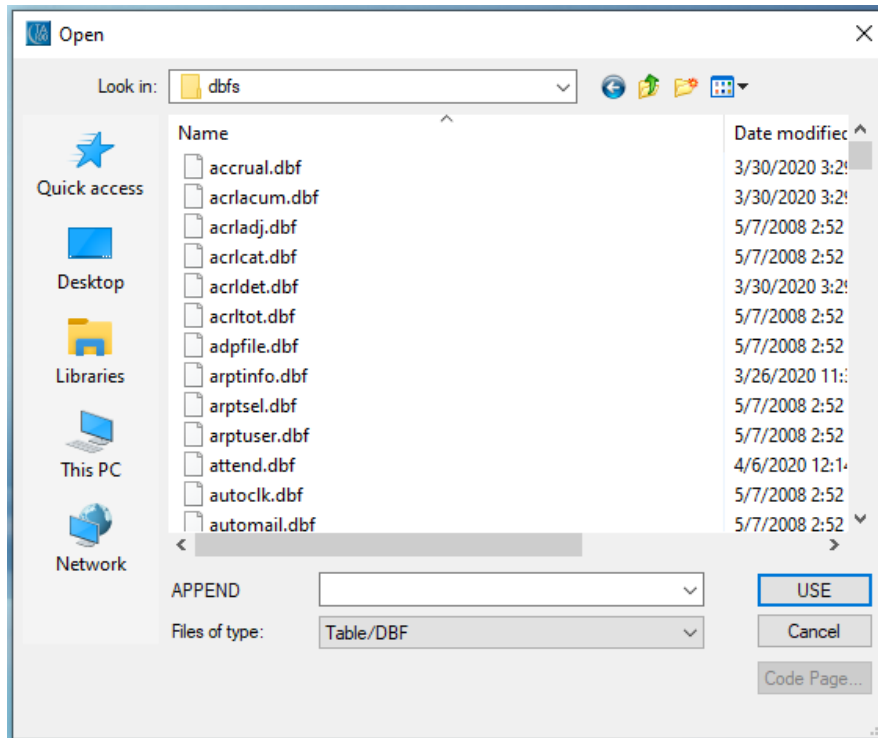
Click the **Import File** button to select the file that contains the information to be imported. The Open dialog box will open.



Navigate to and select the file you wish to import. The file must be of one of the types listed at the beginning of the Import section.

Click the **Select** button to commit the change.

Click the **Append To** button to select the table onto which this data will be appended. The Open dialog box will open.



Select the TA100 Pro database file to which you wish to append, and click the **USE** button to continue.

Click **OK** to begin the import process.

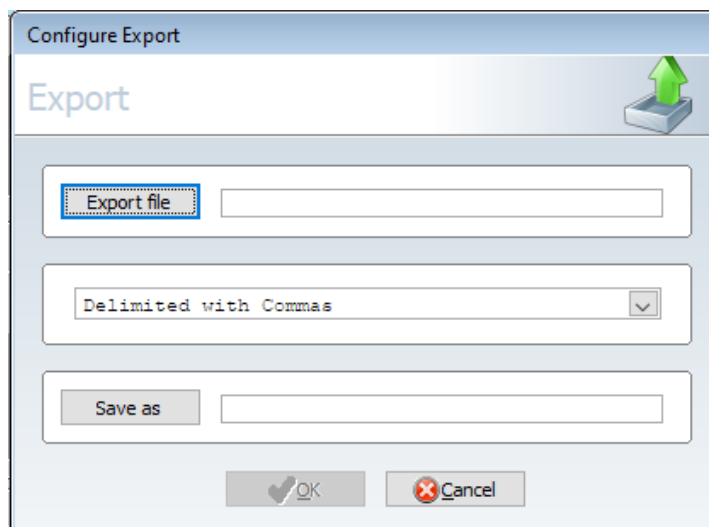
## Exporting Data

The Export function allows you to extract data from TA100 Pro for use in other programs. When exported, the database files can be used with many commercial spreadsheet programs and report writers to generate custom reports. The supported applications are:

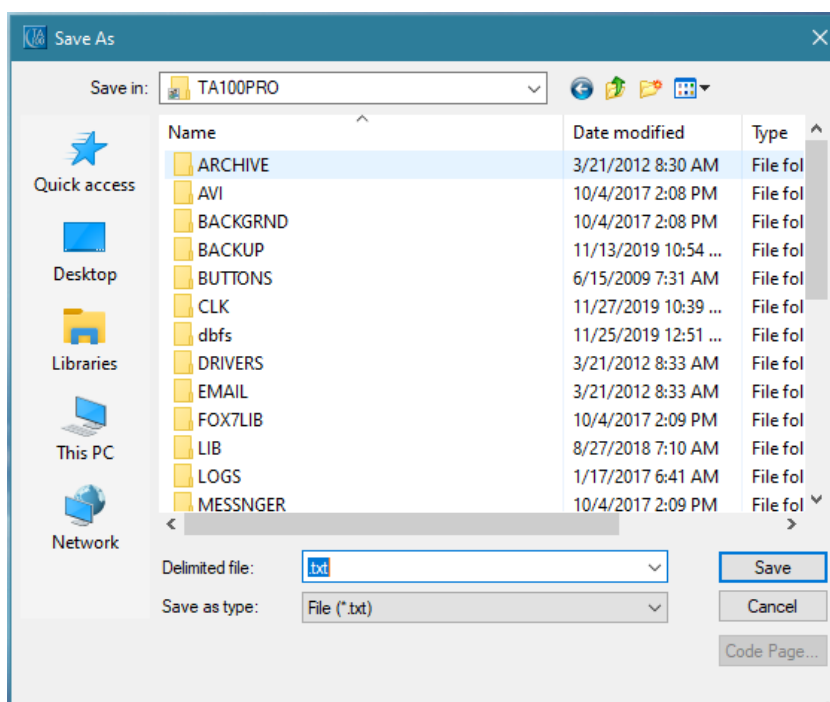
- Microsoft Multiplan 4.01 (MOD)
- Lotus 123 versions 1 through 2 (WKS, WK1)
- Symphony version 1 through 1.2 (WRK, WR1)
- Microsoft Excel (XLS)
- Comma Delimited
- Tab Delimited
- Space Delimited
- System Data Format (SDF)
- Symbolic Link Format (SYLK)
- Data Interchange Format (DIF)
- Database (FoxPlus)

# Utilities

Click the **File** menu, **Export**. The Configure Export dialog box will open.



Click the **Export File** button. The Open dialog box will appear.

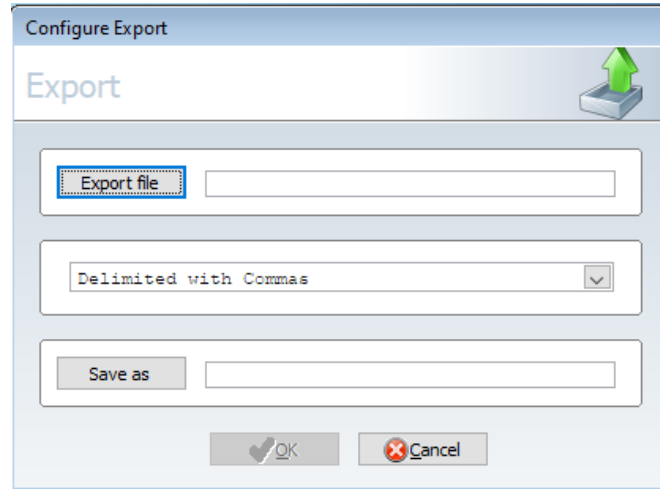


Select the file you wish to export and click the **USE** button to continue.

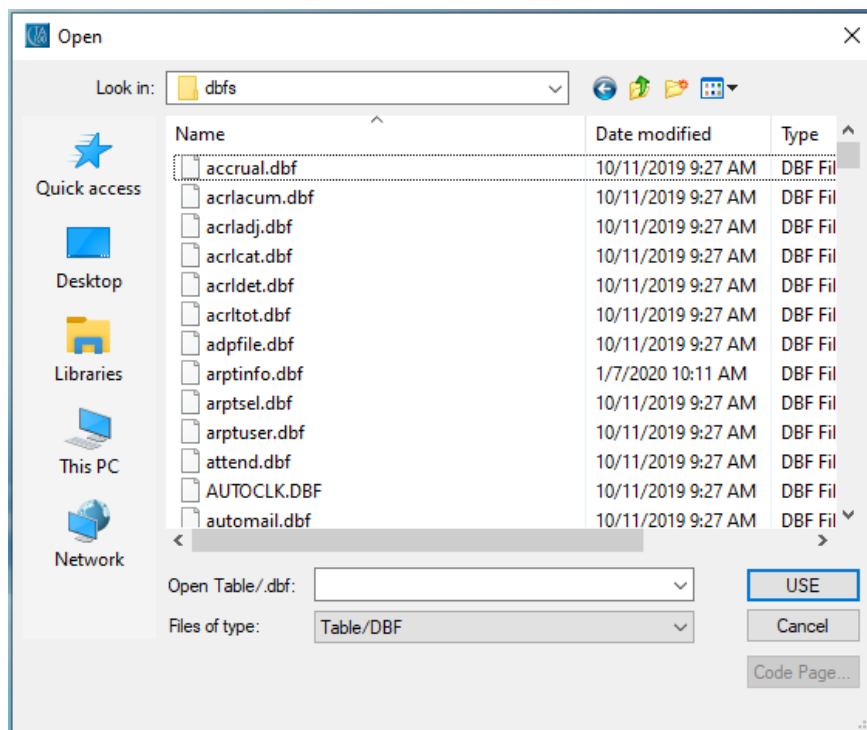
Select the type of file you wish to export to. See above for a list of the available file types.

Click the **Save As** button to define the file name of the exported data. The Save As dialog box will open.

# Utilities



In the **File Name** box, enter the name you wish to use for the exported data file. The extension will fill in automatically based on the type of file chosen in the previous dialog box.



Click **Save** to continue.

Click **OK** to begin the export.

# Utilities

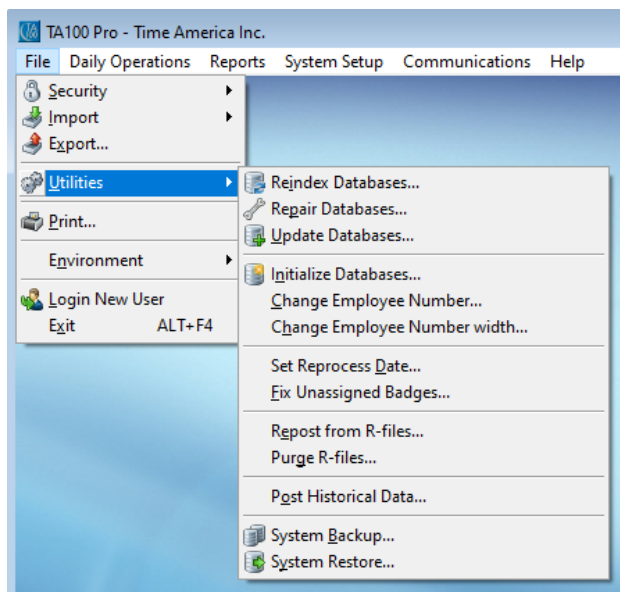
## System Utilities

TA100 Pro provides utilities to keep your system running smoothly. Among other things, these utilities can repair databases, and perform backups (archive and restore archive have been removed).

**Because these utilities affect data, and ultimately your payroll, contact your local representative if you have questions or concerns about the operation of a specific utility.**

The following utilities are found under the Utilities menu under File and are described in this section:

- Reindex Databases
- Repair Databases
- Update Databases
- Initialize Databases
- Change Employee Number
- Change Employee Number Width
- Set Reprocess Date
- Fix Unassigned Badges
- Repost R-Files
- Purge R-Files
- Post Historical Data
- Back Up System Files
- Restore System Files

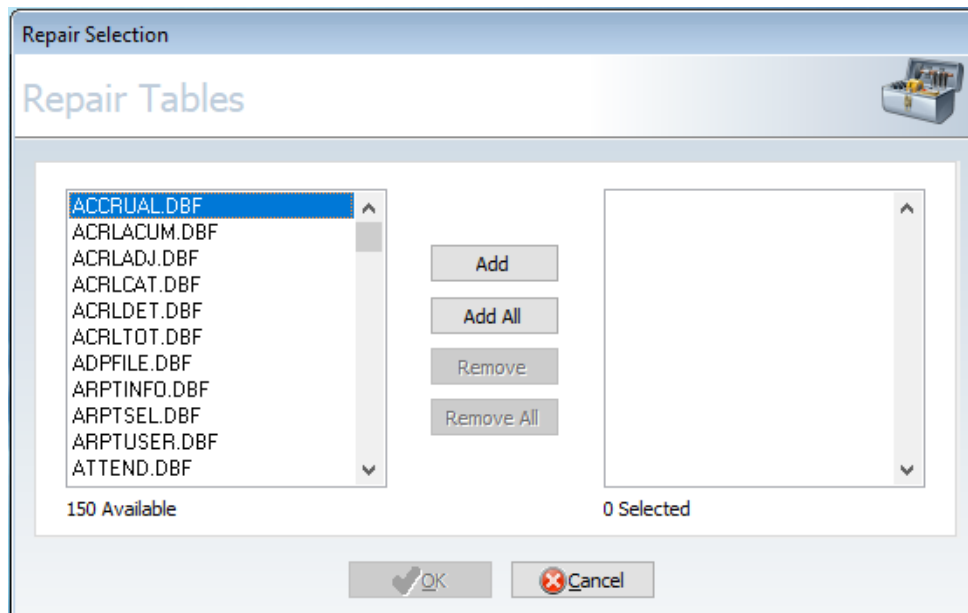


## Repair Database

The Repair Databases utility compares the contents of the database to the database's index and attempts to rebuild the index to compensate for any inconsistencies. This utility cannot replace or recover data that has been lost or corrupted.

It is recommended that you repair your TA100 Pro databases prior to Reindexing in order to ensure that the data is optimized.

Click the **File** menu, **Utilities, Update Databases**. The Repair Selection dialog box will open.



Select the database you wish to repair by clicking **Add** to select an individual database or **AddAll** to add all. It is recommended that you repair all files.

Click **OK** to begin the repairing process. A progress bar will show the percentage of completion

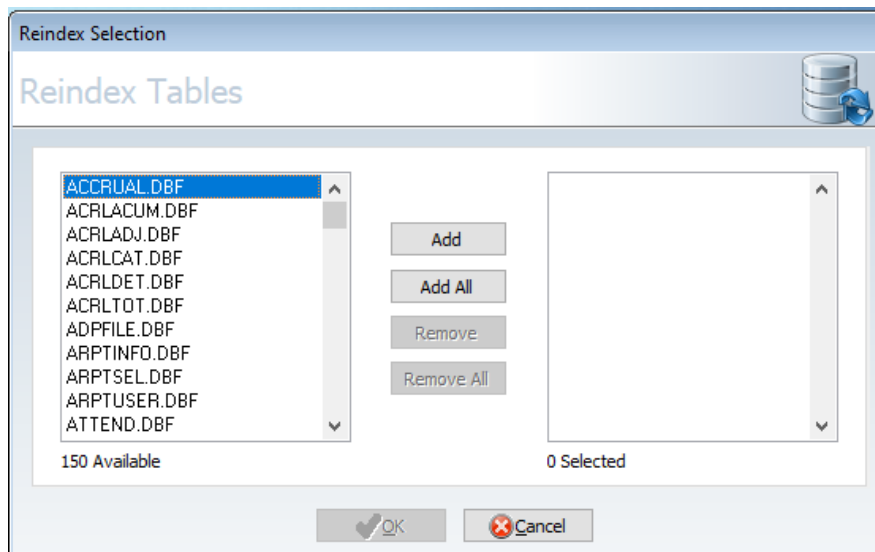
## Reindex Database

The Reindex Databases utility removes deleted records and sorts the data base in either numeric or alphabetic order depending on the contents. Since this utility has the greatest impact on the speed and reliability of TA100 Pro, it is recommended that you develop a weekly schedule for reindexing system database files. Also, it is a good idea to Repair the database prior to Reindexing. Repairing fixes inconsistencies and potential problems in the data. See *Repair Databases*.

**TIP:** Reindex can be set as an AutoProcess. See *Configure anAutoProcess*.

# Utilities

Click the **File** menu, **Utilities, Reindex Databases**. The Reindex Selection dialog box will open.



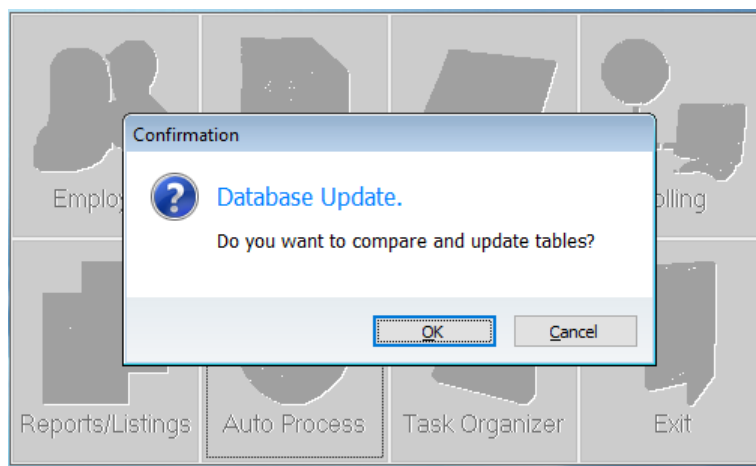
Select the database you wish to reindex by clicking **Add** to select an individual database or **Add All** to add all. It is recommended that you reindex all files.

Click **OK** to begin the reindexing process.

## Update Databases

The Update Databases utility is used when upgrading TA100 Pro to a newer version of the software. It makes all the required modifications to your current database so that it operates with any new file structures.

Click the **File** menu, **Utilities, Repair Databases**. The *Update and Compare* prompt will appear.



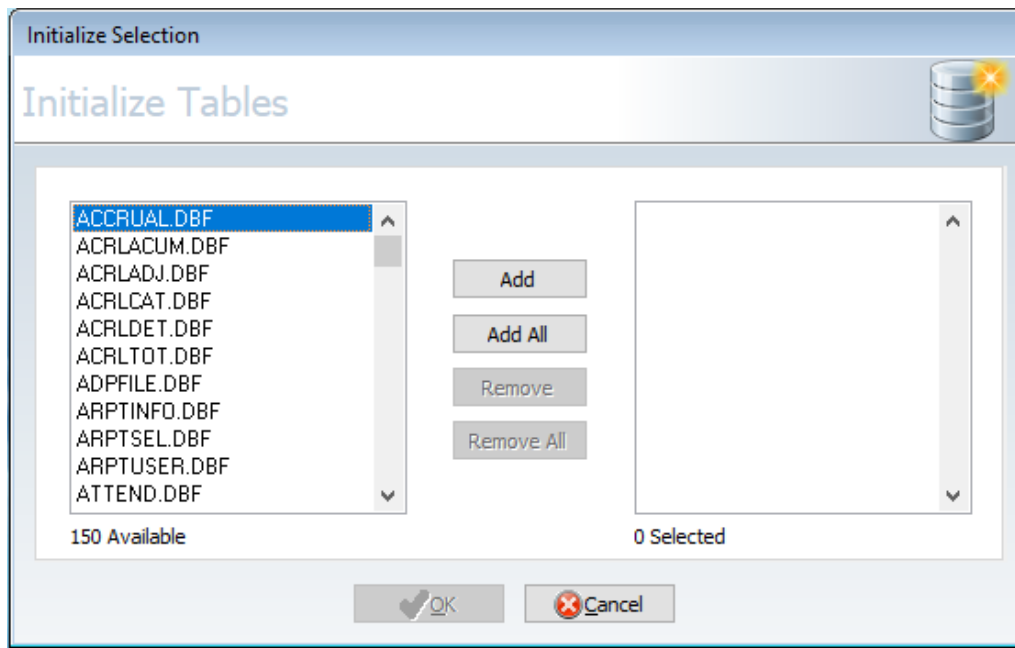
Click **OK** to begin the updating process.

## Initialize Databases

The Initialize Databases utility completely removes the contents of database files. This utility is useful when databases become corrupted beyond recovery

**NOTE: This utility completely deletes ALL data in the selected databases. Only the SYSOP is able to initialize data.**

Click the **File** menu, **Utilities, Initialize Databases**. The Initialize Selection dialog box will open.



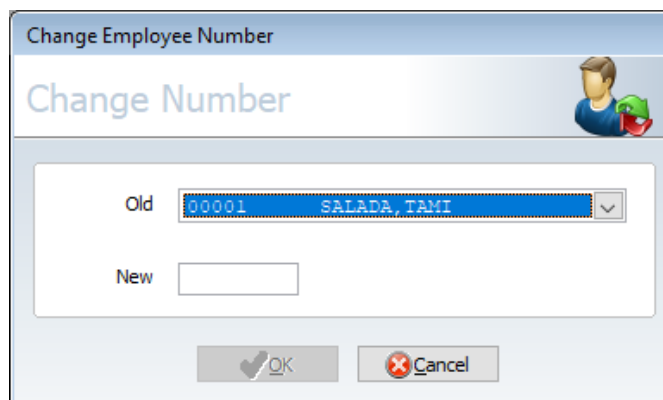
Select the database you wish to Initialize by clicking **Add** to select an individual database or **Add All** to add all.

Click **OK** to begin the process. **ALL DATA IN THE SELECTED TABLES WILL BE DESTROYED.**

## Change Employee Number

Once an employee has been added to the system, you can no longer change his or her employee number through the Configure Employees Detail screen. This utility allows you to change employee numbers, one employee at a time.

Click the **File** menu, **Utilities, Change Employee Number**. The Change Employee Number dialog box will open.



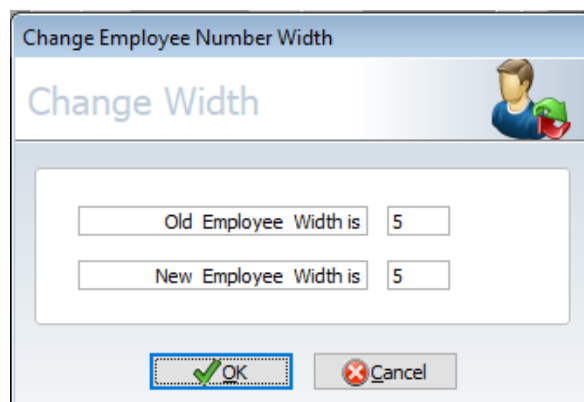
Select the employee whose number you wish to change using the drop-down list in the **Old** field. Enter the new employee number in the **New** field. Click **OK** to change the employee's number.

## Change Employee Number Width

The number of digits (width) in the Employee Number is initially defined in the Configure Main Company dialog box. However, once employees have been added you can no longer change the setting through the Main Company screen. This avoids accidental data loss.

This utility allows you to change the number of digits for Employee Numbers safely. Typically, the width should only be changed to a higher (longer) number in order to avoid losing data. When digit length is increased, the digits are added on to the left of the current number. When digits are taken away, they are taken from the right.

Click the **File** menu, **Utilities**, **Change Employee Number Width**. The Change Employee Number Width dialog box will open.



Enter the number of digits for the new employee number. Click **OK** to commit the change.

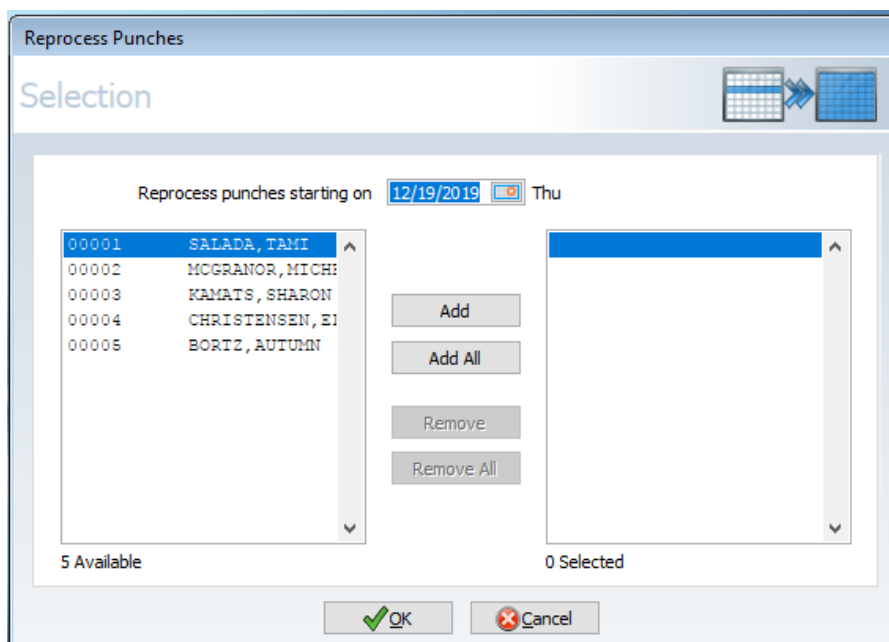
## Set Reprocess Date

The Set Reprocess Date utility allows you to globally reset the reprocess date for employees.

Processing occurs when TA100 Pro takes the punches from a clock and applies them to the correct employee, taking into account pre-setup information such as Company Policy, Shift rules, etc. Reprocessing is what happens when a user has made changes to the polled punches, and/or configuration information, and now needs to have TA100 Pro recalculate the data. If TA100 Pro had to recalculate data every time a user opened an employee timecard, the usefulness of the program would be offset by the amount of time needed for the calculations. Time is saved by allowing a user to make all necessary changes before reprocessing the data, which is the driving reason behind having automated timekeeping software.

This utility does not actually reprocess the punches. It allows a user to decide how far back, and for whom, the system will process punches. After changing this setting, you will need to manually reprocess, at which time the system will reprocess back to the date entered here for the employees selected.

Click the **File** menu, **Utilities**, **Set Reprocess Date**. The Reprocess Punches dialog box will open.



Enter the **Reprocess** date.

Select the employees for whom you wish to reprocess by using the **Add** button to select an individual employee or **Add All** to select all.

Click **OK** to complete the change.

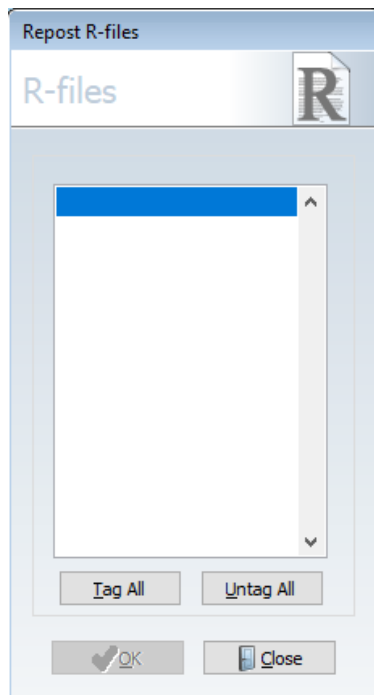
Reprocess punches. This can be accomplished by clicking the **Reprocess** button in the Online Timecard. See **Online Timecard**. Or by running a report with the **Reprocess** button selected.



## Repost from R-Files

R-Files are the files that store punch data downloaded from the clocks. There is one R-File for each day, which contains all the punches from that day. This data is imported into TA100 Pro, but the original file is kept so that it can be referenced or re-imported if necessary. Reposting an R-File allows you to re-import the punch data stored in one of these files.

Click the **File** menu, **Utilities**, **Repost from R-Files**. The Repost R-Files dialog box will open.



Select the file you wish to repost by double-clicking it to "tag" it. Or select all files by clicking the **Tag All** button.

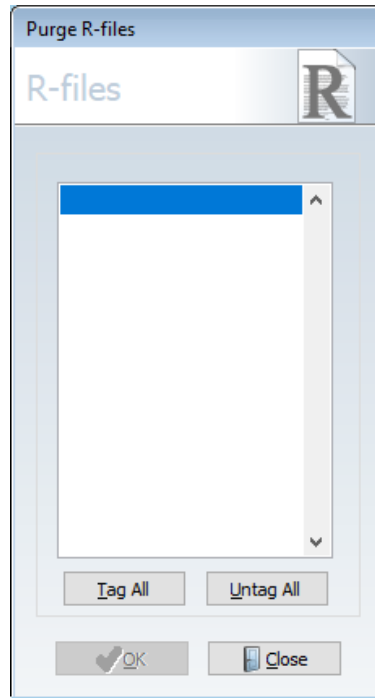
Click **OK** to repost the files.

## Purge R-Files

R-Files are the files that store punch data downloaded from the clocks. There is one R-File for each day, which contains all the punches from that day. This data is imported into TA100 Pro, but the original file is kept so that it can be referenced or re-imported if necessary. These files are kept indefinitely, taking up space on your hard drive. You may wish to purge (delete) these files periodically in order to free up disk space.

This should not be done before a particular R-File has been successfully imported to TA100 Pro, as doing so will result in a loss of the punches contained in the R-File.

Click the **File** menu, Utilities, **Purge R-Files**. The Purge R-Files dialog box will open.



Select the file you wish to purge to purge by double-clicking "tag" it. Or select all files Or select all files by clicking the **Tag All** button.  
Click **OK** to purge the files.

## Post Historical Data

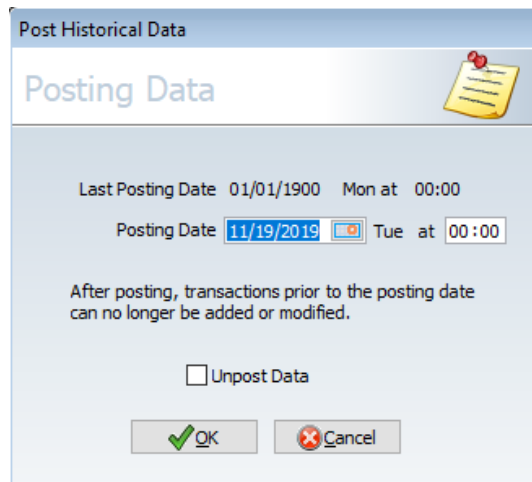
Posting Historical Data allows you to move historical information to another location, where it can still be accessed for reports, but where it is not slowing down the performance of the program.

TA100 Pro keeps track of a large amount of information. As the number of employees goes up, the amount of data that pertains to those employees goes up. After awhile, the amount of data that needs to be processed will noticeably slow down the computer. TA100 Pro allows a user to decide when past transactions will no longer be needed for editing, and 'saves' the processed punches to another file. The transactions in this new file cannot be edited in any way.

Posted transactions will appear in reports, but will not appear in online timecards or transactions screens. If the transactions do need to be edited, they will need to be unposted.

# Utilities

Click the **File** menu, **Utilities**, **Post Historical Data**. The Post Historical Data dialog box will open.



Enter the date up to which you wish to post data. As posted data can no longer be edited on screen, make sure that the date entered is far enough in the past to suit your needs.

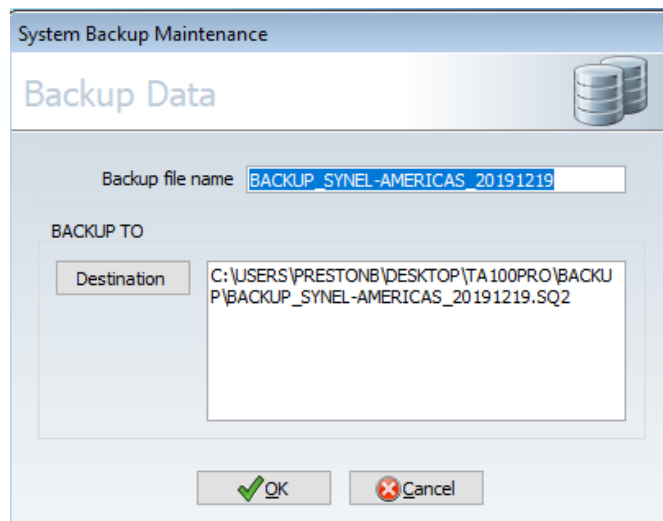
If you wish to Unpost previously posted data (in order to edit it, for example), check the **Unpost** data box.

Click **OK** to complete the action

## System Backup

System Backup takes a copy of the database files as of the date of the backup. These backup files can be restored if necessary. If for some reason the computer/network crashes, the data can be loaded into a new or existing installation of TA100 Pro with no downtime. Backing up TA100 Pro should be done on a regular basis.

Click the **File** menu, **Utilities**, **System Backup**. The System Backup Maintenance dialog box will open.



Fill in the settings as appropriate:

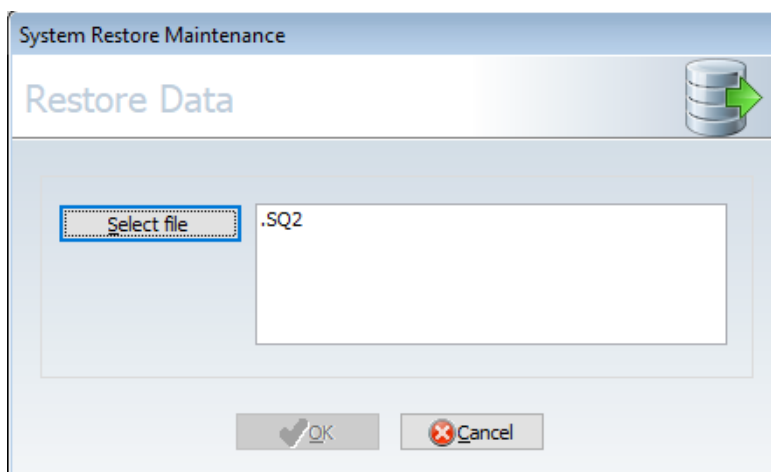
Setting	Defintion
Backup File Name	Enter the name you wish to use to refer to this backup file. A good practice is use the date of the backup as the file name.
Destination	Enter the destination drive letter and directory for the backup file.

Click **OK** to begin the backup.

## System Restore

System Restore restores your TA100 Pro database files from backup. When Restoring a Backup, all changes made after the backup was performed will be lost. If a clock has been polled after the backup was performed, the transactions from that polling will have to be reposted.

Click the **File** menu, **Utilities**, **System Restore**. The System Restore Maintenance dialog box will open.



Fill in the settings as appropriate:

Setting	Defintion
Select File	Click this button to choose the backup from which to restore.

Click **OK** to begin the restoration process.

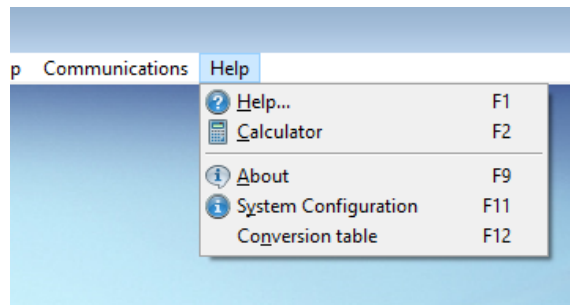
# Utilities

## Additional Utilities

TA100 Pro provides some "nice-to-have" utilities in addition to the System Utilities, including:

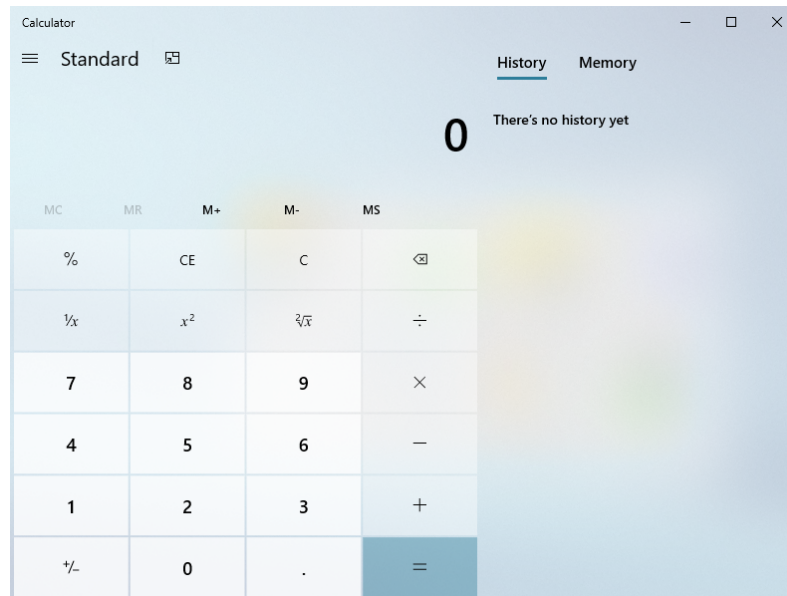
- Calculator
- Calendar
- Conversion Table
- System Info
- Macros

These utilities are found under the Help menu.



## Calculator

Click the **Help** menu, **Calculator**. The Calculator will open.



You may enter numbers and functions by typing or by clicking the appropriate buttons on the keypad.

## About

The About screen displays the serial number information and all extra modules the client has purchased. This is also where you can activate the Hand Reader.

**NOTE:** This only applies to Hand Readers that do not match the Synel Americas internal code and were not purchased directly from Synel Americas.

Click the **Help** menu, **About**. The About will open.

Click on Hand Reader Activation button as shown below.



## System Configuration

The System Configuration screen displays the technical setup of your computer.

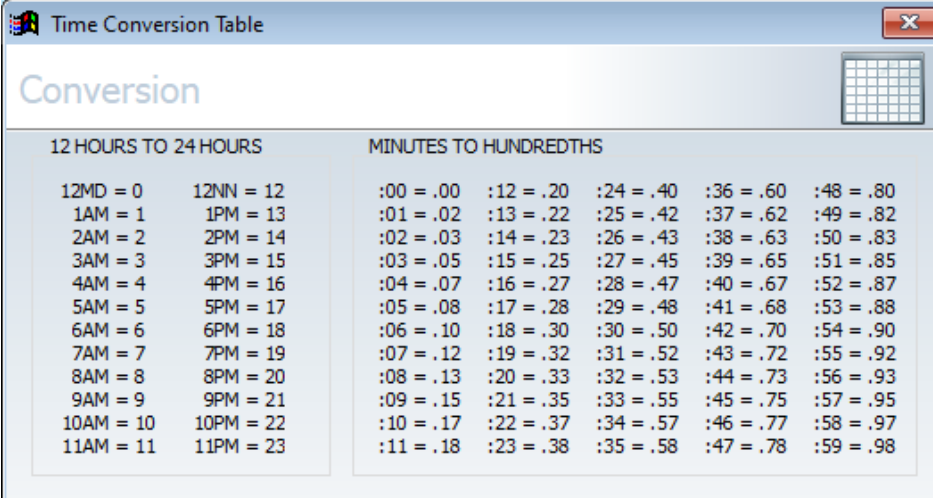
Click the **Help** menu, **System Configuration**. The System Configuration window will open.

Press **Esc** to exit the dialog box.

## Conversion Table

The Conversion Table displays conversions from 12 Hour to 24 Hours and minutes to hundredths of an hour.

Click the **Help** menu, **Conversion Table**. The Conversion Table will open.



12 HOURS TO 24 HOURS		MINUTES TO HUNDREDTHS				
12MD = 0	12NN = 12	:00 = .00	:12 = .20	:24 = .40	:36 = .60	:48 = .80
1AM = 1	1PM = 13	:01 = .02	:13 = .22	:25 = .42	:37 = .62	:49 = .82
2AM = 2	2PM = 14	:02 = .03	:14 = .23	:26 = .43	:38 = .63	:50 = .83
3AM = 3	3PM = 15	:03 = .05	:15 = .25	:27 = .45	:39 = .65	:51 = .85
4AM = 4	4PM = 16	:04 = .07	:16 = .27	:28 = .47	:40 = .67	:52 = .87
5AM = 5	5PM = 17	:05 = .08	:17 = .28	:29 = .48	:41 = .68	:53 = .88
6AM = 6	6PM = 18	:06 = .10	:18 = .30	:30 = .50	:42 = .70	:54 = .90
7AM = 7	7PM = 19	:07 = .12	:19 = .32	:31 = .52	:43 = .72	:55 = .92
8AM = 8	8PM = 20	:08 = .13	:20 = .33	:32 = .53	:44 = .73	:56 = .93
9AM = 9	9PM = 21	:09 = .15	:21 = .35	:33 = .55	:45 = .75	:57 = .95
10AM = 10	10PM = 22	:10 = .17	:22 = .37	:34 = .57	:46 = .77	:58 = .97
11AM = 11	11PM = 23	:11 = .18	:23 = .38	:35 = .58	:47 = .78	:59 = .98

## Macros

Macros allow you to record keyboard steps in TA100 Pro and play them back by pressing a key. For example, you could record a macro to Poll time clocks.

Click the Help menu, Macros. The Record Macro dialog box will open.

Press the key or key combination that will run this macro.

Enter a name for the macro (no spaces.)

Click **OK** to begin recording.

Perform the steps you wish to record. Type the keystrokes you normally press to perform an operation on the keyboard. Remember, only keyboard operations can be recorded.

Press **Shift+F10** to stop recording. The Stop Recording Macro dialog box will open.

Click one of the following:

Setting	Defintion
<b>OK</b>	Click <b>OK</b> to stop recording the macro.
<b>Continue</b>	Click continue to continue recording the macro after a pause.
<b>Discard</b>	Click <b>Discard</b> to cancel recording and discard the macro.
<b>Insert Literal</b>	Click <b>Insert Literal</b> to record the literal meaning of the next keystroke. For example, if CTRL+P is used to execute a macro, but you want to record CTRL+P as a keystroke, click Insert Literal before typing the keystroke. This prevents a macro from being recorded.
<b>Insert Pause</b>	Click this button to insert a pause into the macro, then select the Key to Resume or Seconds option below.
<b>Key to Resume</b>	Select this option to pause the macro until SHIFT+F10 is pressed to continue.
<b>Seconds</b>	Click <b>Seconds</b> to pause the macro for a period of time (in seconds). Enter the number of seconds in the adjacent field.

# Index

About This Manual	10
Disclaimer	10
Technical Support	10
Installation	11 - 23
System Requirements	11
Installing the System	11
Hardware Keys	23
Main System Key	23
Polling Key	23
Getting Started	24 - 33
Starting TA100 Pro and Logging In	24
Launching and Logging In to TA100 Pro	24
Exiting the System	25
Tips and Techniques	26
Using the Keyboard	26
Underlined Letters	27
Keyboard Usage Examples	27
Hot Keys	27
Additional Keyboard Access	28
Help	28
Access the Online Help Window	29
Use Help Contents	29
Use the Help Index	29
Use Help Search	30
Return to the Help Topics Window	30
Print a Help Topic	31
Configuring the System Environment	32
Play Bell Tones	32
Change Screen Background	32
Navigation Selection	34
Configuration	35 - 122
Main Company	36
Divisions	42
Configure Divisions	42
Add a Division	44
Edit a Division	44
Delete a Division Categories	44
Categories	45
Configure Categories	46

# Index

Add a Category	50
Edit a Category	50
Delete a Category	51
Policies	52
Configure Policies	52
Add a Policy	62
Edit a Policy	62
Delete a Policy	63
Shifts	64
Configure a Shift Group	64
Add a Shift Group	73
Edit a Shift Group	74
Delete a Shift Group	74
Add a Shift	75
Edit a Shift	75
Delete a Shift	75
Add a Rounding Rule	76
Edit a Rounding Rule	76
Holidays	77
Configure Holidays	77
Add a Holiday	78
Edit a Holiday	79
Delete a Holiday	79
Groups	80
Configure Groups	80
Add a Group	81
Edit a Group	82
Delete a Group	82
Departments	83
Configure Departments	83
Add a Department	85
Edit a Department	85
Delete a Department	86
Jobs	87
Configure Jobs	87
Add a Job	89
Edit a Job	89
Delete a Job	90
Bell Schedules	91

# Index

Configure Bell Schedules	91
Add a Bell Schedule	93
Edit a Bell Schedule	94
Delete a Bell Schedule	95
Security	96
Configure Security Levels	96
Add a Security Level	105
Edit a Security Level	106
Delete a Security Level	106
User Maintenance	107
Configure Users	107
Add a User	111
Edit a User	111
Delete a User	112
Who's Logged In	112
Change Password	113
Benefit Accruals	113
Configure Benefit Accruals	114
Configure Benefit Accumulators	116
Add a Benefit Accruals Policy	119
Edit a Benefit Accruals Policy	120
Delete a Benefit Accruals Policy	121
Update to Current	122
Optional Modules	123 - 123
PC Clock	123
Third Party Terminals	123
Additional Employee Features	124 - 126
PC Clock	124
Accessing PC Clock	124
Default Clock In	125
Default Clock Out	126
Default Clock Out for Lunch	126
Default Clock In from Lunch	126
Default Transfer Department	126
Employee Maintenance	127 - 182
Configure Employee	127
Employee List	128

# Index

Employee Timecard (Description) Tab	129
Employee Schedule Tab	133
Configure Employee Schedules	133
Assign or Edit an Employee Schedule	135
Delete a Schedule	138
Create a Rotating Schedule	139
Rotating Schedule Example	139
Create an Employee Schedule Template	140
Copy an Employee Schedule Template	141
Employee Transactions Tab	143
Description	143
Employee Status Tab	145
Configure Employee Status	145
Add Employee Status	146
Edit Employee Status	147
Delete Employee Status	147
Employee Benefits Tab	148
Benefit Entitlement: Configure	148
Benefit Entitlement: Employee Benefit Details	149
Benefit Entitlement: Grant Benefit Time	150
Benefit Entitlement: Delete a Detail	151
Benefit Accruals: Configure	151
Benefit Accruals: Update Employee Benefits	153
Benefit Accruals: Employee Benefit Details	153
Benefit Accruals: Manual Benefit Adjustment	154
Benefits Accrual: Delete a Manual Adjustment	156
Employee Messages Tab	157
Configure	157
Add a Message	158
To a Single Clock	158
To All Clocks	158
Edit a Message	159
Delete a Message	159
Employee Wages	160
Configure Employee Wages	160
Add a Global Wage	161
Edit a Global Wage	162
Delete a Global Wage	162
Add an Employee Level Wage	163

# Index

Edit an Employee Level Wage	164
Employee Badges Tab	164
Configure Employee Badges	165
Add a Badge	166
Edit a Badge	166
Delete a Badge	167
Employee Clocks Tab	168
Configure Hand Readers	168
Configure TA7000	170
Configure TA745\TA780\TA785	170
Configure TA800s\SY-Face	174
Configure SYnergy	176
Employee Details Tab	178
Configure Employee Details	179
Add an Employee	180
Edit an Employee	182
Delete an Employee	182
Timecard and Transaction Maintenance	183 - 203
Online Timecard	183
Accessing the Online Timecard from the Configure Employee Screen	183
Navigating in the Online Timecard Tab	184
Navigating in the Transactions Tab	185
Adding and Editing Transactions	186
Add Transaction	186
Add Miscellaneous Transaction	188
Edit a Transaction	190
Edit/Add Start	190
Edit/Add Stop	191
Multiple Miscellaneous	192
From Schedule	194
Delete a Transaction	194
Audit Trails	195
Print the Audit Trails	196
Approval Editor	198
Status Board	201
Task Organizer	203
Global Commands	204 - 209
Selecting Employees in Global Operation Dialog Boxes	204

# Index

Select Employees Individually	205
Select Employees Globally	205
Select Employees by Group	205
Select Employees by Division	206
Global Message Assignment	206
Global Add Transaction	208
Global Details	209
Reports	210 - 226
Important Information on Printing Reports	210
Configure Printer	211
Running a Report	211
Running a Report by Range	212
Running a Report by Individual	216
Select Employees In Reports	219
On Screen Report Preview	223
Emailing A Report	225
Terminal Configuration	227 - 256
Types of Connections	228
TA777/A & TA785 Series	228
Configure a TA777/A /TA785 Series Clock	229
SY-910 Series	236
Configure a SY-910 Series Clock	236
Configuring PC Clock	239
Configure a PC Clock	240
Configure a SYnergy Series Clock	243
Hand Reader Clocks	249
Configure a Hand Reader Clock	249
Add a Clock	253
Edit a Clock	254
Delete a Clock	255
Set Date and Time	255
Terminal Polling & Auto Processing	257 - 267
Polling	257
Configure an Auto Process	260
Run as Service	260
Add an Auto Process	261
Poll Clocks Auto Process	263
Run a File Auto Process	266
Edit an Auto Process	266

# Index

Delete an Auto Process	267
Replicate an AutoProcess	267
Utilities	266 - 287
Importing	268
Advanced Import	268
Exporting Data	270
System Utilities	273
Repair Database	274
Reindex Database	274
Update Databases	275
Initialize Databases	276
Change Employee Number	276
Change Employee Number Width	277
Set Reprocess Date	278
Fix Unassigned Badges	279
Repost from R-Files	280
Purge R-Files	280
Post Historical Data	281
System Backup	282
System Restore	283
Additional Utilities	284
Calculator	284
About	285
System Configuration	285
Conversion Table	286
Macros	286